HOMELANDS  —  BOPHUTHATSWANA

GENERAL

1975 — JAN 1977
Homelands: PM hints at greater say

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — The Prime Minister yesterday hinted that homelands would be given a greater say in attracting White capital and entrepreneurs to their territories.

Opening the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly, Mr Vorster made it clear that he thought the time had come for homeland governments to be "more directly" involved in the economic development of their territories "particularly in the establishment of White enterprises."

The Department of Bantu Administration and Development would be approaching homeland governments on the matter, he said.

Until recently White capital and enterprise were mainly channelled to border regions and the homelands themselves through the White-controlled Bantu Investment Corporation and Xhosa Development Corporation.

SWITCH

The decision late last year to establish separate development corporations for each homeland — on which Africans would be represented — was the first sign of a switch away from what has been described as the "stranglehold" of the White-controlled corporations.

Mr Vorster seemed to indicate yesterday that last year's move would be carried a stage further. He spoke of a joint approach to the homelands by the Department of Bantu Administration and the new corporation.

He opened his address with a prediction that historians of the future would see the present decade as one of "phenomenal progress in the political field."

He then commented on the apparent reluctance of Tswanas to work on the 25 mines within Bophuthatswana.

"A total of 61,000 non-Tswana are employed at these mines at an income of some R25-million a year," Mr Vorster said.

"This amount is lost to your homeland and I think that the leaders of the Tswana nation will have to give this matter serious thought..."

"It is only by first being the worker in an industry that one can later become the owner of that industry."

In a brief comment on the land question Mr Vorster said: "Having a greater area of land is no guarantee of a higher level of development... It would be better to make the most of the resources you already have."

He then went on to make what might have been a reference to the long-standing quarrel between the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his erstwhile lieutenant, Chief Herman Maseloane.

"Something I want to stress here today is that peace and a climate of stability and moderation... are absolutely essential for economic development."

He warned that "extravagant and emotional statements by leading personalities" were calculated to put off prospective investors.
Tswana vote a boost for Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — The Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly yesterday backed the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, in rejecting a call by the two opposition parties for a general election.

Chief Mangope's Democratic Party received 41 votes against the combined total of 24 for the National and Seposesengwe parties.

The voting reflected increased support for Chief Mangope in the Assembly and was his answer to critics who claimed he was on his way out.

At a special session last December Chief Mangope was backed in his move to dismiss two "rebel" Cabinet Ministers by 35 votes to 23.

The question of whether there should be a general election has been a burning issue ever since Chief Mangope resigned from the National Party last November and formed the Democratic Party.

His opponents used the presence of the Prime Minister at the Assembly on Tuesday to press for an election.

When Mr Vorster arrived to open the Assembly, pickets calling for the resignation of Chief Mangope and an election, lined the approach to the building. As Mr Vorster left he was asked by Chief Kelly Moleti to ensure that an election took place.

Yesterday the leader of the Seposesengwe Party, Chief Tidimanl Pilane, urged the Assembly to dissolve itself and call for an election.

Supported by Chief Herman Maselona, leader of the National Party, he argued that Chief Mangope had been elected as leader of the National Party and that he had forfeited his mandate to be Chief Minister when he resigned from that party.

Chief Pilane said the situation in the Assembly was confused because two members of the Cabinet were National Party men while the remaining four were Democratic Party members.

The split in the Tswana Cabinet had "paralysed" the government, had prevented good administration, and could only be resolved by an election.

Chief Mangope denied that there was confusion. There was no doubt in his mind that his Democratic Party was the ruling party.

He agreed that the Cabinet split was detrimental, but the Assembly had taken a decision on that matter last December when it authorised him to write to the State President to ask for his consent to the dismissal of the two National Party men.

He felt that the question of an election should be referred to the Assembly for a decision.

The anti-Mangope Cabinet Ministers, Chief Maselona and Chief James Toto, have thus far refused to resign. Under the Tswana constitution Chief Mangope cannot dismiss them without the consent of the State President.

According to some observers the two men may resign soon in order to devote themselves to the task of ousting Chief Mangope at the next general election in 1977.
Mangope set to bring in influx control

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — Bophuthathwana seemed set yesterday to become the first homeland to recommend the introduction of influx control laws.

While the Legislative Assembly was debating the budget, copies of a report recommending some form of influx control for the Tswana towns of GaRankuwa and Mapopane West, near Pretoria, were being prepared for distribution to members possibly today.

The report is based on the findings of a Legislative Assembly commission of inquiry into problems in the two towns.

The chairman of the commission, Mr. N. T. Mateko, has confirmed that many of its recommendations concern influx control.

Among the members of the commission is Mr. S. J. Lesolang, a leading member of the opposition Soopoengwe Party.

Mr. Lesolang's membership of the commission would seem to reflect a desire to make its recommendation on influx control — a controversial issue in South Africa, particularly among Africans — a Tswana affair, rather than a party political move.

According to several independent sources, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana has been contemplating the introduction of influx control for some time now.

But Chief Mangope seemed reluctant to discuss the question yesterday. All he would say was: "I might introduce influx control."

But during debate on influx control last year, Chief Mangope hinted strongly that he favoured some form of influx legislation for the towns of GaRankuwa and Mapopane West.

Both these towns are in BophuthaTswana, but because they are near the Pretoria-Witwatersrand industrial complex they have attracted thousands of African squatters in search of work.

The squatters, who number 250,000 are drawn from various African peoples. Most are camped on the Winterveld area near the two towns.

Their presence close to the towns makes them competitors for the limited facilities there.

Last year Chief Mangope spoke of trying to "ward off people who continually infiltrate our country and deprive our Tswanas of land and employment."

Influx control in South Africa is associated by Africans with the hated pass laws and migratory labour.

For an African leader to introduce influx control — even if it were of a different order from the pass laws — would be a bold, perhaps even perilous, move.

Any move towards influx control which appeared to operate in the interest of one African people against those of the remainder, would risk antagonising the vast majority of Africans.

But Chief Mangope has shown that he is not a man who shirks controversial and risky policy decisions. Last year his government was a party to a South African Government scheme to remove South Sothos from Thaba 'Nchu, a Tswana area in the Free State.
Prospecting/Mining concessions on Zululand coast

24. Mr. G. H. WADDINGTON asked the Minister of Mines:

(1) Whether any companies have applied for prospecting or mining concessions on the Zululand coast; if so, in respect of what areas;

(2) whether concessions have been granted; if so, in respect of what areas;

(3) whether any other State department or provincial body was consulted prior to the granting of the concessions; if so, what departments or bodies; if not, why not;

(4) whether representations have been made to him by public bodies in Natal in regard to the granting of mining concessions in the areas concerned; if so, (a) by what bodies and (b) what was the nature of (i) the representations and (ii) his reply;

(5) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF MINES (Reply laid upon Table with leave of House):

(1) Yes, applications for prospecting leases for base minerals in terms of the legislation administered by my Department have been received in respect of certain strips of State land on the coast extending from the Mozambique border to the northern boundary of St. Lucia Park as well as in respect of a strip of State land between the southern boundary of St. Lucia Park and the northern boundary of Bantu Reserve No. 4 and certain strips of State land in the immediate vicinity of Richards Bay.

(2) Several of the applications have either been withdrawn or refused and apart from two applications which are still under consideration in respect of State land north of St. Lucia Park, only three such prospecting leases have been granted in respect of the following three coastal areas:

(a) A strip of State land, approximately 2,600 hectares in extent, situated between the southern boundary of St. Lucia Park and the northern boundary of Bantu Reserve No. 4.

(b) A strip of State land, approximately 1,800 hectares in extent, extending from a point just north of Mount Tabar to a point south of Cape Vidal.

(c) A strip of State land, approximately 2,850 hectares in extent, extending northwards from Prince of Wales Hill, i.e. just north of Cape Vidal, to a point just north of King Oscar Hill.

(3) The relative three strips of land is out and out State land which is partly utilized by the Departments of Forestry and Defence. The Department of Agricultural Credit and Land Tenure, as custodian of State land, the Department of Forestry and, where applicable, also the Department of Defence, were consulted before the relative rights were granted.

(4) (a) As far as the three areas granted are concerned, representations in respect of the first two areas referred to in part (2) of this reply were made by St. Lucia Estuary Tourist Development Association and the St. Lucia Estuary Health Committee to my predecessor before the grants were made. Since the grants were made, representations have also been made to me by the Council for the Habitat.

(b) (i) The representations expressly related to the question of the possible pollution of rivers, eradiation of the vegetation, violation of the environment, etc.

(ii) The general nature of the replies thus far furnished by me and my Department to objectors was:

(a) It was in the national interest that the Republic must find and utilize its own resources of heavy minerals such as rutile, ilmenite, zircon, etc., and that the only known deposits of such minerals that were economically mineable, occurred along the Zululand coast.

(b) Strict conditions were embodied in each prospecting lease in terms of which the holder thereof was:

(i) prohibited to pollute or damage any river, stream, water-canal, etc.;

(ii) obliged to comply with the comprehensive conditions prescribed by the Department of Forestry;

(iii) obliged to prevent the formation of driftsand and to immediately reclaim areas where driftsand occurred; and

(iv) obliged, before vacating the prospecting area, to restore the vegetation thereon, where possible, and to restore the surface thereof to its original level and state and to fill in all prospecting excavations and open cast workings or to deal with them in such manner as the Chief Inspector of Mines, Natal, at Dundee, in his discretion might direct.

(5) No, but I personally visited the Mapelana area at the beginning of January 1975 in the company of authorities on nature conservation and satisfied myself as to the importance of the unique dune forest as a result whereof I, being personally intensely interested in and having a love for nature conservation, asked for a departmental investigation and thereafter directed that a meeting be convened in Cape Town in order that the whole question of prospecting rights on the Natal coast and the protection of the environment could be fully discussed and views exchanged. This discussion will take place on 29 April 1975 and apart from seven State departments and the three companies holding prospecting rights on the coast, the Natal Provincial Administration, Natal Parks Board, the Member of Parliament for Eshowe, the Zululand Regional Development Association, the Council for the Habitat and others will be represented at the meeting.
Mangope gets his new men

Staff Reporter

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Lebowa, has appointed three new men to his Cabinet and shifted one man to a new portfolio.

The appointments follow the dismissal of the two "rebels" Ministers, Chief Herman Maselaano and Chief James Toto, and the creation of the new portfolio of Health.

The new men are Chief Victor Shuping (Agriculture), a young university-educated chief from Lebuside, Chief Bernard Matseta (Interior), a wealthy chief from Lebowa, and Mr Nolo Motsepe (Works), a commoner from Moretele.

Mr T. M. Mokote, an existing Cabinet member, moves from Interior to Health. He holds a BS degree.

The emergence of the new Cabinet is the culmination of a year-long campaign by Chief Mangope to dismiss the two "rebels" after they publicly criticised him during a motion last year calling for his dismissal.

All that is left is a "mopping up" campaign against the chairman and the vice-chairman of the Legislative Assembly.

Chief Mangope has repeatedly alleged that the chairman, Mr A. V. Maphodidiso, and the vice-chairman, Chief E. R. secone, made no bones about his position when he proposed the motion against Chief Mangope.

The appointment of Chief Shuping may be an attempt by Chief Mangope to strengthen his position in the Lebowa region, although it is not clear whether he is involved.

In the same manner the appointment of Chief Motseta may involve a bid to nullify the influence of Chief Maselaano, now leader of the opposition Bophutha-Tswana National Party, in the Madikwe region.

Axe falls on Mangope's dissidents

BY STEVE KGAMBE

The axe that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutha-Tswana, has been holding high has at last fallen on the two Cabinet Ministers he long wanted to expel.

The Ministers are Chief Herman Maselaano, Minister of Works, and Chief James Toto, Minister of Agriculture.

Mintek of their expulsion from the government was delivered to them at their houses, which they have to vacate within 14 days, by Mr S. S. Matloupe, the chief minister's private secretary.

Chief Mangope's power to sack Ministers under the Bophutha-Tswana constitution was amended by the State President by proclamation published in the Government Gazette last week.

Chiefs Maselaano and Toto have reacted strongly against their long expected expulsion and have warned Chief Mangope that they will step up their fight against what they call his "dictatorial and autocratic" government.

They have accused Chief Mangope of having "disfranchised" the Tswana people.

Chief Maselaano said: "It must not be forgotten that Chief Mangope rode to power on the Bophutha-Tswana National Party ticket. He deserted them and formed the Bophutha-Tswana Democratic Party, which never fought elections."

Serious dissension began within the Mangope Cabinet and the BNP as a whole in 1973.

Now that Chief Mangope has won the Maselaano-Toto "battle", the polling book awaits two more heads - that of Mr V. Maphodidiso, Chairman of the Legislative Assembly, and his deputy Chief E. R. Lefoece. Already attempts have been made to remove them.

With the new portfolio of Health, there are now three vacant Cabinet posts and it is understood that more than 10 MPs are scrambling for them.

Among them are three former Cabinet members, Chief S. G. Nuana, MP for Makgana, who was Minister of Agriculture; and Mr D. P. Kgotsoeng, who was Minister of Works.

They lost their positions when Chief Mangope reshuffled his Cabinet in December 1978. The reshuffle was based on tribal lines in order to get the support of the stronger tribes like the Bakgatla tribe of Moetsela in the Moretele region, whose Chief T. V. Makgana, was appointed to the cabinet.
Majeng families sleep in the veld

By STEVE KGAME

WARRENTON — When the officials of the Department of Native Administration and Development came yesterday to continue the removal of the Majeng tribe of Chief Geoffrey Moreki, they found the village deserted.

"More than 500 people — the blind, sick, aged, crippled and women with babies aged between two months and 30 years, spent the cold night in the thorny bush and dungs in protest against their removal to Vaalbosbook.

The tribe's removal and arrest orders were signed by the former State President, Mr Fouche, last year.

When news spread about the resumption of the removals, which had been stopped about three months ago because of incessant rains, Chief Moreki and his people left their homes on Monday with their blankets and spent the night in the veld about three kilometres from their homes.

"We spent the whole night singing in praise of God Almighty, calling on him not to forsake us and to give us strength and perseverance against the unjust action of the Government, which has taken our land by force," Chief Moreki said.

As I spoke to the chief, soft rains started falling and mothers with their babies wrapped in blankets went for cover under thorn bush.

Approaching the thorn bush from a distance, the place looks like a swarm of multi-coloured butterflies, as clothing and blankets flap on the bushes.

The sick were groaning under the trees, mothers were rocking their crying babies in their arms while others pumped gas stoves, preparing food for their children.

Others milled around the bush and there was a van running at intervals to Warren town, about 35 km away, to buy food.

The biggest complaint of the squatters was lack of water because 'we're afraid to go to the village for it because we may be forced onto the trucks to Vaalbosbook,' said Chief Moreki.

According to Colonel J. D. Kriegers, District-Commandant from Kimberley, an arrest has been made.

Col Kriegers said a man was arrested for trespassing because he was among the first four families who were moved from Majeng to Vaalbosbook in February.

The man's belongings were moved with those of Chief Moreki and Mr Hamblees Weg, but the families refused to go. They have been staying with relatives in Majeng.

Chief Moreki said he twice went to Vaalbosbook to check on his property and on each occasion he found his belongings unguarded.

"But the third time I went there, I found the iron shack in which some of my belongings were stored was locked and I did not know who had the key. I left and came back.

Col Kriegers said he addressed the tribe last week and warned them that the removals were to start again yesterday and that those who refused to go to Vaalbosbook would be charged with trespassing.
By STEVE KGAME
WARRENTON. — Majeng tribe members, women and children, who fled their homes to escape removal, were warned yesterday by Colonel J. D. Krige, District Commandant of Kimberley, that they would be arrested.

Chief Geoffrey Moseki and more than 900 of his subjects left their homes near Warrenton on Monday and spent two nights in the veld after they were told they would be removed to Vaalbosheek.

Colonel Krige arrived at the camp site with Black and White policemen in four police vans. He warned the tribe that if they resisted removal and refused to go back to their homes to get ready for the move to Vaalbosheek, he would send over a helicopter to throw teargas at them.

Colonel Krige brought with him Mr Ezaau Montwale and Mr Zachariah Sehako, who, with four others, were arrested for trespassing on Tuesday. They were released yesterday on condition they persuaded the rest of the tribe to agree to the move to Vaalbosheek.

Colonel Krige warned the tribe: "If you want war, I am ready. And if you continue to refuse to go back to your homes, I shall bring a helicopter to throw teargas at you and arrest you all.

"You will die of hunger and thirst here in the bush and each time any one of you tries to go for food or water, you will be arrested."

After the police left, the tribe decided to go back and face arrest, said Chief Moseki.

The tribal councillors agreed to go back but not to agree to move voluntarily.

The councillors want to be given a say in where the tribe is resettled.

After they left the bush, the tribe people congregated outside St Hilda's Anglican Church in the village, waiting for Col Krige's return so they could negotiate a new deal.

I spent the night with the tribe round their fires in the bush. We could hear jackals, attracted no meat of the two hundred for food.

The ground was rain. Most of us slept the fires. Only the and the aged — "comfortable" on made of leaves.

"Most of us haven't slept a night," said Montwedi, one of the people.

The people said Chief Moseki's and sang hymns.
We'll stick to the end, says Majeng tribe

Staff Reporter

There may be an open confrontation between the Majeng tribe and the police when the tribe are refused the option to choose where they would like to be resettled.

The Majeng tribe, led by Chief Geoffrey Mosesi, have been refused by proclamation which was signed by the former State President, Mr J.J. Botha, and they are to be resettled at Vaalboschek, more than 90 km away from Majeng.

After moving from their homes in protest and spending two winter nights on the bush, the tribe decided yesterday to go back to their homes after a police warning that they were illegally squatting and were liable for arrest.

One of the tribal councillors, Mr S. Letsholo, said the tribe had decided to return to the village because their livestock, cattle, sheep and goats, would go astray and were in danger of being eaten by wild animals.

Water, food and the wet weather, Mr Letsholo said, were taken into consideration. He said their decision to go back should not however be regarded as an agreement to move to Vaalboschek.

"We are prepared to stick to the very last. After all, for the past seven years we have been subjected to illegal things: the closing of our children's schools and the Government depodging our chief, who we still regard as our chief," said Mr Letsholo.

Before the final eviction order, Chief Mosesi was arrested more than once for refusing to move. At one time he was allowed R50 bail and awaited trial for more than six months.

Since the removals started this week, more than 10 houses were broken down.

Some of them were broken down in the absence of their owners. Mrs Emily Serite is ill at Kimberley Hospital and her house was broken down on Wednesday. Her grandson, Mr Ephraim Serite was taken to witness the house being razed to the ground.

"The police found me at my mother's house where I was staying and said I should accompany them to my grandmother's house to witness the demolition. When I refused they threatened to arrest me, so I went with them," said Mr Serite.
Majeng expect return of migrant men

BY STEVE KGAME

WARRENTON — Members of Majeng, families that are working as migratory labourers on farms and in urban areas are expected to return home to get the tribal council’s decision about the removal of the tribe to Vaalboschekh.

The removals, which were resumed on Monday after a three-month halt because of rains, took place in the absence of most heads of families, who work away from Majeng.

Chief Geoffrey Moseki and his tribal councillors still hope for a miracle — that the Government will reverse the removal decision and allow them to continue to live at Majeng.

Even after some houses had been broken down and some families taken to Vaalboschekh, the tribe sought legal opinion on the removals.

When the tribe came out of the bush this week after spending two nights in the open, they congregated outside the St Hilda’s Anglican church and waited for Col J. D. Kriese, Kimberley’s district commanding officer, who is in charge of the removals.

After the tribe was told that Col Kriese was not available, they dispersed and went to their homes. The tribe members were still adamant that “we be physically moved,” said Chief Moseki.

Col Kriese was not available to comment if he would allow the tribe to negotiate for another area where they could be settled together under Chief Moseki.

The Majeng tribe has resisted removal from their tribal lands near Taung since 1962.

DEPRIVED

In the process they have been deprived of essential services and have had their chief deposed by the Government. Bulldozers moved into homes of resisting families in 1972. In the same year Mr Somon Khosing, a tribal councillor, said his tribe refused to move because the Government wanted them to move to a location where they would have to pay rent.

“Our people have been rendered destitute. Men and women are going to industrial centres to look for work, whereas they were originally a farming community,” Mr Khosing said.

In 1970 the school was demolished and more than 700 children were left without a place of learning. Old-age pensions were stopped and the irrigation scheme at Taung was closed.

Chief Moseki and the Majeng councillors were never approached on the question of where the Majeng tribe should be resettled.
Links, will stay, say tribes

TAUNG.—The separation of the Majing tribe has been strongly condemned by both Tswana and Nguni who have lived together for more than 60 years.

The Tswana have been resettled at Vaalboek and the Nguni and other ethnic groups sent to Magogong, near Taung.

Their separation is viewed as an attempt to weaken the claim of Chief Geoffrey Mosakatse in his claim for chiefship of the Majing people.

Chief Mosakatse has already been stripped of his title as chief of the Majing people.

"Our being separated is nothing but the perpetuation of divide and rule by the Government. Unity of Africans is what is feared by the Whites," said Chief Mosakatse.

In their condemnation, the Nguni group say separation of black from black will not prevent unity because these groups intermarry.

Mrs. Enice Magede said, "She was fed up with the whole removal and she said she and other Xhosa have decided to go back to the Transkei rather than to be forced to go to Magogong."

But she said: "What is the use of separating us? My daughters are married to Tswana men, so that link between us, the Xhosa and Tswana, will still be maintained—even for generations to come."

Miss Rachel Hite said she was born in Taung. Her late father was married to a Tswana woman and never lived in the Transkei.

"Even if I'm told to go back to the Transkei I wouldn't know where to start. When I came to Magogong they merely looked at my reference book which identified me as Xhosa. But they forgot that I have lived as a Tswana all my life, and being separated from them made me feel very bitter."

Magogong is an area in which people from all over the Tswana area who are not Tswana have been settled.
Links will stay, say tribes

Staff Reporter

TAUNG. — The separation of the Majeng tribe has been strongly condemned by both Twanas and Nginis who have lived together for more than 20 years.

The Twanas have been resettled at Vanbokshoek and the Nginis and other ethnic groups sent to Mogogong, near Taung.

The separation is viewed as an attempt to weaken the influence of Chief Geoffrey Moselki in his claim for chieftainship of the Majeng people.

Chief Moselki has already been stripped of his title as chief of the Majeng people.

"Our being separated is not for rule by the Government. Unity of Africans is what is feared by the Whites," said Chief Moselki.

In the condemnation, the Ngini group say separation of Black from Black will not prevent unity because they are in the same family.

Mrs Edniece Magidela said she was fed up with the whole removal and she and other Xhosas have decided to go back to the Transkei rather than be forced to go to Mogogong.

"But she said: 'What is the use of separating us? My daughters are married to Twana men, so that link between us, Xhosas and Twanas, will still be maintained — even for generations to come.'"

Miss Rachel Njomo said she was born in Majeng. Her late father was married to a Twana woman and never lived in the Transkei.

"Even if I'm told to go back to the Transkei I wouldn't know where to start. When I came to Mogogong they merely looked at my reference book which identified me as Xhosa. But they forget that I have lived as a Twana all my life, and being separated from them makes me feel very bitter."

Mogogong is an area in Taung where people from all over the Twana area who are not Twanas have been settled.
BIC and Blacks in first shop venture

THE BANTU Investment Corporation this week launched its first trading company in partnership with Black investors.

The company is Boderedl Bafokeng (Pty), which trades in the Bafokeng tribal area near Rustenburg. Half of the R400 000 share capital is available to Black investors and three of the six directors are Black.

Boderedl Bafokeng controls three retail stores and the Phokeng Bakery. One retail outlet, is a trading complex at the Impala South platinum mine shaft and was founded by BIC five years ago.

It has now been handed over to the new company in accordance with BIC policy.

The Bafokeng tribal authority has taken up shares for R150 000 and the balance of R250 000 in shares for Tswana investors is being made available to individuals.

Wednesday’s board meeting appointed the following directors: Mr J M Crafford, general manager (operations) of BIC, chairman; Mr J C Potgieter, BIC operations manager for Bophutatswana (with Mr W de Lange as alternate); Chief E P L Moliele, Mr A R Sethileungo and Mr N E G Gehhardt, BIC area manager for Bophutatswana.

One Black director is still to be appointed by the private shareholders.

Flogging of teachers to be probed

Mercy Correspondent

SAULSPOORT — Chief Tidimo, a prominent Bophutatswana chief, said he has ordered an investigation into allegations that a number of Moruleng High School teachers were flogged in public after they had refused to dig graves last weekend.

The teachers, allegedly flogged at the local tribal authority offices, are Mr P Molefie, Mr J Chip- apex, Mr Fred Moloki and Mr. Lekete and a Mr. Letlole.

Mr. Letlole, who holds a university degree, is a history teacher at Moruleng High School. Apart from Mr. Lekete, who teaches agriculture, the others teach matriculation classes.

Chief Pilane, leader of the opposition Spe oppose Party in the Bophutatswana Legislative Assembly, talked to reporters at Moruleng High School about the incident.

He was with the principal, Mr B Phiri.

He said that he only heard about the incident on Monday. The alleged floggings took place at the tribal authority under him, and the teachers were flogged by members of his "Lekgotla".

"I was taken aback by the report. I immediately ordered officials of my tribal authority to investigate the matter. They must submit a full report to me."

Whoever was responsible for "this unfortunate and shocking incident" would be punished.

According to Chief Pilane, the digging of the graves in the village is a communal task. A group of men attached to the Lekgotla is responsible for recruiting men to help dig graves.

Alternatively, if a man is not able to help in the digging, he is asked to contribute a sum of about 50 cents or a rand.

On Saturday three graves were to be dug at the local graveyard. When the teachers refused to help they were taken to the Lekgotla and were flogged in public.
Homeland rejects communist bloc

Staff Reporter

An independent Bophuthatswana will reject "terrorism," will not allow the territory to be used for attacks on South Africa, and will never establish diplomatic ties with communist countries.

This policy statement was made yesterday by Mr N T Mateke, the homeland's Minister of Interior.

He said his Government would accept neither material nor advisory aid from the eastern bloc as "their political philosophies contrast sharply with those of South Africa and its people.

He condemned communism as the "worst form of Government." It enslaved, imprisoned and oppressed all those subjected to its barbaric implications.

Mr Mateke said he did not think communism would be acceptable to other homelands. He "sharred" terrorism as a form of achieving political power. Neither would Bophuthatswana harbour nor allow guerrillas to use it as a launching pad against South Africa.

He believed in fighting for his people's rights within the framework of separate development.
Homeland investments to be protected — Adendorff

PIETERMARITZBURG — The South African Government guaranteed industrialists against any losses if political circumstances forced them to abandon their ventures in the homelands, white businessmen were told.

The managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation, Dr. J. Adendorff, told guests at the Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Commerce's monthly luncheon it was imperative that more white enterprise involve itself in the economic development of black homelands. The target the BIC had set itself for the current year implied a considerable acceleration of activities involving expenditure of R5m.

But much more was needed to accomplish the target, Dr. Adendorff said. He added that the establishment of industries was being encouraged in 30 growth points in border areas as well as the homelands, but the establishment of industries at other was also encouraged on condition they did not require provision of expensive infrastructure.

Ten foreign companies had begun ventures in south Africa, on the north coast in the KwaZulu homeland, and Babeleni — the biggest industrial growth point within the homelands — near Hammanskraal.

Considerable mining potential existed in the homelands, especially in the Northern and Western Transvaal, KwaZulu and the Transkei. Adendorff said that though his corporation felt that economic development in the homelands must be accomplished by the blacks themselves with the aid of the corporation, it has been found that the blacks are generally unable or unwilling to tackle new undertakings of large format.

Dr. Adendorff said that in a large portion of the African market in the year 2000 would be available in the homelands, the market there would be bigger than the whole European market of today. — DDC-SAPA.
Man shot dead in farm clash

THABA NCHU — One African man was shot dead and six were injured, three critically, in a clash between police and African farm labourers near here on the farm Kroondraai in the Bophuthatswana homeland, Colonel J. Nothnagel, District Commandant of the Ladybrand-Bloemfontein district, said last night. Colonel Nothnagel said the incident occurred yesterday morning when Africans on the farm became hostile towards rangers who tried to round up cattle for a head-count as part of an inspection.

PROTECTION

The rangers then got police protection on the authority of the local magistrate, Mr M. N. J. van Bensberg, but the Africans threw stones at them and they were forced to call in police reinforcements, Colonel Nothnagel said.

The Africans, including women and children, surrounded the rangers and police and pelotted them with stones, forcing them to fire in self-defence, the colonel said.

One African was killed in the shooting and six were injured. The injured were admitted to Moroka Hospital in Thaba Nchu, but three of them who were in a critical condition were later transferred to Pelonomi Hospital in Bloemfontein, 65 km away. — Sapa.
Police shoot 2
dead, hurt 4

Cape Times Correspondent
7/7/78

THABA NCHU. — Eleven people were arrested and charged with public violence, two were shot dead and four taken to hospital with bullet wounds after police opened fire at the weekend at a crowd in "self-defence".

The two who died as a result of the shooting were Mr. Michael Rapuleng, 18, who was certified dead on arrival at Thaba Nchu Hospital and Mr. Jacob Tladi, 31. He was transferred from Thaba Nchu Hospital in a critical condition to Pelonomo Hospital, Bloemfontein, where he died.

Among those admitted to hospital was an 11-year-old boy, Joseph Thonzi, whose condition is described as "satisfactory" by Thaba Nchu Hospital.

Mrs. Miriam Mchodu, 22, and Mr. Vincent Takle Mokhafo, 31, who were said to be "critical", were sent to Pelonomo Hospital but, yesterday, the hospital authorities said they were not there and could not confirm whether they had been discharged or had died.

Mr. John Motshante, 61, was discharged on Saturday from Thaba Nchu Hospital.

According to Major M C Heunis, district commander in Ladybrand, 30 policemen went to Kromdraai farm to "protect" the lives of cattle managers whom he said had gone to register and brand cattle of the people of Kromdraai, where the major said more than 3,000 illegal squatters lived.

CATTLE

The major said Thaba Nchu was under a betterment scheme and people were only allowed to keep a certain number of cattle and those which were rejected had to be disposed of.

Major Heunis said the Thaba Nchu magistrate, who is under the Bophuthatswana Government, had given the Kromdraai people 3 months notice within which to produce their cattle for registration and branding. He said they refused.

Major Heunis said in the whole of Thaba Nchu there were 52 farms occupied by Tswana citizens who have allowed people of other ethnic groups to build shanties on their premises. Kromdraai was the "worst" of them all.

Police investigations were going on and he expected more arrests to be made soon.
who were still interested in obtaining a site would be successful only if an intending manufacturer forfeited his option.

The Bantu Investment Corporation was given permission to start industrial development in the Black homelands on an agency basis in 1969. The corporation immediately started planning Babelegi, where production in the first industries started in September, 1970.

By March this year there were 61 industries in production, and 7,000 Blacks were employed. Private investment in Babelegi totalled R25-million, and the corporation had invested R15.75-million.

The spokesman said that an eventual total of 110 factory stands was envisaged. This would provide employment for between 12,000 and 14,000 Blacks. The 40-plus remaining sites have already been allocated and construction should start soon.

It is mid-winter in South Africa, marked by a mountain range. Here, a climber is rewarded with a snow-capped peak on the borders of Lesotho, Natal and S. Africa.

HOMELANDS' INDUSTRY

All available industrial sites have been taken up since the Bantu Investment Corporation's first industrial growth point was established in Bophuthatswana five years ago.

A Bantu Investment Corporation (BIC) spokesman said that industrialists
A TOTAL NEWS blackout has been imposed on information concerning last week's disturbance in which seven African squatters were shot in a clash with police.

Two squatters died and five were wounded after police opened fire with stonguns, revolvers and teargas during a clash with squatters at a settlement known as Kromdraai in the Thaba Nchu district near Bloemfontein. One of the wounded has since died.

Eleven Africans this week appeared in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court in connection with the affair. They are charged with public violence, and have been remanded in custody until July 21.

This week Thaba Nchu's magistrate, Mr N. J. van Rensburg, refused to allow me to inspect the court records.

He said that Section 7 of the Magistrate's Court Act, which normally allows public access to court records does not apply to Thaba Nchu since the town falls under the Bophuthatswana Government and permission had to be obtained from the Secretary for Justice in the Bophuthatswana Government — some 500 kilometres away in Mafeking.

Told to say nothing

"I am unable to give you any information," he said.

And Captain I. J. Pyper, officer in charge of the Thaba Nchu police station, refused to comment. He said he had been "instructed to say nothing."

He threatened to arrest me if I went into Kromdraai to investigate circumstances surrounding last week's shooting.

A journalist from a Johannesburg newspaper was arrested at Kromdraai and questioned at length by Thaba Nchu police when they discovered him interviewing the parents of 11-year-old Michael Rabatang, who was one of the shooting victims.

Parents arrested

Squatters alleged the parents of one victim — who was shot and dead — were arrested when they attempted to claim their son's body from the police.

Captain Pyper refused to confirm or deny this.

Of the injured squatters admitted to hospital, two were children.

Six-year-old Miriam Nchudu was admitted with a bullet wound in the neck, and 14-year-old Joseph Thongesile with a thigh wound.

Officials at the Pelonomi and Moroka hospitals refused to say how they were.

Mr Vincent Taelo (47) was discharged from hospital this week after treatment for a bullet wound in the left arm.

The 2000 Kromdraai squatters have been dogged by ill-luck. They were "sold" the land they now illegally live on by a confidence trickster five years ago. He is now in prison for fraud.

Most of the squatters, arriving from far afield, paid their life savings for "land rights" that did not exist.

Kromdraai's 2000 inmates share one water tap, a kilometre away from the settlement. There are no roads or sanitation, just tents, mud huts and crude wood and iron shelters.

Migrant labourers

Many of the men are forced to spend most of their time away from home as migrant labourers. In the large cemetery adjoining the settlement many of the graves are those of children and infants.

Bophuthatswana's Secretary for Justice could not be contacted.
QwaQwa wants full report on shootings

By STEVE KGAME

THE Chief Minister of QwaQwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli, said his country was to ask the South African Government to investigate the ThabaNchu shootings in which three schoolchildren died.

The shooting took place three weeks ago after Basotho nationals were told to vacate Kromdraai farm belonging to Bophuthatswana, and go to Witwatersrand.

The Chief Minister said: "My government views the Thaba Nchu shootings very seriously and we are to ask for a full report from the central government."

Mr Mopeli said his Cabinet will next month meet Mr M. C. Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, to discuss what he described as "burning" issues affecting the Basotho people.

"The Basotho have been made step-children of the "policy" of separate development. They are scattered all over the country and are forced to become citizens of no less than four homelands — KwaZulu, Ciskei, Bophuthatswana and the Transkei.

Mr Mopeli said Thaba Nchu should fall under QwaQwa because more than 80 per cent of the inhabitants were Basotho.

He said he was to ask the Minister to partition Thaba Nchu into Sotho and Tswana areas so that "there can be peace between all the ethnic groups that live there."

Mr Mopeli said his government would not discriminate against other ethnic groups who would like to join the Sothos and were willing to become QwaQwa citizens."
Weekend Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — Two schoolchildren and an old man died of wounds after police opened fire on squatters in the Thaba ‘Nchu Bloemfontein three weeks ago.

Of the eight squatters who were hit by police bullets, the five who survived include an 11-year-old schoolboy, a 60-year-old man and a 74-year-old man. The dead include a 18-year-old schoolgirl, Miriam Mchadu. She remained in a critical condition under police guard for a week after being shot through the neck.

All the injured have now been discharged from hospital. They were immediately taken into police custody and all except the 11-year-old schoolboy were charged with public violence.

Records

Charges of public violence against the boy have been withdrawn, according to Colonel D. B. Nothnagel, Divisional Commissioner of Police in Bloemfontein.

Those facts are contained in court records made public this week after Thaba ‘Nchu magistrate, Mr. M. J. van Rensburg, was named as the respondent in an urgent application filed in the Supreme Court, Bloemfontein, by the Argus Printing and Publishing Company and the Sunday Tribune.

The application sought access to court records at the Thaba ‘Nchu Magistrate’s Court.

Vital

This access had been denied by Mr. van Rensburg, who claimed two weeks ago that orders had been received from the Bophuthatswana Secretary for Justice instructing that the Press not be allowed access to the records.

In papers before Mr Justice Steyn in the Supreme Court, Sunday Tribune editor Mr. Ian Malcolm Wyllie stated that the publication of court proceedings is of 'vital importance' to the public and that the public has a right to be informed of court proceedings.

Following the Sunday Tribune’s urgent application to the Supreme Court, the matter was subsequently settled out of court. Mr. van Rensburg did not show just cause why the Press should not be allowed access to the court records in question.

He agreed to allow the Sunday Tribune reasonable access to the court records.

The court records show that six of the 15 squatters charged with public violence on the day of the shooting are over the age of 60. Two of the accused are in the seventies — one of them a woman.

SUNDAY TIMES Correspondent

TWELVE Africans appeared in the Thaba ‘Nchu Magistrate’s Court this week on charges of public violence arising out of an incident in which police were allegedly attacked at Kromdraai on July 4 during a night-time raid.

No evidence was led and the hearing was adjourned until August 13.

Ten of the accused are on bail of R20 and two on bail of R5. Three others originally charged with them are said to have died as a result of injuries received in the incident.

Kromdraai is a grazing improvement area in the Bophuthatswana homeland and is regularly patrolled to ensure that no stock is being grazed without the owner’s permission in possession of a permit.

Convicted

All 12 accused appeared for the second time in the Thaba ‘Nchu Magistrate’s Court. They were remanded to August 13.

After the 12 squatters were charged with public violence on the day of the shooting three weeks ago, seven squatters, some of whom are also facing public violence charges, were convicted in the Thaba ‘Nchu Magistrate’s Court for bringing livestock into a development area without a permit.

They were sentenced to 40 days imprisonment suspended for three years on condition that they remove or cause to be removed their livestock from the area within 30 days.

The court record shows that the offence took place on the day of the shooting.
Tswana parties set for merger

Staff Reporter
THE merger of the two Bophuthatswana opposition parties is now a certainty and the deadline for a formal agreement is set for August this year.

Addressing their supporters in Rustenburg, leaders of both groups at two different meetings over the weekend said the merger was of national significance in the interest of the entire Tswana population so as to prepare themselves for an early election.

The parties planning to merge are Seaposengwe Party, led by Chief Tidiane Finaoe and the Bophuthatswana National Party, led by Chief Herman Masloane.

Both have arranged for their congresses within three weeks. The Seaposengwe Party has nominated a five-man ad hoc committee which will arrange for the general council meeting before a final resolution, which will be tabled at the congress, is taken.

Explaining the move to merge, Chief Masloane said much ground had already been recovered and that there was agreement that the two parties come together under one leadership.

Chief Masloane said: "We have to merge not later than August because we have every reason to believe that an election may be called within two months."

He said the reason for a snap election was that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana had realized that he was speaking from a position of weakness because he had no mandate from the electorate.
Tribe rejects 'peace pipe' mission

Staff Reporter

MAPEKING. — The displaced people of Rooigrond, a resettlement area near Mafeking, have refused to smoke the "pipe of unprincipled peace" with a "new" security policeman who had come to "hold talks" with them.

The Rooigrond people were resettled after being removed from Machavicolachi in 1971.

Since their arrival at Rooigrond, where they have been living from hand to mouth ever since, they have constantly complained of "harassment" by the security police from Mafeking.

Mr Simon Makodi, the right-hand man of Chief Israel Mokate of the Barolong Ba Ga Matlaabe at Rooigrond, told the Rand Daily Mail this week a White security policeman, accompanied by two Africans, visited Rooigrond from Mafeking on a "detente mission".

The White man, who introduced himself as Captain H. van Breda of Mafeking, told Chief Mokate and his men he had been told of their plight and was "keen to help".

"He said he could find a better place for us to live than Rooigrond," Mr Makodi said.

INCITE

"If this gentleman is as concerned as he claims to be, about our plight, why does he choose to bring us tobacco which, to us, is a luxury," Mr Makodi said.

"What the people need now is something to eat, medical treatment and the right to work somewhere to maintain our families. Luxuries are for those who live in posh houses like Captain Van Breda, not us."

The Rooigrond people had earlier in the year accused the security police in Mafeking of trying to incite them to rebel against Chief Mokate.

"We view the latest move as yet another attempt to divide us. I can tell them here and now that this attempt is futile," Chief Mokate said.

Captain Van Breda told the Rand Daily Mail yesterday he had no powers to promise Rooigrond people any better place than Rooigrond.

He said, however, that he knew the Bophuthatswana Government was "busy with the matter". He would neither deny nor confirm that he had given Rooigrond people a "tobacco present".

The people saw the captain's promise for help as "a hollow and futile exercise — an attempt to trick some of us into selling out against the people."
NEW INVESTMENT BODY

A proclamation making provision for
the establishment of a development
corporation for the Black homeland of
Bophuthatswana was published in the
Government Gazette. The new body will
come into being next week.

The corporation is the first of its kind
established to serve a particular home-
lard. Similar organisations are envisaged
for each of the other homelands.

The Bantu Investment Corporation
(BIC) will act as patron for the new
organisation, and money which the BIC
planned to invest in Bophuthatswana will
be channelled through the new corpora-
tion.

Tswanas will be seated on the board,
and they will decide in consultation with
officials of BIC on the investment of
money. The board will eventually consist
of Tswanas only.
ALL-NIGHT STINTS TO HELP SICK BLACKS

Tribune Reporter

Dr James Gilliland, does not believe a desk-bound doctor should hang up his stethoscope— or his scalpel. That’s the reason for his disappearance most Tuesday nights.

After a day at the office he drives 60 kilometres to the Ga-Rankuwa hospital in Bophuthatswana, slips into a surgical gown and

Dr Gilliland

does an all-night stint in the operating theatre or casualty wards.

He often drives straight back to his office after an operation to begin another day at his desk in the Department of Health offices in Pretoria.

“I like to keep in touch with my profession, and what’s more, I enjoy doing it,” he said.

Dr Gilliland and about six other Department of Health officials help out at the 2 000-bed hospital because of a severe shortage of trained personnel.

Dr Gilliland believes the service will help forge closer links with the homeland.
Squabbling tribe defies Mangope over woman chief

Staff Reporter

PIENAARS RIVER. — Five armed policemen stood by as a meeting addressed by Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, ended in disorder yesterday at Marapya, near Pienaars River.

About 1,000 people attended the meeting addressed by the Chief Minister, who intended settling a feud concerning the chieftainship of the Bakgalagana-mocha. The feud had endured for several years.

The royal family (the Moepi clan) had asked that their chieftainess, Regina Moepi, be deposed and the throne given to a junior house. The family claim Regina Moepi has no legal heir to the throne and that, according to tradition, the tribe should be ruled by a male.

Chief Mangope told the meeting that his government had decided that Chieftainess Moepi would not be dethroned.

'Before and after he spoke, the master of ceremonies warned the gathering that no questions would be allowed.

'After the Chief Minister had spoken members of the Moepi family demanded that they be given an opportunity to 'reject' the announcement by the Chief Minister.

'Mr S. M. Moema, urban chief representative of the Moema tribe, said: 'You must allow us to question your rights to come and interfere in the domestic affairs of the tribe when members of the royal family who are a deciding factor as far as chieftainship is concerned are there.'

'Permission was refused. A group of women cheered loudly and the meeting became disorderly as both factions shouted their viewpoints. The master of ceremonies rushed to the public address system and chanted the national anthem as the police moved into the crowd.
Consult us on moves
— Mangope

JOHANNESBURG — Blacks should be consulted whenever the white authorities planned moves that would affect black lives, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutatswana, said yesterday.

Chief Mangope spoke before the synod of the Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerken, meeting at Hammanskraal.

He said he had been invited to address the synod was in itself an indication that things were changing in South Africa. He warned, however, that detente between the races could mean little until there were substantial improvements in the lot of the blacks, Coloureds and Indians.

“What we blacks expect, and what we pray for, is that the wintry winds of race prejudice should stop blowing.

The necessary decisions lie in your hands,” Chief Mangope said. Earlier, he had expressed the opinion that important changes could only come about by agreement between blacks and Afrikaners.

He appealed to the Government to stop taking “one-sided decisions” affecting the black man, without first consulting homeland leaders and others.

He also called for blacks to be given greater opportunities for advancement in jobs.

“It remains for me unfathomable how anyone can say that he loves another person, and yet go ahead with an apparently clear conscience and discriminate against that person, without justification,” Chief Mangope said.

He said job reservation caused much heartache among blacks. Yet there were school inspectors, doctors, Cabinet ministers, advocates, professional men and artists among blacks, all demonstrating that blacks were perfectly capable of doing a variety of jobs well.

Bophutatswana was one of the poorest of homelands and required moral as well as financial and physical help from whites, the chief said.

The development corporation soon to be established in the homeland would have a “desperate need” of white skills, perhaps more than Pretoria realised.

To his fellow Christians, Chief Mangope said: “On a Sunday, we pray that all people, black and white, should be brothers in Jesus Christ. But on a Monday we harden our hearts and our deeds to the shocking realities of everyday life. So and so is not my brother. He is black, or he is white.” — SAPA.
Mafeking gold fever won't bring relief

JOHANNESBURG — Alas, relief for the residents of Mafeking is not at hand. Wondrous though Transterra Myburg's gold find at the Madibi mine, some 15 km south of Mafeking may sound — and it has been likened on the radio as a new Free State — it is all old hat and of extremely doubtful economic potential.

The chairman of Transterra, Mr Jan Haak, announced yesterday that a significant gold deposit at least 20 km long, part of it in Botswana, had been found 15 km south of Mafeking.

However, later yesterday, Mr Haak, a former Minister of Economic Affairs, admitted it was "unfortunate" Madibi had received the publicity it had.

This had leaked through from Mafeking residents who had misinterpreted the actual work done to date. Mr Haak said no drilling has been done and his people, over the last four months, have been tying up mineral rights and looking at old adits and workings in the area.

Transterra is only now starting its exploration program with some geochemical mapping, "It is impossible to give reserves at this date," Mr Haak said. "Everything is in very early stages."

In May when Transterra first burst onto the public scene it announced it was to apply for a stock exchange listing as a mining financial company. A Johannesburg Stock Exchange spokesman said yesterday they have not received any listing application from Transterra nor had they held any discussions with the company about a listing. Any listing would have to meet the same stringent requirements as a new mining venture — requirements which on present evidence Transterra would find difficult, if not impossible, to meet.

Mr haak said Transterra was "very preparing" for a stock exchange listing. In May Transterra said it was increasing its authorized share capital of eight million R1 shares, all of which were either subscribed or under option, to 12.5 million R1 shares.

Before listing, the May announcement said, it would split the shares into 50c units to make them more marketable.

Mr Haak assured me yesterday that "Transterra has not approached anybody for share placements." The group had financing arrangements with some unnamed institutions. This contrasts with my understanding from Hollard Street sources that some of their clients have been approached to buy shares in Transterra. No doubt the clients were completely confused about the company's name.

Getting down to hard mining facts as opposed to easy sentiment, the Madibi mine was worked in the early 1900s and yielded, over several years, a pathetic 9,000 tons grading round six to seven grams.

It reached a depth of about 100 m. Virtually all the mining houses have looked at Madibi and similar deposits in the area and rejected them. — DDB.
Work on the first phase of a R1.2-
million schools project near Rustenburg,
in the Black homeland of Bophutha-
tswana, is well under way and will soon
offer technical and vocational training
for young Blacks, reports the Johannes-
burg Star.

A training and commercial high
school is being built at Thlabane, near
Rustenburg. It will take 400-500 pupils
to matriculation level, with the emphasis
on technical education for boys and
commercial education for girls. Hostels
will also be provided.

A second centre, also in the Rusten-
burg district, will teach woodwork,
machine-minding and operating, weld-
ing, and metalwork to 200 trainees a
year, in 12 weeks' courses.

The R1.2-million cost is being ab-
sorbed by Rustenburg Platinum Mines,
the largest platinum mining operation in
the world, and the largest employer of
Blacks in the Bophuthatswana home-
land.
'Integrated development' called for

Mercury Reporter

White industrial entrepreneurs interested in expanding to the homelands should consider their development there in the context of "integrated development" to meet the various needs of the country and its people, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said yesterday.

He was one of three Black speakers invited to address a large gathering of White managers and directors at the 1976 Southern African Area Coca-Cola Bottlers' Convention, in a beachfront hotel. The other two speakers were, Mr. P. G. Gumede, vice-president of the National African Chamber of Commerce, and Mr. Justus Tebengu. Liaison Officer of Radio Bantu.

Chief Lucas said that too many people thought a rapid injection of increased industrial activity into the homelands would solve their most acute problems of development.

The only sure recipe for "developmental miracles" was to be found in integrated development, which entailed giving simultaneous attention to a number of basic ingredients.

Chief Mangope said there were millions of adult illiterates who would be "cruelly excluded" from the mainstream of progress and expanding opportunities when development in the homelands gained momentum.

He said that with the creation of the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation, the machinery now existed for prospective investors and entrepreneurs to negotiate directly with the Bophuthatswana Government.

He added that the current involvement of large South African firms in the homeland could only be interpreted as a "vote of confidence in us."

Babelegi, situated near Hammanskraal, is one of the industrial growth points of Bophutatswana. A few years ago Mr. Thomas, Mr. L. Douwes Dekker and myself visited the area. The factories then were much smaller than they are now.

We visited the following factories:

Tiger Clothing, employing 400 workers;
Hammanskraal Knitwear with 180 workers (this company is building a factory to accommodate 600 workers);
President Knitting employing 250 workers;
Springbok with over 600 workers;
Henochsberg with 370 workers.

All factories are spacious and air conditioned, except Springbok.

WAGES:

A few years ago, workers started at R3.00 per week, but at present starting wages are R5.00 and Henochsberg pays a R1.00 attendance bonus. From information, it appears that if workers stay long enough to qualify after 3-3½ years, machinists earn R10 - R11 per week. Local supervisors earn from R15 - R17 but those brought from elsewhere earn as much as R30 per week.

LABOUR TURNOVER:

All employers complain about the high labour turnover which is between 100 and 200 per cent. Henochsberg, who trained 1,500 workers, only have 100 qualified workers out of their labour. Apparently there are tribal problems. Bapedis are anxious to work but cannot obtain housing easily and travel as far as 25 miles to work. Tswanas get preference for housing but are not keen to work.

2/Bus fares ......
Bus fares are high and in some cases the employers supply the workers with weekly bus tickets in their wage envelopes.

The employers maintained that part of the problem in the area is that the people have some land which they cultivate and when crops are good, they are not keen to work. Further, if they want a certain article they will work until they have earned enough money to purchase the article. Because of their housing conditions and whole way of life, their demands are as yet not that of industrialised workers.

TRAINING:

Most workers receive training for three weeks before going on the production line. Springbok and Henochsberg train their workers on the "Soundwell System" which is used at our own Training College for machinists. It appears that Springbok, like the last time, has the best production.

FOOD:

Hammanskraal Knitting provides bread and jam to the workers. President Knitting provides bread and coffee for the morning break and a meal consisting of meat, porridge and vegetables for lunch. Since providing the meal their attendance and production has improved.

CLINIC:

Through the efforts of Mr. Paul Herman, the Bantu Investment Corporation (BIC) erected and equipped a clinic in the factory area. All factories we visited belong to the clinic.

OVERALLS:

Henochsberg provides the workers with overalls.

HOURS OF WORK:

All factories are working a 9-hour, five day week. Annual leave is in terms of the Factories Act, viz. 2 weeks per year.

GARMENT MANUFACTURING:

During the first visit, workers employed were still very much in the learner stage. During this visit it was found that Springbok and Tiger Clothing are manufacturing jackets as well as trousers of reasonable quality. Henochsberg is still only manufacturing 3/uniform .....
uniform trousers, whilst Hammanskraal Knitting and President Knitting are manufacturing babies' knitwear and knitted jerseys for grown-ups respectively. Basic skills have thus improved significantly.

PRODUCTIVITY:

As noted, a marked difference in productivity existed between the factories in Babelegi. All factories obviously have a tremendous need for line managers. It is Government policy that African workers should be trained to fill all posts in these factories, but in the absence of qualified line managers this will obviously be a slow process. Productivity will not improve very rapidly unless qualified line managers are introduced.

AS-JHT/fm

29th October, 1975.
Tswanas meet Vorster

Pretoria Bureau

A delegation of 16 Bo-phuthatswana opposition leaders met the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, in Pretoria today as a new crisis seemed to be looming in the homeland's troubled politics.

The request to see Mr Vorster took place in the absence of Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the Homeland, who is said to be in New Zealand.

The delegation was led by Chief Herman Maseloane, who became leader of the Bo-phuthatswana National Party after being axed from Chief Mangope's cabinet.

The meeting follows a similar one last year at which the State was asked to institute an inquiry into the homeland's Government.

The delegation was then told by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Education, Mr M C Botha, that such matters should be dealt with in the homeland's Legislative Assembly.

Today's meeting was also attended by Mr M C Botha and Mr Gerrie Wessels, commissioner general for the Tswana people.

The fierce struggle for the leadership of South Africa's two-million Tswana people was started after claims by Chief Maseloane that Chief Mangope was an autocrat.

Chief Mangope in turn claimed that Chief Maseloane and Chief James Toto, another minister he axed from his Cabinet, were undermining his authority.
This is not my role — Vorster

John Patten,
Political Correspondent
The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, has made it plain to Bophuthatswana opposition leaders that he cannot intervene in the domestic matters of their homeland.

He also explained to them that federalism is not Government policy but that a homeland could decide its own course once it had become independent of South Africa.

Mr Vorster issued a statement yesterday afternoon after discussions with a delegation led by Chief H Masibane of the Bophuthatswana National Party and Chief T Pilane of the Soeepshengwe Party in Pretoria.

"The discussions took place in a spirit of good will, and I am sure a number of misconceptions have been cleared up," Mr Vorster said.

The discussions were held at the request of the delegation.

Mr Vorster said the delegation sought clarification of the Government's view on federation in South Africa and of the constitutional position of opposition parties and the procedures and courses to be followed by them.

Saying he was not in a position to interfere in matters entrusted to self-governing homelands, Mr Vorster added that it was the duty of opposition parties to raise matters which they considered wrongful acts by their Government in their Legislative Assembly.

MAFEOING — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana was today given an overwhelming majority by his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party to prepare his homeland for independence.

Although the two-day congress being held in Mafeking is yet to decide when Chief Mangope should ask for independence, sources close to the Government indicate that it could be within five years.

Moving the motion for independence today, Mr D P Kgotlaeng, chairman of the Bophuthatswana caucus, stressed: “Time is now opportune for us Baswana to ask for independence. There is no doubt that we have progressed tremendously since achieving self-government a few years ago.”

ECONOMY

Mr Kgotlaeng emphasised an independent Bophuthatswana would be in a better position to attract foreign investment. This would not only boost the homeland’s economy but would in the next few years make it one of the most industrialised territories in the sub-continent.

Chief Mangope said: “We, like other people are eager to be independent and free. We fully realise that for independence it is vital that our territory be a single geographical unit. Accordingly we shall not cease to strive, even after independence for the ideals of a unified territory.”

“Should the South African Government refuses to consolidate the area, we will negotiate for independence and continue to press for a unified homeland.”

BUTHELEZI

In Toronto yesterday Chief Buthelezi of KwaZulu stressed the Zulu people of South Africa might have to hold a referendum to decide whether to accept the Government’s offer of independence.

Chief Buthelezi made it plain in an interview here that so far no serious thought had been given to a referendum.

“We do not accept independence on the basis of 10 separate pieces of territory which Mr Vorster says must comprise our country.”
It's independence, says Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

CHIEF Lucas Mangope yesterday committed Bophuthatswana to independence when he spoke of guaranteeing a free enterprise economy in independent Bophuthatswana. His reference to independence came during an announcement that Bophuthatswana was to waive the clause limiting the period of foreign investment in the homeland to 25 years.

"Foreign-based industry need no longer be haunted by the idea that any venture in Bophuthatswana will have to be localised after 24 years," he said.

In October last year the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, told homelands to determine for themselves the conditions on which they would allow investment from outside.

While Bophuthatswana would welcome participation by Tswana citizens in industries established by White investors, it would not insist on "majority Black shareholding or even Black shareholding as a prerequisite for the establishment of permanent industry," Chief Mangope said.

Insistence on that condition would merely generate anxiety of interference and future takeovers, he said.

"My government guarantees free enterprise after Bophuthatswana's independence on the basis of an integrated economy."

The use of the words "after Bophuthatswana's independence" makes it the first time Chief Mangope has publicly committed Bophuthatswana to independence since his moves on Tuesday to seek a mandate for independence from Tswana chiefs and headmen.
Mangope to lift curbs on industrialists

JOHANNESBURG — The Bophuthatswana Government is to lift restrictions on investment in the homeland by foreign-based industrialists.

The Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, announced yesterday that the 25-year limit on investment by outside industries would be waived.

It would also no longer be necessary for permanent industries to have a majority black shareholding.

Chief Mangope said it was clear that in Bophuthatswana's economic development for the foreseeable future, the homeland would rely heavily on industrialisation from across the homeland boundaries.

On October 2 the Prime Minister had expressed the opinion that the time had arrived that homelands governments should decide for themselves conditions on which they were prepared to allow the establishment of white enterprise in the homelands, he said.

Bophuthatswana had been fortunate in attracting the major share of industries on the agency basis through the activities of the Bantu Investment Corporation and Chief Mangope said he desired this development to continue.

The terminating nature of the agency basis, however, gratifying as an interim measure for homeland development, could satisfy neither the industrialists nor the homeland's long-term needs.

"My government is therefore to waive the 25-year limitation clauses. Foreign based industry need no longer be haunted by the idea that any venture in Bophuthatswana will have to be localised after 24 years. It will naturally be expected from the industrialists to employ as many Tswana citizens as possible.

"Regarding the possibility of local participation by Bophuthatswana citizens, I would like to state that we find this principle highly acceptable, but wish to emphasise that my government dissociates itself entirely from claims for majority black shareholding or even black shareholding as a prerequisite for the establishment of industry on a permanent basis as this will generate anxiety of interference and future takeovers.

"In fact, my government guarantees free enterprise after Bophuthatswana's independence on the basis of an integrated economy."

Chief Mangope said the BIC would continue to negotiate decentralisation and other concessions, to investigate propositions and to consider financing viable ventures. — SAPA.
Joining the queue?

Is Chief Lucas Mangope poised for a somersault on the Bantustan independence issue? Over the past few years he has repeatedly said he would not accept independence for Bophuthatswana unless his land demands are met.

The demands — which would double the size of Bophuthatswana and capture a dozen or more “White” towns — have not been met. But it now appears that Mangope may be contemplating going for independence anyway — or with vastly scaled-down land consolidation demands.

A special meeting of the Tswana tribal elite in Mafeking this week gave Mangope a mandate to seek independence for Bophuthatswana. Mangope is playing his cards close to his chest and evidently refused to divulge his own present standpoint on the issue, but independence is likely to be discussed at a congress this weekend of the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party.

If Mangope does decide to go for independence, it will be a major political victory for Prime Minister Vorster. Vorster has rejected the land demands of the various Bantu people by claiming — somewhat speciously — that he is bound by the 1936 Land Act. But, as Mangope has himself quite correctly pointed out, Vorster can quite easily get Parliament to pass another land act, giving the Bantu people much more than the 13% of SA presently allocated to them.

Mangope is on record as saying that until Bophuthatswana has adequate land to encourage the 66% of his people who live elsewhere (mostly in the common area) to take out Bophuthatswana citizenship.

“It would mean that they renounced citizenship of 87% of SA to confine themselves to a part of 13%.”

But Vorster, of course, has not passed another land act. It is possible that government will make some conciliatory gestures and perhaps make Mafeking (Mangope’s present capital) the Port St John’s of Bophuthatswana and hand it over to Mangope. But the chances of other towns which Mangope previously demanded — like Brits, Warmbaths, Lichtenburg and Vryburg — being handed over seems remote. So for Mangope to go for independence would involve selling out on the most important of the principles he has hitherto adhered to. It would involve his accepting separate development on Vorster’s terms.

The ramifications go even further. With the Transkei scheduled for political independence of SA in a year’s time, a Bophuthatswana independence move could have a snowball effect on the other Bantu leaders.

The implications for the half of the African population which lives in the common area are enormous. If they can be persuaded by one means or another — such as making homestead conditional upon taking out Bantu citizenship (FM last week) — to become Bantu citizens, they would, in terms of SA’s dual citizenship legislation, forfeit their citizenship in SA itself. They would then be reduced to the status of foreigners in 87% of the land of their birth.

Government of course has already repeatedly rejected their demands for civil and political rights in the common area. But if they become foreigners it would have an added excuse for doing so. It could simply say: you are foreigners here, just like Malawians or Basotho or Mozambicans, and no country gives foreigners the vote.

Aided and abetted by the Bantu leaders, Africans would thus be virtually tracked out of their political rights. Has Mangope — or Matanzima for that matter — fully thought through this major implication of independence?
Mangope backed for self-rule move

Weekend Argus Correspondent

MAFEKING.—Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was today given an overwhelming majority by his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party to prepare his homeland for independence.

Although the two-day congress being held in Mafeking is yet to decide when Chief Mangope should ask for independence, sources close to the Government indicated Bophuthatswana would attain its independence within five years.

Mr D. P. N. Kgotheng, chairman of the Bophuthatswana caucus, stressed: 'Time is now opportune for us to Tswanas to ask for independence.'

Chief Mangope told his 3,000 supporters at the two-day congress that an independent Bophuthatswana would continue to strive for land consolidation and human rights.

'We, like other people, are eager to be independent and free. We fully realise that for independence it is vital that our territory be a single geographical unit.

'Accordingly, we shall not cease to strive, even after independence, for the ideals of a unified territory."

'Therefore, if the South African Government refuses to consolidate in a way we consider satisfactory, we will negotiate for independence and continue to press for a unified homeland,' he said.
Uhuru as homeland chiefs seek support

By PATRICK LAURENCE

The cry of uhuru will be heard over the weekend when two top homeland leaders seek support for their decision to accept independence under separate development policy.

Tomorrow Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima of the Transkei will address a mass meeting at Jabulani Amphitheatre in Soweto in a bid to win urban African backing for an independent Transkei.

While he is doing so, Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana will be winding up proceedings at the annual congress in Mafeking of his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party.

With decisive majorities backing from the Transkei Legislative Assembly behind him already, the main focus of interest at Chief Matanzima's Soweto meeting will be the response of urban Africans to independence.

Many observers believe independence to be of little or no interest to Africans permanently resident in White-controlled South Africa and Chief Matanzima's meeting can be regarded as a test case for their view.

The last major political meeting at the amphitheatre was one held by Chief Gatsi Buthelezi of KwaZulu, an opponent of the "balkanising" of South Africa into a series of mini homeland states.

Chief Buthelezi was given a rousing welcome by a crowd variously estimated at between 7,000 and 12,000.

Chief Mangope — the second homeland leader after Chief Matanzima to opt for independence — is virtually assured of a clear mandate from his party to press ahead for independence.

It would take at least two years for Bophuthatswana to formally become an independent state, the Bophuthatswana Commissioner General, Senator G. R. Wessels, said yesterday.

Of Chief Mangope's decision to go for independence, Senator Wessels said: "I am not surprised. Chief Mangope is a Tswana nationalist at heart. It is logical for him to want independence."

On the question of whether Bophuthatswana could become a viable independent state, he said: "There is a lot of work to be done but it has potential. It has mines and good agricultural potential."

The 1970 census showed that only 600,000 Tswanas of a total population of 1.7 million lived in Bophuthatswana, but Senator Wessels did not think there would be much resistance to independence from Tswanas in "White South Africa."

"It's only natural that a person should want to be their own boss," he said.

Professor Hudson Ntanswisi, of Gazankulu, yesterday denied criticism of Chief Matanzima and Chief Mangope for their independence commitments.

He said: "It is not my custom to criticise fellow homeland leaders."

He had earlier told the Rand Daily Mail: "We had agreed at our summit conference in Umtata that any homeland wishing to become independent should not take us into their confidence."

A "Mail" report interpreted that as implicit criticism of the pre-independence chiefs.
Homeland call on political changes

Black 'liberation' is independence aim of Mangope

The Argus Correspondent

MAFEKING. — Bophuthatswana would use political independence as a lever for bringing about political changes in South Africa, Chief Lucas Mangope told supporters of his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party at his congress here this week.

The Chief Minister said his policy statement was to use it to "liberate Blacks from their present political bondage." Black leaders must be unanimous in the contention that independence was the only way to bring about change.

INEXPERIENCED

"Although it may be considered politically inexperienced for Bophuthatswana to issue a detailed statement of its policies, we feel it is our duty to state clearly and unequivocally where we stand on certain matters that vitally affect our people long before we seek for independence," said Chief Mangope to a standing ovation from the huge audience.

He added: "We agree that our society should be built on the respect for existing traditions and authorities but with equal opportunities for all and equal distribution of wealth and recognition of the work of every man."

His Government rejected all forms of discrimination and demanded the elimination of apartheid everywhere in South Africa.

If the South African Government refused to consolidate Bophuthatswana, "satisfactorily his Government would negotiate for independence and continue to press and demand that it be realized."

Bophuthatswana would also use its independence to achieve respect for human dignity of all people.

equality of opportunity for all and a fair share in the decision-making machinery in all methods which affect Blacks."

Referring to labour, the Chief Minister emphasized that his Government adhered to the present industrial legislation which by definition excluded Blacks as employees.

"As human beings Black workers are entitled to the same industrial rights as others racial groups. An independent Bophuthatswana will fight for these rights."

He said he was opposed to the work committee system as it fell short of meeting the needs and protecting the interests of Black workers.

Chief Mangope said his Government totally rejected homeland citizenship as a prerequisite to legal and equal rights for Blacks in urban areas.

MANGOPE . . . respect for human dignity of all people.

It was imperative that the South African Government accepted, without any qualms, that Blacks were permanent residents in urban areas.

His Government had not diverted from its previous policy that urban Blacks would not be forced to take out homeland citizenship.

He dubbed this as "another window-dressing" by the central Government to show its opponents abroad that 17 million Blacks had agreed that only 13 percent of the area of South Africa belongs to them and that it did not force it on them.

The South African Government with claim that Blacks took out the citizenship on their own," Chief Mangope said.

Bophuthatswana disagreed with some cardinal provisions in the Homeland Citizenship Act, particularly the qualification on the basis that one of the parents be Tswana.

Although Bophuthatswana was aware that urban and rural Tswana citizens were one people and all had a role to play in the development of the homeland, it was again forcing anyone to subscribe to a course he did not agree with.

"If we had the power to decide finally, citizenship would be given on merit regardless of race or tribal affiliation," said the Chief Minister.

The homeland recognized the worthiness of every man and affirmed that his dignity entitled him to certain inalienable rights, and deplored all forms of discrimination based on race, colour, creed or sex.

Urban Blacks, like other races, had every right to demand freehold rights without bothering to apply for homeland citizenship because their applications could be approved.

Homeland leaders had agreed not to question the right of other homelands asking for independence, Chief Lucas Mangope said later in an interview.

OPPORTUNITY

He said independence was open to all homelands but, while this depended entirely on the citizens and respective leaders.

Bophuthatswana opted for independence because it was opportune for it to be so.

"We unanimously and specifically agreed that homeland leaders in our numerous summit meetings not to question the right of any homeland going for independence," said the Chief Minister.

In an apparent reference to a statement by Lebowa's Chief Minister, Dr. Fredie Phaladi, at the weekend that leaders considering leading their homelands to independence were committing "national suicide," Chief Mangope said: "All we want to be free and independent and that is why I think even those who are put at this stage in our asking for independence do not say we are going to put it but suggest we should first press for consolidation."
A homeland drained of men and money

WITH BophuthaTswana pressing ahead towards independence, Chief Minister Lucas Mangope faces an immense task of making the Tsawa homeland viable economically and politically.

Publication yesterday of a review of BophuthaTswana by the Bureau of Economic Research for Black Development (Benbo) highlights the dimensions of the challenge ahead, PATRICK LAURENCE reports.

The first and striking fact is that less than 600 000 Tsawana, or a little over one-third, live in BophuthaTswana. Nearly 1.1 million, or nearly two-thirds, live in White-controlled South Africa.

"Of the economically active section of the population, there is a tremendous flow, particularly of males, to the White area," says the report.

"In all, 29 per cent of Tsawana in this category are located in the homeland and 71 per cent are to be found in the White area. Of the economically active male Tsawana population, 75.5 per cent are to be found in the White area."

Drift

The implication is as clear as it is ominous for development of an independent BophuthaTswana: the talents and energy of its citizens are largely used in building up "White" South Africa.

The reason for the drift to White-governed areas is simple. According to Benbo, the annual income in 1973 was 140.2 a head in BophuthaTswana against R380.1 for Tsawana in "White" areas.

Add to that in BophuthaTswana proper each adult male has to care for more than 25 dependants against the responsibility of his counterpart in "White" South Africa for 14 dependants.

The significance of this is: firstly, Tsawana adult males in BophuthaTswana are unable to save money to contribute capital to development; secondly, BophuthaTswana's Government has to spend vast sums on health and schooling and has little or no money for capital development.

The dependants referred to are either young children or elderly people. While 88.6 per cent of the total Tsawana population live in BophuthaTswana, 70 per cent of the total Tsawana population live in "White" South Africa and 15 and 53.7 per cent of Tsawana over 65 live in the homelands.

Towns

But a large number of Tsawana live in towns just inside BophuthaTswana and work in nearby cities in "White" South Africa. This means a lot of the money which they spend is in those cities.

Benbo gives the estimated number of Tsawana commuters in 1974 at conservatively 104 000. Much of their earnings land up in shopping centres in Pretoria, Brits and similar places.

A macro-economic survey carried out in 1972 indicated that less than 14 per cent of the income earned by the BophuthaTswana population was actually spent in the homeland.

Benbo does not underline another problem facing BophuthaTswana but it is worth mentioning — its high population growth rate.

According to figures collated by Dr Nico van Bensberg from 1961, 1960 and 1970 census data, the Tsawana people have together with the Vendas the highest population growth rate in South Africa.

It is running at about 4.8 against a national South African average of 2.5 — and is higher than that of the Zulus (3.2), Shangaan (3.1) and Coloured people (3.2).

Even though most Batsawana live in White-controlled South Africa, the high growth rate compounds the problems of development facing BophuthaTswana. It strains social services and the provision of jobs.

Benbo estimates that more than 24 000 Tsawana in BophuthaTswana will enter the labour market between 1979 and 1970. Even if, as expected, more than 60 per cent of those are absorbed by "White" South Africa, BophuthaTswana will still have to create more than 9 000 jobs annually to avoid a further drain of manpower.

The two major employers in BophuthaTswana are the homeland government and industrialists who have established factories at Babelegi.

The total number of jobs created over a number of years is about 10 000 for the Government and 8 000 for the Babelegi growth point. Obviously they cannot meet the need.

Mines

Mines in BophuthaTswana offer some hope. Between them they employ more than 60 000 Africans but the vast majority are not Tsawana. Batsawana men dislike mine work. If this aversion can be overcome in time the jobs problem will be reduced.

BophuthaTswana faces one further problem. It is theoretically a Tsawana homeland, but more than one-third (280 400) of the Africans within its frontiers are not Tsawana. Therein lies the seeds of the scourge of many nation-states — the problem of minorities.

Wisdom and tact — qualities which Chief Mangope has — will be required to avoid inter-African rivalry. His commitment to equal opportunity for all in an independent BophuthaTswana augurs well in that respect.
Mangope says a one-party state possible

Bophuthatswana could become a one-party state, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, has implied in remarks directed at the homeland's two opposition parties.

Chief Mangope made this veiled threat against the existence of the Opposition when he challenged them to give a report of their recent meeting with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster.

A delegation from Chief Herman Maseloane's Bophuthatswana National Party and Chief Tidimané Pilane's Sopoengvye Party met the Prime Minister for major talks on their parties.

The Chief Minister wants the report to be tabled at the homeland's special Legislative Assembly in Mafeking on Wednesday and Thursday.

REPORTS

"I expect the two Opposition leaders to give detailed reports of their discussions with the Prime Minister, as I have always done in the past after such meetings," he said.

It was not right for anyone to decide whom the Prime Minister should see, the Chief Minister asserted, but he found it "unnecessary" for Opposition parties to have private discussions with Mr Vorster instead of going to the people.

"We fully recognize the existence of opposition in our homeland because we believe in a free and pluralistic society. We do not want to be seen as dis-
BOPHUTHATSWANA'S PROSPECTS

What sort of country will an independent Bophuthatswana be? The Bureau for Economic Research/Bantu Development (Benbo) this week published an Economic Review which helps to answer this question.

There can be no doubt that whatever the constitutional trappings independence will confer, Bophuthatswana will remain an economic satellite of the Republic.

The Review points out, however, that the location of Bophuthatswana puts it in a "very favourable position" with regard to decentralisation of industries. Babalegi, 40 km north of Pretoria, was the starting point for industrial growth within a Bantu State, while 104,000 workers living in Bophuthatswana (in townships like Mabopane, Ga-Rankuwa, and Temba) commute daily to jobs in "White" border areas such as Brits, Roslyn, and Rustenburg.

By the middle of 1974, industrial decentralisation in and around Bophuthatswana had created employment for some 23,600 African. About a quarter of them work in Babalegi, and the remainder, mainly in Brits, Roslyn, and Rustenburg.

Later figures given to the FM by Benbo this week are that the number of Africans employed in Babalegi has risen from 5,600 in mid-1974 to 8,000 in mid-1975.

The current rate of job creation will have to be stepped up vastly. The Review says some 9,100 employment opportunities will have to be created annually within Bophuthatswana "if an exodus is to be avoided."

The Review adds that in the Bantu State itself only 23% of the people are economically active, whereas the figure for the common area is 45%.

There are as yet no fully-fledged national accounting statistics for Bophuthatswana but Benbo estimates that Gross Domestic Product stood at R59.9m in 1971/72, a 300% increase since 1960/61.

The contribution of mining (mainly platinum) rose from R2m in 1960/61 to R26m in 1971/72, that of manufacturing, construction, and public utilities from R0.7m to R5.4m, and that of community, social, and personal services from R6m to R18m.

Tswanas living in Bophuthatswana and those working as migrants on fixed-term contracts in the common area earned R16.3m in 1973, broken down by Benbo as follows: migrants R31m; people living in the Bantustan but commuting to work in border areas R94m; and people employed in Bophuthatswana itself only R31m.

Thus economic activity in Bophuthatswana itself generated only about 23% of the territory's income — and the proportion appears to be slipping.

Per capita annual income earned in Bophuthatswana rose from R30 in 1960 to R40 in 1973.

Some 64% of SA's Tswana citizens do not live in their so-called homeland at all, but in the common area. They earned R230m in 1973.

The Benbo study also points out that in 1972 less than 14% of the income earned by the Bophuthatswana population was actually spent in the territory. 'It is thus of utmost importance for the economic development of the homeland that attention be given to the extension of the tertiary sector in order to inhibit this vast leakage of purchasing power,' it argues convincingly.

One of the many adverse consequences of the absence of manpower arising from the migratory labour system is that the "adult male dependence burden" of men in Bophuthatswana is very high — in other words, the number of people dependent on each man is very high. Hence, says the Review, "the savings of the population remain at a minimum, and the State outlay on social services, such as health, pensions and education, is highly inflated."

"The extent of current expenditure makes it impossible to obtain adequate savings with the result that capital formation from internal sources is not sufficient."
Promised Land

After Five Years...

Start April 1, 1917

Activation

Enduring poverty and hatred remain to get... a better place

Thermal released in Hourwood, population are living in...
Mafeking 'must go Black'

Staff Reporter

MAFEKING. — The Mayor of Mafeking, Mr Hans Strydom, yesterday came out strongly in favour of the town becoming the capital of an independent Bophuthatswana.

The Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly meets today at a special session to discuss independence, choice of a capital for an independent homeland and land consolidation.

The assembly is almost certain to decide it wants Mafeking as a capital for the homeland.

Mr Strydom said: "We would welcome it. We are holding thumbs. The capital must be Mafeking."

Until recently there had been resistance in Mafeking to incorporation into Bophuthatswana and when the Bantu Administration Minister, Mr M. C. Rotha, visited Mafeking last year prominent members of the town sought assurances from him that it would not be incorporated.

Under the final land consolidation plans presented to Parliament in April, Mafeking was excluded from Bophuthatswana.

Mr Strydom said: "Attitudes change with the times, including attitudes to Blacks. We must live and let live."

The key factor in the changing attitude? "Business," said Mr Strydom. "If Chief Mangope goes, there will be no development. The Tswana have tremendous buying power."
‘Mail’ report irks Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAPEKING. — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana yesterday kicked Rand Daily Mail reporters out of a special session of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly.

The Tswana Chief Minister gave no reasons for his decision when he formally called on “Mail” reporters to leave the Assembly hall shortly before it started to discuss independence for the homeland.

But before the session started Chief Mangope criticised a “Mail” report claiming two points in it were “downright lies”.

One of the points Chief Mangope took issue with related to the first summit meeting of homeland leaders at Umtata in November 1973.

The report referred to an agreement between homeland leaders at Umtata not to ask for independence until their land demands were fulfilled. It then predicted that his opponents would press him for his reasons for not honouring the agreement.

Chief Mangope produced a copy of the formal statement released after the Umtata summit and demanded a row where it made mention of an agreement on land and independence.

It was pointed out to Chief Mangope that the agreement concerned was not included in the Press release because for tactical reasons it had been decided not to publicise it.

Chief Mangope reflected the spirit of the agreement when he said two months earlier “We reject outright in the present attempts to make the 1936 Land Act the basis for settling this issue...in no way did the law claim or intend to provide additional area for future independent states.”

Since the decision of the Transkei to opt for independence several homeland leaders have confirmed the existence of the agreement, among them Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu and Professor Hudson Ntsanwisi of Gazankulu.

Chief Mangope refused to comment when asked about the confirmations, except to say: “The ‘Mail’ report is a downright lie and I am going to say so.”

But Chief Mangope did produce a copy of a later agreement — released after a second summit at Jan Smuts Airport in November 1974.

The second agreement reached after the Transkei had formally declared its intention to go for independence, said homeland leaders had no quarrel with the Transkei’s decision or that of any other homeland which might decide for independence.

The original version of the report to which Chief Mangope took exception predicted that he would use the Jan Smuts agreement to silence opponents who accused him of reneging on the Umtata agreement.

The paragraph was, however, cut from the published report but on the previous day the “Mail” submitted a written list of questions to Chief Mangope — in which it asked him if he would refer to the Jan Smuts agreement if he were taxed on the Umtata pact.

Chief Mangope declined to answer the questions until he had first addressed the coming conference of his ruling Democratic Party.

The second point in the report which Chief Mangope found irksome concerned the current visit to Mafeking by Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima of the Transkei.

Written before Chief Mangope announced the date of the special session, it anticipated both the date of the session and the visit of Chief Matanzima.

The report recalled that Chief Matanzima was the first homeland leader to opt for independence and added that his presence would be a boost for Chief Mangope’s independence move.

Chief Mangope objected strongly to the interpretation, saying: “You know nothing of the circumstances of Chief Matanzima’s visit, and it is a downright lie!”

CHIEF Lucas Mangope criticises Rand Daily Mail reporter Patrick Laurence shortly before barring ‘Mail’ reporters from the special session of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly.
Not Mafeking for capital, says mayor

Staff Reporter

MAFEEKING.—The Mayor of Mafeking, Mr. Hans Strydom, yesterday denied that he wanted the town to become the capital of an independent Bophuthatswana.

Mr. Strydom said: “I hope the capital will be built near Mafeking.”

Mr. Strydom was quoted in the Rand Daily Mail as saying he supported the idea of Mafeking becoming the capital of Bophuthatswana.

He had told the “Mail”: “We would welcome it. We are holding thumbs.”

But Mr. Strydom said yesterday he thought the reporter was asking him about his attitude toward the building of a capital near Mafeking, rather than elsewhere.

“I automatically thought I was being asked about my feelings on a capital near Mafeking. The town council as a whole would like to see the capital near our town.”

The choice of a capital is one of the key issues under consideration by a special session of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly.
Opponents snub Mangope's move

MAPETING.—The ruling Democratic Party of Bophuthatswana yesterday unanimously approved a motion calling on the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to start negotiations for the independence of the homeland.

The two opposition parties in the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly were absent when the motion was put.

Members of the Bophuthatswana National Party and the Seoposenengwe Party had earlier walked out of the Assembly chamber when the chairman, Mr M. S. E. Motshumi, refused to allow them to discuss changing the order paper.

In terms of the order paper, the question of independence was placed before an item dealing with consolidation of the homeland.

Both the leader of the BNP, Chief H. T. B. Matsane, and the Seoposenengwe Party and Chief P. R. Pilane, said they considered the question of consolidation as being more important than the question of independence and that the debate on independence should thus follow that on consolidation.

The chairman ruled the matter was not for debate and that the order paper would have to stand as printed.

Members of the two opposition parties then left the chamber.

Mr Pilane said later in an interview that he considered consolidation the whole basis on which independence should be negotiated. It was therefore essential that this matter be resolved before discussing independence.

He said he considered it a legitimate request to ask for the order paper to be changed. This request had been refused outright and he and other members of the opposition parties had had no alternative but to leave the chamber.

Immediately after the formal proceedings, at the start of the special session, two reporters—one White and one African—of the Rand Daily Mail were told by the chairman to leave.

Before the start of the session, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, approached the black reporter, who was sitting in the Press gallery, and told him he was not welcome.

Nor was his White colleague, who was not in the gallery at that stage, he said. — Sapa.
Repeal Land Act, urges homeland
Dinokana likely Tswana capital

By PATRICK LAURENCE and STEVE KGAME

MAFEKING — A Bophutha-
ThaTswana Legislative Assembly recess commit-
tee yesterday recommend-
ed Dinokana, near Zee-
rust, as the site for the capital of an independent
BophuthaTswana.

The recommendation will come as a disappointment to the Mafe-
king Town Council, which was hoping that a site near Mafeking would be chosen.

Many Mafeking busi-
essmen are dependent on Tswana customers, and a decision to move away from Mafeking — temporary administrative head-
quarters of Bophutha-
Tswana — could have ad-
verse results on business.

The recommendation of the recess committee came after Legislative Assembly mem-
ers had made an in-
loci inspection of Din-
okana, 30 km from Zee-
rust.

The recess committee chairman, Mr D. Mokale, recommended Dinokana instead of Heystekrand, a
previous Legislative As-
sembly choice. Heystek-
rand is in the Rustenburg area.

During the debate, Mr Mokale hinted at a reason why a site near Mafeking had not been recommend-
ed when he rejected Heystekrand as being too near "White" towns.

These towns would attract Tswana spending power, with the consequ-
ence that Tswana money would not boost the BophuthaTswana econ-
omy, he said.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangope moved that the special session debate the issue until it was finalised even if that meant night
sittings.
10-hour fight over homeland capital site

MAFEKING—Ramitsogo, a district in Leharutshe, near Zeerust, is the new site for Bophuthatswana's capital.

It was after a gruelling 10-hour debate in the Legislative Assembly over the capital site that the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party used its majority to approve the new site, Heystekrand, a district near Rustenburg, had earlier been recommended as a site for the homelands capital.

Introducing a resolution to approve Ramitsogo as the new site, Mr D C Mokale, chairman of a committee appointed early this year to investigate sites for the capital, said "Heystekrand is already a heavily populated area and building our capital there will only mean further population congestion."

TURNED DOWN

Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, explained to the assembly that the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha had turned down a recommendation that Mafekeing, the homeland's present capital, be declared a Black area.

The leader of the Opposition, Chief H Maseloane, said a referendum should have been held to decide where the capital should be.

ASSURANCE

The Chief Minister had told the assembly that the South African Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, has assured Bophuthatswana that its proposed independence would be no different from that of other free countries in the world.

Footnote:++ Two Bophuthatswana Ministers, Mr M S E Thnopena (Education) and Mr T M. Moldloa (Health), left for New Zealand yesterday to discuss investment in the homeland.
Blacks to serve on board

John Patten
Political Correspondent

Equal White and Black representation has been given on the board of directors of the newly formed Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, announced the names of the members in Pretoria today.

He also made it clear that the establishment of other national corporations for the homelands were in the final stages of completion and would be established before the end of this year and early next year.

The board of Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation, Mr Botha said, would consist of five members appointed by him and five Tawanas as nominees of the Bophuthatswana Government.

The chairman of the new board would be Dr J Adendorff, who is the present managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation.

The four other White directors are Mr Dick Goss and Mr Louis Luyl, both of Johannesburg, and Mr H Vorster of Rustenburg and Dr A P Scholtz of Lichtenburg.

The five Tswana directors appointed by Chief Lucas Mangope are Chief E P L Molelie, Mr R T Letebele, Mr D Pooe, Mr J M Macwaleli and Mr H C Nkumise.
Mangope: We’ll need SA after independence

JOHANNESBURG — Bophuthatswana would, for a long time after it achieved independence, be economically dependent on South Africa, the homelands chief minister, Chief Lucas Mangope said in a radio broadcast here.

He said his country would be dependent on South Africa in as much as Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland were dependent on Great Britain after they became independent. “It was the right thing for them to do it should be right for us,” he said.

Answering a question that he has suggested that Bophuthatswana could become independent by 1986, Chief Mangope said:

“This is a matter that has for some time been weighing heavily on my mind, and I feel that it was opportune now to ask for independence, because I think we have had sufficient time for apprenticeship, having been a self-governing territory for seven years.”

He believed and hoped that South African Government and the South African white population would not leave Bophuthatswana in the cold after they “took the leap into the dark.”

Chief Mangope said his country was going to do its best to improve its economic position as an independent state. He said he had done all he could to attract overseas investors to his homeland.

Chief Mangope said, that compared even with some of the homelands, Bophuthatswana had a higher per capita income and attributed this partly to its mineral wealth.

He said he did not think at all, even remotely of nationalisation in any economic sphere. “I believe in a free enterprise economy.”

CHIEF MANGOPE

Asked whether since 69 per cent of them lived outside the homeland would he encourage his people to return to the homelands and what steps he was going to take to encourage them back, he replied:

“Well we are, for a very long time to come, going to have to sell our labour outside the homeland for the want of job opportunities within the homeland, but we believe that we are one people with our people in the urban areas.

“I am no going out of my way to encourage them to settle in the homelands where there are no jobs for them.

“I am going to appeal to the South African Government to accommodate them in South Africa, because I feel, if we become independent, we are much more entitled to better treatment than people from Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland because up to now we are South Africans, and I think we have contributed more than those countries to the economic position in our country,” he said.

— SAPA
PRETORIA — Equal White and Black representation has been given on the board of directors of the newly-formed Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation.

The chairman, will be Dr. J. Adendorff, the present managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation.

The board will consist of five members appointed by the Minister and five Tswanas as nominees of the Bophuthatswana Government.

The four other White directors are Mr. Dick Goss and Mr. Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, Mr. H. Vorster of Pretoria and Dr. A. P. Scholtz of Lichtenburg. — (Sapa.)
New corporation is homeland first

Staff Reporter

THE establishment of the first homeland-run development corporation, was announced by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, yesterday.

The BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation is the forerunner of the national corporations to be established in consultation with the governments of the self-governing homelands of South Africa and South West Africa.

Ten directors, five Blacks and five Whites, will serve on the BNDC.

The Whites appointed by the minister are Dr J. Adendorff, managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation who will be chairman, Mr D. Gosse, Mr Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, Mr H. Vorster of Rustenburg and Dr A. P. Scholtz of Lichtenburg.

Those who will represent the BophuthaTswana Government are Chief E. P. L. Molotlegi of the Bafokeng tribe in Rustenburg, Mr D. Pocoe, an executive member of Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce and Soweto Urban Councillor, Mr E. T. Lettebele a postmaster in Pampierstad, and businessmen Mr H. C. Nkhumise and Mr J. M. Mocwaledi.

Several other national corporations are expected to be established this year and the rest early next year, Mr Botha said.

The corporations herald a new phase of economic development in the homelands in which further expansion is given to the underlying principle of greater involvement and self-determination of homeland governments.
Homeland to get industrial boost

Pretoria Bureau

A new homeland industrial area is being established at Thaba'Nchu, a satellite part of Bophuthatswana.

Dr J Adendorff, managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation, said in Pretoria today that development was already in progress and the first three major industries were under construction.

The establishment of five industries at Thaba'Nchu had been approved, and further applications from industrialists were being considered.

IN A YEAR

Dr Adendorff said investment in the infrastructure of the industrial area, as well as in factories, plant and loans to industrialists, totalled R9 million. It was expected that 2,000 workers would be employed within a year.

Industrialists establishing Thaba'Nchu qualified for decentralisation concessions. The R9-million included their own investments.

The first plants in the area would be Polylora, "Precising Consolidated Billig", a subsidiary of the "Premier group of companies, Weida Clothing and Pandaweld, an engineering firm."
Homeland clerks on graft charges

Staff Reporter

THREE African clerks in the Bophuthatswana civil service have been suspended from their duties and are to appear in court on charges of corruption.

This was announced yesterday by the Chief of the Northern Transvaal CID, Brigadier P. N. van Zyl.

Two of the clerks are employed in the Moretele magistrate's office, Hammanskraal and the third works at the superintendent's office, Mabopane.

The three have not been detained, but are suspended from their jobs.

The Moretele clerks have been warned to appear in court on January 23 next year.

They are alleged to have illegally endorsed reference books with forged permit stamps to allow illegal occupation of houses.

They are also alleged to have asked for R25,00 for these forged endorsements, but never issued receipts for the payments.

Brigadier Van Zyl said the clerk in Mabopane was also not being held.

He had appeared in court and was warned to appear again on December 9.

He faces eight complaints of illegally endorsing reference books with residence stamps.

He is also alleged to have received payments ranging from R10,00 to R30,000 for which he did not issue receipts.

Brigadier Van Zyl said police were investigating theft allegations against another three clerks in the Moretele Magistrate's office.

The clerks, he said, are alleged to have received court fines without issuing receipts or listing the money in any office register.

The clerks, who allegedly took the money for their own use, are still at work while the case is being investigated.
Tswana people take over their own development

Staff Reporter

The Bophuthatswana people yesterday became the first South African Black nation to get their own fully-fledged national development organisation.

The Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation (BNDC) was formally launched at a meeting in Pretoria, and welcomed by the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, and the Tswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Mr Botha, announcing the launching, said it was a universal principle that every nation should be directly concerned with its own development—and the Tswana nation could feel honoured and proud that it was the first African nation in the Republic to satisfy this principle.

"You as a Tswana nation have taken the first step today through the door behind which lies the opportunity to be involved in your own affairs and to create your own economic opportunities," said Mr Botha.

He stressed that the corporation's approach should always be pure economics and that this should be the only consideration at all times.

"Do not allow personalities to play a part, forget antipathies, do not yield to party-political preferences and do not assist subversive organisations to undermine your task," he said.

Mr Botha also said that it was a pity that the corporation had to start its operations at a time when inflation had to be curbed, but promised the Government's full co-operation at all times to the Tswana nation.

Chief Mangope said in reply it was a historic occasion especially as his people had now realised that to which they have aspired.

ca and its assistance will always be appreciated.

"Therefore I wish today to underline the interdependence and economic partnership between the Blacks of Bophuthatswana and White South Africa," he said.

The board of directors of the BNDC consists of five Black members nominated by the Tswana Government and five White members nominated by the South African Government.

Dr J. Adendorff has been appointed chairman of the board. The other members are messrs Dick Gos, Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, H. Vorster, of Rustenburg and Dr A. P. Schulz of Lichtenburg.

The five Tswana directors are Chief E. P. L. Motloung and messrs B. T. Latebieu, D. Phoe, J. M. Moewaedi and H. C. Nkime.

Mr M. C. Botha . . . "forget antipathies"
US firm opens in Homelands

A UNITED STATES firm has established a manufacturing operation in the Bophuthatswana homeland to help the South African Government in its plans to decentralize industry.

South African General Electric Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of General Electric (GE) of America, has set up a R500 000 plant at Boksburg, in the Bophuthatswana homeland 50 km north of Pretoria, for the manufacture of irons, kettles, cookers and a range of similar small domestic appliances.

The South African General Electric Plant, which employs about 150 Tswana and a small staff of White supervisors, is already turning out thousands of units a week. It is one of 64 factories established in Bophuthatswana since the homeland industrial area opened five years ago.
Opposition snub for Mangope

Staff Reporter

Leaders of Bophuthatswana opposition political parties declined to attend a Tswana Cabinet meeting in Mafeking yesterday to discuss independence for the homeland.

The invitation to opposition leaders to attend is regarded by observers as a bid by the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, to make independence a non-party issue.

The opposition parties, however, say independence should not be discussed until it has been put to the people, and that is not feasible until Bophuthatswana has been consolidated.

Chief Herman Maselane, the National Party leader, yesterday rejected the view that Chief Mangope had given an independence mandate by the legislative assembly because two-thirds of the members are not elected "and therefore are not representative of the people."
Mangope speaks out on land

A homeland leader has seriously questioned the Government's integrity in a bitter attack on the "hollow insincerity" of the whole policy of land distribution to the Blacks.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, warned that unless South Africa changed the stress in its race policy from separation to equality, separate development was doomed.

He condemned the Government's "futile and dangerous" policy of insisting on the 1936 Land Act as the final basis for deciding what land Blacks could own.

SPURNED

Addressing the University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business last night, Chief Mangope said: "We reject as totally unfounded, arbitrary and a painfully crude offence against good faith the Government's wild and hollow insistence that all land consolidation negotiations must under no circumstances exceed the 1936 provisions."

The 1936 Act "never remotely visualised" the nearest possibility that its provisions might ever have anything to do with the establishment of independent states, Chief Mangope added.

"It is both futile and dangerous for the Government to pursue its hollow and opportunistic hang-ups about the 1936 Act. We would have more respect for the Government if it adopted an honest hard-line attitude and said it was not "prepared for its own reasons to give one inch more land rather than sticking to the pious pretence that its hands are tied by the 1936 legislation."

CRUCIAL

The land issue was crucial to the independence of his homeland.

"If the consolidation question was to be sealed and finalised in the present stage we would not consider independence at all," Chief Mangope said.

He attacked the Government for its "unbelievable indifference" towards promoting communication between Black and White and said it was one of the biggest threats to the successful outcome of the Government's policy.
BICYCLES
Two-wheel drift

Peugeot Cycles SA is gearing up to move from its R800 000 Alrode factory to a new R1.2m plant in Babelela, Bophutha Ts'wana, in early 1977. "The move is a logical one," explains Michel Caracaburu, current executive director, who hands over to Alain Bannmann this month.

"With the Peugeot and Citroen merger, car manufacture needs all the space available at Alrode. Manufacturing at Babelela means we will have no difficulty transporting our bikes to the Vaal triangle market without having to make use of the Railways."

"Financially the move to the Homeland makes sense, too. A BIC loan will allow us to get new equipment. Using the Peugeot Citroen facilities, such as the paint shop, was like using a sledgehammer to crack a nut."

Caracaburu also sees labour advantages in a move to Babelela. "We had 80 staff at Alrode when we closed in December. When we reopened 15 didn't return. It's not because the work is unattractive. We pay a higher salary than most manufacturers. It's a clean job, fairly quiet and involves some delicate work."

"At Babelela, in a couple of years, we expect to be employing between 250 and 300 people and if possible we'll use women operators as we do in France."

Peugeot Cycles output just before Christmas was running at around 100 units a day. It is down to about 30 a day at the end of 1976. The company hopes to be producing about 40 000 units a year.

"It's not a long way to pedal to catch up with Raleigh, which supplies 40% of SA's 300 000 units. Panther Cycle Manufacturers is riding at around the 15 000-20 000 mark, followed by DHC Cycle Manufacturers turning out 6 000-10 000."

Competition is also likely to increase with Macro Steel Cycles, due to be in production at its new R250 000 plant at Dubeza in the Ciskei this year. Etienne Sonnouve, formerly of Hansum Cycles, who used to manufacture Peugeot under license, is also thought to be setting up manufacture in Cape Town. "The problem with this market is there is no one is bicycle conscious. Which is curious. Bicycles are cheap in SA," says Caracaburu.

Peugeot's more expensive model sells for R170. In France it costs around R160. Peugeot increased bike prices by about 10% at the end of the year. Components such as brakes and gears cost around R30-R45 on a racing bike and distribution costs are high.

Reluctant to use Railways for fear of damage, Peugeot transports its bikes from Johannesburg to Cape Town by road. This used to cost R1.2 but the figure now is almost double.
Mangope to act on row

Staff Reporter

The Chief Minister of Sophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, has agreed to take up the Soweto school language crisis with the Central Government.

The Cabinet is to see the Prime Minister in Cape Town next week. At the meeting, Chief Mangope is to raise the issue of schools in Soweto being forced to teach in both Afrikaans and English.

The situation was so serious, he learnt, that an entire Tswana school board had resigned after two members were expelled by the Bantu Education Department for refusing to order schools to teach in Afrikaans.

With Chief Mangope at last night's meeting in Dube Village were three Cabinet Ministers—Mr M Setlogelo, Minister of Education, Mr N T Maseke, Interior and Chief V Saping, Agriculture.
Group to decide on independence

A Staff Reporter

After a meeting yesterday between Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, and Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, joint committees were appointed to determine an independence date as soon as possible.

The meeting was a sequel to a decision by Chief Mangope to openly declare Bophuthatswana for independence without separate development, a decision that was endorsed by the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly last November.

In an official communique released after the meeting, Mr. Vorster reiterated that it was his policy to grant independence to any homeland that sought it.

A key sentence in the communique read: "A working committee as well as a Cabinet committee consisting of representatives of both governments will be appointed immediately to start working out the details and to determine the date of independence, which will be as soon as possible."

In terms of the agreement at yesterday's meeting, the Bophuthatswana Cabinet would be responsible for drafting an independence constitution, which would have to be approved by the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly.

The South African Government would pass an enabling law for Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly next year.

But while Chief Mangope was yesterday forging ahead toward independence, he suffered a setback in Bophuthatswana itself. Yesterday the Ditshabothla Regional Authority elected Chief Kelly Molele as one of its representatives to the Legislative Assembly.

The election had a two-fold significance:

1. The Ditshabothla Regional Authority, which previously returned pro-Mangope men and Chief Molele is an old political opponent of the Mangope administration.

2. Chief Molele was recently elected deputy leader of the newly-formed Bophuthatswana National Sojourners Party.

Chief Molele, a former law student, is regarded by many Tswanas as a match for the politically astute Chief Mangope.
Police hold

217 - process

2.217

[Handwritten note: 2.217]
Mangope will act on slum dwellers

Fanyana Shiburi
MAFEKING — Chief Lucas Mangope, chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, has again threatened to introduce influx control on non-Tswanas in the homeland — particularly in the Winterveld slum areas.

Replying to the Opposition's motion of no confidence, Chief Mangope told the Legislative Assembly yesterday that if "this House grants me the powers, I will introduce influx control against non-Tswanas in the Winterveld complex."

He said his government and the South African Government were working together to solve the squatter problem in the homeland.

The Chief Minister has been widely criticised over his earlier attempts to introduce influx control even by other homeland leaders who described the move as frantic and barbaric.

DENIAL

In reply, Mr N T Matseke, Minister of the Interior, said the Opposition forgot that independence would only come after consultation.

He denied Opposition claims that there was corruption in the promotion of officials. He said promotions were on merit only.

"Bophuthatswana's "Marnis Steyn" who yesterday crossed the floor from the Opposition to the ruling party, says he sees independence as the homeland's only alternative," Mr A V Maquadose, who was Chief Whip of the Opposition National Sesposengwe Party, was called a "Marnis Steyn" yesterday after leaving his party.

His former leader, Chief Herman Masekoane, said the desertion had hurt the party badly.

DECISION

Turning to the controversial independence issue, Chief Mangope said the homeland was going forward to independence, and he would not be stopped by the Opposition.

A decision had been taken at a special session of the Assembly in November from which "the Opposition had run away."

By doing so they had "killed themselves politically."

He had invited the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Herman Masekoane, to nominate five people to serve on the special committee to draw up their independence constitution.

He gave Chief Masekoane until Tuesday (March 16) to reply.

South Africa's first Black secretary of a department, Mr T M Selimoane, Bophuthatswana's Secretary for Education, said Bophuthatswana would be the first homeland to introduce compulsory education.
Mangope predicts federation in SA

MAFEKING. — South Africa would eventually become a federation with all states on an equal basis, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, predicted at the assembly session here yesterday.

Chief Mangope, replying to a motion of no confidence in his Government by the Leader of the Opposition Bophuthatswana Seoposengwe National Party, Chief H. T. R. Masiloane, emphasised that this was his personal belief and not that of his Government.

The Chief Minister said the Leader of the Opposition had criticized the Central Government and wanted nothing to do with independence.

The Opposition had also tried to drag President Samora Machel and Angola into the no-confidence debate.

'I have a mandate from my people,' Chief Mangope said, 'we shall not permit the atmosphere of Angola here and we are going to fight communism.'

NO TIME

He said he believed in the vastness of spirit and called on all interested Black and White ministers of religion in Bophuthatswana and the Republic to hold a national day of prayer for Bophuthatswana on May 2 to prepare the country for independence.

The motion fell away at the end of the session with the Leader of the Opposition stating that he had not been allowed sufficient time to reply to the Chief Minister.

Earlier, Chief Mangope said when he presented the 1976-77 budget for a second reading that Bophuthatswana was fortunate in being able to show an increase of almost 19 percent in its total budget in spite of stringent economic measures.

He said Bophuthatswana's total estimated income for the fiscal ending March 31, 1977 would amount to about R33-million, of which only R12-million would come from the homelands while the balance of R21-million would be made up of grants from the Republic.
Homeland chrome changes hands

By ADAM PAYNE
Mining Editor

A BATTLE to obtain two chrome mining leases in the Beputha Tswana homeland has been resolved, leaving Consolidated Chrome, the former holders, no longer in possession of them.

Cons Chrome formerly mined the ground, which adjoins Ruighoek chrome mine operated by Samancor, in the Rustenburg area.

Sherwood Export Company, headed by Mr John Hood, is now the owner of the leases. Cons Chrome’s equipment remains at the mine.

Cons Chrome was suspended from the secondary list of the Johannesburg Stock Exchange last month with a statement that it was engaged in negotiations which could result in a change of control of the company.

The mining leases expired in September last year and March this year. Although Consolidated Chrome had mined the ground for many years it had reported losses in some years, partly because of difficult mining conditions. It operated on a small scale.

Chief Ntuna, whose tribe owns the mineral rights, was not receiving as much from Cons Chrome in royalties as he would have if the firm had prospered and he agreed to cede the mining leases on their expiry to Mr Hood.

Then the Bantu Mining Corporation, which is responsible for mining activities in the homelands, entered the picture. Dr H.J. Hanekom, general manager of the BMC, considered the royalties to be paid by Sherwood Export to the tribe could be improved.

Dr Hanekom told me that when he approached Sherwood Export, Mr Hood agreed to higher royalties, “Chief Ntuna could not do better. The terms are excellent,” said Dr Hanekom.

So the position is that Mr Hood, who is not a mining man, will employ technical people to work the mine for his company.

Reserves in the two lease areas are estimated in mining circles at between 3 million t and 4 million t of chromite grading about 52 per cent.

Mr P.B. Wild, secretary and a director of Cons Chrome told me that negotiations were continuing with a company for a change in the control of Cons Chrome, which has mineral rights on other farms.

He said Cons Chrome had for many years held the rights on the farms Vogelstrijnsnek and Bakhoudrandje in the Rustenburg district.

“We obtained these rights in case the rights to the mine in the homeland were not renegotiated,” he said.

Vogelstrijnsnek adjoins Ruighoek farm and is only four km from our mine.

“It was mined before we bought the rights and has 17 adits on it, from which we have obtained samples for assaying.”

He said the loss of the mineral rights in the homeland was not a severe blow as the company could move to its own ground.

Bakhoudrandje had not been mined in the past.

Cons Chrome has until April 30 to move its equipment from the mine in the homeland.
Language dispute closes 10/6/76 schools

Staff Reporter

MORE than 4000 pupils from eight schools at Mxangeni near Hammanskraal will not write the half-yearly examinations because of a dispute between the Bophuthatswana Government and the local school authorities.

The dispute is over the enforcement of Tswana as a medium of instruction by Matekeng when the tribe, which is Ndebele-speaking, prefers Pedi, a language used by all Ndebeles, because Ndebele is not a written language. Because of a fear of victimisation, teachers at six schools, after being warned by Bophuthatswana’s Secretary for Education, Mr J. M. Scifoane, have switched to Tswana, while the other two schools continued with Pedi.

Schools that used Tswana were closed by the tribal authority. However, their principals, Mr J. M. Langs, of Kekana High Primary, and Mr M. Sonc, of Hans Kekana High School, were indefinitely suspended by the Bophuthatswana Government.

The four-week dispute has resulted in teachers from the closed schools being transferred, leaving the children without tuition.

Parents fully support the move by the tribal authority because “we want to take this matter to court,” said Mrs Josephine Maleka, who added that parents had the right to decide in which language their children should be taught.
Tribe claims R2-m

Staff Reporter

LICHTENBURG —
Chief Israel Mokate and his 45 tribesmen have lodged a claim of R2-million against the Government.

This is for damages they claim they suffered while being forcibly removed from Potchefstroom to Roosgerand, near Matlachang, five years ago.

This is the latest move by the tribe in their long battle against the Government since being evicted from their farms in Potchefstroom.

The claim — R30,000 for each of the families living in the area — has been made to the Bantu Affairs Commissioner for Matlachang.

Chief Mokate said this was mainly for farms and livestock lost and confiscated by authorities in Potchefstroom before they were removed.

After complaining to the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, Chief Mokate explained, they were advised to list the amount of their damages and to submit the claim to the local Bantu Affairs Commissioner, who would make representations to the Government.

The tribe were resettled in Roosgerand, with the understanding that they would be given better land later. But nothing has been done for them, Chief Mokate said.

He accused Chief Lucas Manyane, Bophuthatswana's Chief Mouser, of "co-operating with Whites" and condoning their removal from Potchefstroom.
Tswana training gets top backing

Graeme Addison

A group of top South African industrialists has launched a fund to provide R1.5-million needed for a technical training centre in the Bophuthatswana homeland.

The centre, to train Tswanas in skilled trades, is already partly completed, with a second phase under way.

It is situated at Ga-Rankuwa, in the southern portion of the homeland, on the road and railway linking Pretoria with Brits and Rustenburg.

The artisans trained at Ga-Rankuwa will serve border industries in Rosslyn and Brits.

A management committee of influential executives in large companies and top officials of Bophuthatswana has been formed.

A group of prominent South African industrialists, bankers and financiers has collectively given a substantial lead in monetary contributions, according to a statement on behalf of the committee.

The statement said the contributors had given building materials, laboratory equipment and the expertise of highly-skilled technicians from South Africa and overseas.

The committee also planned to encourage large responses from other organizations.

The training school's curriculum includes subjects such as general mechanics, bricklaying, carpentry and plumbing.

"It is considered essential that students themselves should actively participate in the second phase of the centre's construction," said the statement.

"They will thus be given valuable practical experience in the application of the trades they are learning."
Rioting spreads to homeland

Pretoria Bureau

Rioting today spread to the third largest homeland town, Ga-Rankuwa in Bophuthatswana, when schoolchildren marched and stoned buildings and set vehicles on fire.

Apart from Mamelodi, where three buildings were set on fire, other townships around Pretoria were not affected. However, a spokesperson for the Department of Bantu Administration and Development confirmed that Chief Mangope had been in Pretoria during the morning for talks with officials of the department.

At least 13 people died in yesterday's rioting in the Transvaal, bringing the total death toll since the outbreak of unrest last Wednesday to more than 140. Ten were killed in the Pretoria area and three on the East Rand.

In the townships surrounding Pretoria, more than 70 buses were burned out or damaged yesterday and millions of rands in damage to buildings.

Brigadier van Zyl said nine of the 10 deaths in the Pretoria area were caused by bullet wounds and one by stoning. Four Blacks and one White were injured.

Brigadier van Zyl said that there had been no reports of trouble during the night but residents of Mamelodi said there was sporadic gunfire lasting about 10 minutes shortly after 10 pm.

Bus services from Mabopane were back to normal but those serving Mamelodi and Atteridgeville were operating only to and from the edges of the townships.

Train services from Mamelodi and Atteridgeville were operating on schedule but many people had to walk several kilometres to the stations.

There were no bus or taxi services and the only vehicles moving belonged to the police.

Mr K P van Wyk, housing director of Pretoria's Bantu Affairs Administration Board, said the board's personnel had been warned to stay out of the trouble areas until further notice.

No survey had been

To Page 3; Col 1

(See Pages 5 and 23)
CAPE TOWN — The existence of two massive squatter camps with at least 600,000 inhabitants in two homelands has been revealed by the semi-official research body, Benbo.

The camps are at Winterveldt in Bophuthatswana "with at least 260,000 squatters" and in the Edendale / Swartkops area in KwaZulu "with about 250,000 squatters."

Details about the squatter camps have been disclosed in the book Black Development in South Africa, which was released by the Bureau for Economic Research on Bantu Development (Benbo) this week.

Benbo conducts research for the Bantu Affairs Commission, the Governments of the homelands, statutory corporations and the Departments of Bantu Administration and Development and Bantu Education.

Benbo also points out that the number of inhabitants per house in the township development schemes in the homelands increased from 6.4 to 7.5 during 1970 and 1975.

Between 1971 and 1974 there was a shortage of 42,054 houses in the homelands and most towns had long waiting lists.

The disclosure by Benbo of the large number of squatters in only two areas in the homelands underlines the fact that the shortage of housing and the existence of squatters is not only confined to Cape Town as is often believed.

The Thoron Commission found that there were 30,000 Colour families living in squattng units. Together with the Crossroads camp, which is mainly inhabited by Africans, it has been estimated that some 60,000 squatters live in the greater Cape Town area.

This means that there are at least 800,000 people living in squatter camps in South Africa.

The Benbo study emphasizes that adequate housing in the homelands is essential to the Government's policy of separate development, because in this way Africans will be encouraged to remain there.

It points out that the development of towns in the homelands had increased considerably in recent years, particularly in Bophuthatswana and KwaZulu. From 1970 to 1975 the number of people living in proclaimed towns in the homelands almost doubled to one million.

By then, 190,234 houses had been built. The largest towns were Umhlanga in KwaZulu near Durban with 150,000 inhabitants and Mdantsane near East London with some 100,000 inhabitants.

Benbo said: "The higher population growth of the Black nations and the faster urbanisation process is of such a nature that it is apparently difficult for the Government to provide housing of acceptable standards at the necessary pace and subsidy tempo, notwithstanding the quick urban development programme."

"It cannot also be expected that the Government must have the full responsibility for the housing of the total population," Benbo said.

For this reason it has suggested methods for Black people and possibly their employers to be involved in the provision of housing.

Benbo has suggested home-owner and home-builder schemes as well as the orderly settlement of squatters. It has also appealed for the development of fewer but bigger towns with the advantages of lower unit costs. Such a move would make it easier for towns to be established on an economic basis.
Mineral deposits and mining operations in the Bantu homelands are matters which have been receiving considerable attention from the authorities for many decades. The policy and basic principles relevant to these matters were clearly reiterated in the well-known Tomlinson Report. The Report states that mining in the Bantu areas should form an integral part of the development strategy of the areas. A clear policy should be pursued whereby the mineral deposits of the areas should be exploited to the advantage of the Bantu areas and no form of exploitation by Whites should be tolerated. In the Report suggestions for the establishment of a separate section for Bantu mining were mooted.

During 1969, my Department realised that a specialised body was required to enhance the development of the mineral resources of the Homelands. By virtue of a Proclamation the Bantu Mining Corporation was established. A Board of Directors, consisting
of some of the very best brain power of the Mining Industry in Southern Africa, namely, Dr. v. Maltitz, past president of the Chamber of Mines, was appointed Chairman with Mr. Schumann, who later also became President of the Chamber of Mines, Mr. Boshoff and Mr. Matthews, all mining engineers, Dr. de Kock a Consulting Geologist and present Chairman of the Diamond Board, Dr. Adendorff, Mr. van den Berg and Mr. Blohm all economists with outstanding achievements were appointed.

4. / ... To participate

To participate in the economical development of the Homelands BNC set itself the following aims:

To find viable mineral deposits and to develop such deposits by means of self mining to the benefit of the people of the homelands.

To encourage the private sector to increase their development of the mining industry in the homelands and to assist with the training of Black people in all the spheres of the mining industry.

5. / ... To assist
To assist Black entrepreneurs financially and with technical advice so as to enable them to develop their own mining ventures.

The training of Black people in all the different spheres of mining so as to enable them to take over gradually the technical, administrative and management functions of the mines in their respective homelands.

During the course of BMC's prospecting activities it became evident that fair deposits of marble and semi-precious stones existed in the homelands.

6. / ... BMC realised

BMC realised that it would be more advantageous to process the raw semi-precious and ornamental stones than to export it because then employment can be created at the mines and also at the associated industries. This factory represents such an associated industry. Here the raw materials obtained from various homelands and also from outside the homelands, like travertine from Bophuthatswana, sodalite and amasonite from Kaokoland and tiger-eye from the Niekerkshoof area are processed. From Taung the ornamental products

7. / ... can be marketed
can be marketed at the larger centres, such as the Witwatersrand, Cape Town and Durban and because of the railiing facilities and nearby airport distribution of the cabochons, beads etc. to at present 21 overseas countries, in facilitated. The present overseas demand for cabochons exceeds one million stones per year and will in time, become a good overseas advertisement for Bophuthatswana.

The capital investment in this factory exceeds a million rand. 80 Tswanas are at present being employed, but this number will increase as the tile and cabochon sections

are expanded. Should the demand increase it is anticipated to operate the factory for two shifts daily and as more and more Tswanas become proficient in the management of the factory it is the intention to hand over the factory.

Bophuthatswana is known for its mineral potential and large mining ventures. The well known Bushveld Igneous Complex extends over a large area of the homeland and is the host to the platinum and chrome deposits as present being exploited.

Considerable progress has been made over the last twenty
last twenty years – progress in the volume of production and a corresponding increase in the monetary yield. In 1952 the income from minerals produced in the Bantu homelands was R4 700 000. Of this amount the Northern Bantu areas were responsible for an amount of approximately R2 650 000.

During the past financial year 34 mines were operating in Bophuthatswana provided employment to 53 000 Black people and the value of minerals mined and processed was approximately R53 000 000,

10 / ... of this number

of this number only a very small portion is Tswanas due to the reluctance of the Tswana people to work on the mines. It must be kept in mind that working on the mines does not necessarily entail manual labour. Many technical, chemical and administrative positions exist. The Corporation has taken note of the gesture of the larger mining houses to extend their training programmes for Black people.

Apart from active mining, 104 prospecting permissions were held in Bophuthatswana at the end of

11. / ... March this
March this year. A total amount of R500 000 was expended on prospecting in the search for further viable mineral deposits. EMC itself held 17 prospecting areas and spent R200 000 on prospecting activities for diamonds, copper, nickel, platinum chrome, fluorspar and travertine in Bophuthatswana. Since 1969 the Corporation has spent one and half million rand on prospecting in the homelands. In the relatively short period of its existence the Corporation brought one mine into production and a further three will be started during the next year. Measured in South African and World standards it is quite an achievement for any mining concern to prove four mines in a period of only approximately six years and having expended only R1,5 million on prospecting. I may mention that according to world standards it is accepted that to prove one viable mine an expenditure of R1 million per year over a period of ten years is needed.
To enhance the training of the Black people of the homelands in the mining industry, BMC with kind co-operation of the Department of Bantu Education arranged for the training of Geological technicians at Mmadikotl Technical College, at Seshego. Bursaries were made available and as a result 15 technicians have already completed the three year post matric course. These 15 technicians have proved beyond any doubt their capability to excel in technical field work. A further 25 are at present receiving training.

14. / ... Four Black

Four Black students have qualified as geologists with bursaries placed at their disposal by BMC.

Chief Minister Mangope, guests of honour ladies and gentlemen, I have tried, in as few words as possible to give you a very brief outline of the activities of this relatively-unknown Corporation, who have been active in a very unassuming manner to assist the peoples of the homelands to become financially independent.

15. / ... I trust that
I trust that the existing goodwill of the homelands towards the Bantu Mining Corporation will grow and that everybody concerned will work together to reach the ultimate aim of the self administration of all mining activities in the homelands by the people of the homelands.

Chief Minister Mangope, ladies and gentlemen
I now declare this factory officially open.

---000---
Tswanas reject Citizenship Act

Mercury Correspondent


The special two-day congress of the party described attempts to force urban Africans to take out homeland citizenship certificates as “despicable” schemes to undermine the South African Government.”

The resolution read in part “Possession of a citizenship card in terms of the Bantu Homeland Citizenship Act... will not qualify the holder for citizenship of a truly independent Bophuthatswana. An independent Bophuthatswana will have her own Citizenship Act in terms of which citizenship will be optional.”

The Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, gave two reasons for rejecting the 1970 Act.

○ Acceptance of it implied acceptance of the division of land between White and Black and his party emphatically rejected the present allocation of land between the races.

○ Bophuthatswana had not been consulted when the 1970 Act was drawn up and put on the statute book.

In a tough statement to the congress, Chief Mangope warned that trouble was brewing over the division of land, and that it could result in much greater tragedy than the recent Soweto unrest.

Rejection of the Act represents the considered answer of the party to the controversy which has raged over citizenship since the passing of the Status of the Transkei Act to deprive urban Xhosas of their South African citizenship, and impose citizenship of an independent Transkei on them.

Like the Transkei, Bophuthatswana opted for independence under separate development policy.

Chief Mangope announced earlier that he would no longer issue citizenship certificates under the 1970 Act.
CHIEF GETS R7 500 FOR DEFAMATION

Mercury Correspondent

PRETORIA—Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was yesterday awarded R7 500 damages, with costs, for defamation against the Herstigte National Party (HNP) in the Pretoria Supreme Court.

In a 26-page judgment read by Mr. Justice Moloi, Mr. Justice Melamet found that an article written by Mr. Louis Storberg, saying that Chief Mangope had formed an alliance with terrorists, was defamatory.

The judgment was against the HNP, Mr. Storberg and a printing company, Imprimatie. Chief Mangope, who is the leader of the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, had originally sued for R25 000.

Mr. Storberg, a former Nationalist MP and an HNP member, wrote an article entitled "Bondgenootskappe met Moordende" (Alliance with Murder Gangs).

In the article, Chief Mangope was said to have formed an alliance with terrorists. More than 100 000 copies of the pamphlet were printed.

Copies of the pamphlets were sent to the Potgietersrust, Waterberg, Middelburg, Marico, Brits, Liethenburg and Rustenburg constituencies.

Chief Mangope (53) testified that he was a school teacher before becoming a chief. While he was still teaching, he was concerned with maintaining good relationships with Whites. He was a raised Christian.

In 1981 he became the vice-chairman of the Tswana territory authority. In 1982 he was elected chief executive officer of the territorial authority. He was elected as the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana in 1982.

Chief Mangope emphasised that he was opposed to violence as a method of bringing about change. He was also opposed to radicalism.

He was against terrorism and displayed this by starting an anti-terrorism fund among his people where he collected a sum of R7 000.
Riot school opens

THABA NCHU. — The Moreka High School here, which was closed three weeks ago after a march by children, reopened on Wednesday after parents had signed declarations making them responsible for the cost of any future riot damage.

It is understood that pupils were only readmitted if their parents signed the declaration, which made them responsible on a pro rata basis, whether their children were connected with the damage or not.

At other schools in the Bophuthatswana homeland, pupils are being readmitted after paying a R20 security fee.

— Sapa
SABOTAGE: CHIEF'S SON TO BE TRIED

MAFEKING — The school-going son of the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, and 17 others, will appear at a summary trial before a judge on a charge of sabotage involving the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly building which was destroyed by fire.

The trial date and venue will be decided by the Attorney General of the Cape Province.

The 'sabotage' charge follows the burning down of the assembly buildings, official vehicles parked on the premises and a police car which was set on fire at Barolong High School.

Damage was estimated at R150 000.

All the offences are alleged to have been committed on August 9 this year.

Chief Lucas Mangope's son, Kagiso Mangope (18), yesterday appeared before Mr. Mibi Mpho Ramagaga, in the Molopo Magistrate's Court, Mafeking, for formal remand.
Plea for military training
24/9/76

Pretoria Bureau

The Bophuthatswana Government has asked South Africa to consider training their young men for military service.

The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said at Army Day in the homeland at the weekend that the Legislative Assembly had passed a motion earlier this year “requesting the Government of the Republic of South Africa to commence with the military training of Tswana men” for the Bophuthatswana Government.

The request has been passed on to the Government and a reply is being awaited.

Chief Mangope said: “I am convinced the reply will be favourable and that out of a small start in the training of our own men as soldiers, a future department of defence for Bophuthatswana will follow.”

“When an army for Bophuthatswana has been established, however small it may be, consideration could be given to a system of national service similar to that which exists in the Republic of South Africa,” he said.

This would enable them to render service to their own country in the true sense of the word.”
RIOT DAMAGE

Dunning the Blacks

The Bophuthatswana government has unearthed a novel way of raising money to rebuild schools damaged in riots. Its methods are not, however, winning affection from its citizens in the urban areas.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangope recently announced that teachers would be asked to contribute R5 each towards rebuilding schools. Apparently, the teachers are quite willing to pay the levy as they are eager to see the schools rebuilt.

In the Mafeking area, however, parents must contribute R20 before their children are re-admitted. Children allegedly burnt schools there. In addition, Bophuthatswana has sent a form to all parents of damaged schools which they must complete before their children are taken back. The forms ask parents to undertake to pay a pro rata share of any future damage whether their children are involved or not. In other words, if R15 000 damage is caused at a school with 150 parents a parent will automatically have to pay R100, even though his or her child is innocent.

Parents must also agree to be levied for any damage incurred to any property of the Bophuthatswana Government once again, even if their children can be proved not to have caused that damage.

These authoritarian moves, apparently
Opposition party blamed for riots

MAFEKING.—The opposition Bophuthatswana Party and certain Black and White organizations were largely responsible for recent unrest in the homeland, a Black official told the Cillie Commission of Inquiry into the country-wide riots, here yesterday.

The official, whose identity may not be disclosed, said organizations such as the Black Parents' Association, Black People's Convention and the banned African National Congress, had taken part in riots in the homeland.

A man from a Johannesburg township had told a relative of his here that he was a member of the South African Students' Organizations and was fleeing from the police.

He also told the relative that the card he carried had been given to him by an English-speaking White man who was financing him and others to go to East Germany and other countries for training. They would return to liberate South Africa.

Schoolchildren too

Schoolchildren who fled to Botswana recently were on their way to Tanzania and had probably obtained money in the same way, the official said.

He added that the issue of independence for Bophuthatswana was probably another cause of the unrest in the homeland. Petty discrimination and Bantu Education were also to blame.

The Afrikaans language issue had played a very little part in Bophuthatswana unrest as pupils were taught in English.

Mr. Captain Sentletse, principal of the Bultshoki Senior Secondary School at Loshong, near Lichtenburg, said there were people who seemed to be against independence for the homeland.

Ready mob

Many were interested in the riots for their own sake and had found a ready mob of hoodlums to use for their own purposes, such as looting.

There were also people who had vested interests in the situation and in the disruption of examinations because they had not studied during the year.

Asked what remedies he could suggest, he said teachers should be taught to be more responsible and should be paid higher salaries.

Certain responsible teachers should be given firearms, he said.

Whites also carried a great responsibility. Parents should teach their children to develop a spirit of brotherliness and eradicate the feeling of superiority in them. — Sapa
Mangope's homeland on own in year?

The Argus Bureau

PRETORIA. — Talks on the independence of Bophuthatswana within a year were held in Pretoria today between the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr. M. C. Botha, and the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Mr. Botha said in an interview before the talks that it might be possible to accomplish all the preparations for independence before the target independence date of October 1977, but much still had to be done.

Bophuthatswana is the second homeland of South Africa that has already asked the Government formally to negotiate its independence. A working committee has been involved on the details for some months.

BUILDINGS

The Minister said today that much had been done since work began on preparing for Bophuthatswana's independence. But it was not only the paper work that had to be completed. There were also buildings and other such projects to get ready before the homeland became independent.

It was still possible to do it all by October, but this would depend on progress made.

If Bophuthatswana was to gain independence next year, Mr. Botha added, legislation would have to be pushed through Parliament during its next session starting in January. A similar bill was passed by Parliament for the Transkei's independence.

VENDA QUERY

Questioned on reports that Venda would also be asking for its independence from South Africa, Mr. Botha said he did not know whether this was so. The Venda Government had so far not made any formal application to the Government for independence.

Mr. Botha's talks today were with all members of Chief Mangope's Bophuthatswana Cabinet.
"BOSS asked chiefs to defect"

Staff Reporter

The Bureau for State Security (BOSS) and security police have been accused of trying to intimidate two chiefs to defect to Bophuthatswana's ruling Democratic Party.

The claims were made by Chief Herman Masoloane, leader of the opposition Sesotho Association Party, at a meeting attended by about 600 people in Gaborone, Pretoria, yesterday.

Chief Masoloane told the meeting that Chief M. More of Khunou, and Chief M. Tlhotlo of Kuruman, told him they were asked several times by members of the security police and BOSS to defect to the ruling party, which has opted for independence.

"I have already met with the senior officials of BOSS and the Special Branch in regard to this intimidation of the chiefs, and lodged my complaint," he said.

He did not say to whom he had spoken.

At the end of the meeting there was a unanimous resolution rejecting independence for Bophuthatswana.

Many speakers condemned the granting of independence and challenged the Bophuthatswana Government to hold a referendum on the issue.
Tswana Cabinet

picks Mafeking

By STEVE NGAME

The Botshabelo Tswana Cabinet has decided that the
homebush's capital will be built in Mafeking and will
be called Mafoka.

The decision has come as a surprise because during
the last session of the
Botshabelo Tswana parliament a motion was
moved that the capital be built at Tshwane, about
50km west of Pretoria and
the session was adjourned.

Previously a committee,

Lecturers:

1) Professor

2) English texts

Prescribed Books:


---

LITERATURE OF THE RENAISSANCE AND BAROQUE PERIODS

Lecturers: Mr G. Beiner; Mr P.H. Knox-Shaw

Course Description:

The course will be divided into two sections: the first half of the course.
will concentrate on three stages of style: Renaissance, Mannerism, Baroque,
from Spenser – Donne, some Jacobean drama, Crashaw – Milton. The focus
will be on the relationship between content and form, and on a consideration
of genre. The second section will be a chronological survey of major
figures of the period, centring on the non-dramatic verse and prose of the
English Renaissance and the 17th century.

Prescribed Books:

Spenser, Poetical Works ed. J.C. Smith & E. de Selincourt (Oxford paperback)

Donne, Complete Poetry and Selected Prose ed. J. Hayward (Oxford"

Gardner, H. The Metaphysical Poets (Penguin)

Shakespeare, Hamlet (Signet preferred)
Pilane tipped for president

MAFEKING. — The former chairman of the old Tswana territorial authority, Chief Tidime Pilane, has been tipped as president of an independent Bophuthatswana.

However, Chief Pilane rejected rumours he would become the homeland's first president.

The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, recently set October 1977 as a target date for independence.

Members and supporters of Chief Mangope's ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party in Mafeking said yesterday Chief Pilane was their choice as president and he would join the BDP before the opening of the homeland's next parliamentary session.

Chief Pilane said he had decided which party to join during the parliamentary session but would not say whether it would be the BDP or the opposition Bophuthatswana National Seposengwe Party.

Chief Pilane and Chief Mangope became rivals when the Chief Minister took over leadership of the Tswana territorial authority in 1968.

Chief Pilane then formed an opposition Seposengwe Party but resigned in 1974 and has not been active in politics since then.—Sana.
Army training

MAPEKING. — About 250 Tswanas would undergo military training near Mafeking next year as the nucleus of a Bophutha-Tswana homeland army, Brigadier S. van den Berg, of the South African Defence Force, said while visiting the site of the homeland's proposed new capital, Mmabatho. — Sapa.
Parents to share cost of damage

MAFEKING. — All parents of students admitted to Government schools in BophuthaTswana next year would have to sign an undertaking to share the cost of any damage caused to schools by their children, the secretary for the BophuthaTswana Department of Education, Mr T M Setiloane, said here yesterday.

He said parents or guardians would be held responsible only after investigations had shown that the students were responsible for the damage.

The signing of such an undertaking would affect only Government schools and not tribal or community schools.

— Sapa
Sabotage suspected

Crime Reporter

A train carrying lime to a cement factory in Lichtenburg was deliberately derailed in Bophuthatswana yesterday, Western Transvaal police headquarters announced today.

A diesel locomotive and nine trucks left the narrow-gauge track, owned by the Blue Circle Cement Company, about 40 km from Lichtenburg.

The engineer told detectives he saw an iron bar lying across the track but was unable to brake in time. The bar was a distance marker uprooted from the side of the track.
New capital

MAPERING — Members of the Bophuthatswana Cabinet and the town planner for the Department of Bantu Administration and Development meet here today for discussions on planning the homeland's new capital, Mabatho, a spokesman for the Chief Minister's office said yesterday. — (Sapa.)
Arson at two schools

Pretoria Bureau

Two fires were started in separate schools in Ga-rankuwa yesterday, causing damage estimated at about R2 400.

Textbooks for 1977, worth R400, were destroyed at the Love Secondary School in Zone 2 of the township. Brigadier H L Abbott, Divisional Commissioner of Police for the Northern Transvaal and spokesman on black unrest in the area, said today.

The incident happened at 1.40 pm, and the school’s headmaster extinguished the blaze before any further damage was caused. The fire was started by unknown persons in his locked office.

An entire classroom at the Ikageng Primary School, also in Zone 2, was burnt down at 4 pm causing damage of R2 000.
Rebel tribe pays R8 000 to broke teachers

Staff Reporter

THE Amandebele tribal authority has paid more than R8 000 in monthly salaries to teachers in schools under their jurisdiction because the Bophuthatswana Government has not paid them for nine months.

Confrontation between the tribe and the Bophuthatswana Government started about 10 years ago when the tribe, which is Pedi speaking, was forced to use Tswana as the medium of instruction.

The matter came to a head last year April when Mr. T. M. Sethiane, Secretary for Education, warned teachers in the Amandebele schools of disciplinary action if they did not switch to Tswana.

Subsequently, the tribal authority instructed their teachers not to heed the Secretary's directive, but to continue with Pedi. Six of the eight schools introduced Tswana. In retaliation the tribal authority closed them down for six months, forcing 2 000 pupils...
The Amandebele tribe of Molotlane, in Hammanskraal, will give R5 from each family to a defence fund to contest the Bophuthatswana Government’s dismissal of Chiefness Father Kokana.

Leaders of the tribe of more than 60,000 have briefed a Johannesburg lawyer.

The chieftainess was told of the dismissal in December by a local magistrate, Mr. P. W. van Niekerk.

Then the chieftainess’ brother-in-law, Mr. Agripa Lephele Kokana was nominated as acting chief pending the State President’s approval.

Mr. Kokana withdrew his name and told Mr. Van Niekerk that his nomination was irregular and that he still regarded his sister-in-law as head of the tribe.

Chiefness Kokana has the backing of most of the tribe.
Talks on minerals in Tswana land

THE South African and BophuthaTswana government are negotiating to decide whether the homeland will have direct control over the large mineral deposits in the area after independence.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, has confirmed this and said the mining houses involved are also taking part in the talks.

It is understood a confidential survey of the homeland's platinum, chrome and vanadium resources is being conducted by the Minerals Bureau. But a senior official in the bureau, Mr Brian Russell, denies this, and Chief Mangope says he has no knowledge of such a survey.

Platinum

At issue is nearly half the platinum being mined in South Africa's big reserves of untapped platinum, chrome and vanadium. The minerals are part of the Merensky Reef, a large part of which is in BophuthaTswana.

The Chief Minister Mr Lucas Mangope, said there was an economist in BophuthaTswana looking after the homeland's mining interests.

Mr David Rowe, public relations officer for Rustenburg Platinum, which produces about 60 per cent of South Africa's platinum, said about 10 per cent of their production came from BophuthaTswana.

Mr Ben Jackson, of Impala Mines, the second largest platinum producer, said all his company's mines were in the homeland.

He said negotiations were continuing over the future of the mines, which produce more than 80'000 ounces a year. They were being conducted by the South African Government, and his company was not directly involved.

Mr Jackson said the mines had a life of another 27 or 28 years. The value of their production was nearly R100-million a year.

There is no accurate estimate of the untapped mineral reserves in the homeland, but they are believed to be big.

Besides platinum and chrome, there are deposits of granite and vanadium. Vanadium is used to strengthen steel alloys.
Homeland freedom postponed

Political Correspondent
CAPE TOWN — Bophuthatswana’s date of independence has been postponed and is now likely to be Tuesday, December 6.

The change from the original target date of October was decided today at a meeting between the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope.

At the talks today a firm decision was also taken to make Mmabatho 6 km north-west of Mafekeng the new capital of the territory.

Because of its proximity to Mafekeng, some landswapping to consolidate the site of the new capital was also agreed.

Lewis Mr. D. c/o SALDF U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Lipton Ms. M. School of Phils., Universtity of Sussex, BRIGHTON U.K.
Loots Mr. L. Office of Economics Adviser, Private Bag X455, PRETORIA 0001
Loudon Prof. J. University of Swansea, Singleton Park, Swansea SA2 8PP WALES U.K.
Marais Ms. L. c/o K.W.V. P O Box 529 PAARL 7626
Marais Mr. D. Uskra, Langenhoven Students Centre, STELLENBOSCH 7600
Maree Mr. J. c/o School of Economics, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Mark Ms. M. c/o School of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Maytham Ms. Y. 511 Garmor House, Ploem Street, CAPE TOWN 8001
Mills Mr. M. Stanhope, P O Amabele 4931
Moerat Mr. M. & Mr. J. Hoeger Industria House, 350 Victoria Road SALT RIVER 7925
Morris Mr. M. 2 Woodroyd Lane, RONDEBOSCH 7700
Moyle Mr. J. School of Architecture, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Mangope meets Vorster

CAPE TOWN — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, held talks here yesterday with the Prime Minister, and the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha.

Chief Mangope, the second homeland leader to ask for independence, met Mr Vorster and Mr Botha in Mr Vorster’s office for an hour yesterday morning.

Legislation providing for Bophuthatswana independence is expected to be introduced this parliamentary session.

Chief Mangope said later the talks had been "very fruitful and successful." — SAPA.
LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

Africa Mr. R. c/o S
Aires Mr. A. Dunbro
Antrobus Mr. G. Econ
Archer Mr. S. c/o S
ArdneytonMr. A. P. O
Ardneyton Mrs. L. P.
Baffoe Mr. F. The N.
Bates Mr. R. 14 Park
Behrmann Prof. H. Uni
Birt Mr. M. c/o Schc
Bloch Mr. N. c/o SAI
Boonzaier Mr. E. 2 E
Botha Mr. D. c/o Dic
Boyle Mr. B. c/o The
Bowery Mr. M. Wesbro
Brookeha Prof. D. Di
Brown Mr. P. P O Box
Bromberger Mr. N. 7 S
Budlender Ms. D. c/o Economics Dept. U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Christie Mr. R. 20 Cook Street, OBSERVATORY 7925
Clarke Mr. D. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Cummings Ms. P. 37 Carditt Road, University of Natal, PIETERMARITZBURG 3205
Dinnell Mr. M. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
Dorrington Dr. J. P O Box 47 PORTVILLE 6810
Dorrington Mrs. P O Box 47 PORTVILLE 6810
Evans Mr. A. P O Box 41, Viljoenskroon, O.F.S. 9520
Finlay Mr. W. Tue Moss, Klein Constantia Road CONSTANTIA 7800
Ford Mr. Cape Midlands Bantu Affairs, Admin. Board. P O Box 14024 PORT ELIZABETH
Fiske Mr. S. 6 Pat Newson Road, PIETERMARITZBURG 3205
Fleishman Mr. N. c/o S.A. Cane Growers Association, P O Box 1278 DURBAN 4000
Getherdt Ms. B. P O Box 469, WINDHOEK S.W.A.
Mangope warns of war if land issue unsolved

MAFEKING — The Tswana people felt so strongly about the grossly unjust distribution of land that unless it was put right by peaceful negotiation with the South African Government, it could lead to a confrontation and even war, Chief Lucas Mangope, Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, said here yesterday.

After announcing the homeland would become independent on December 6, Chief Mangope rejected the South African Government's decision in 1973 to consolidate Bophuthatswana from 19 to six separate land areas scattered from Pretoria to the Northern Cape and Thaba 'Nchu.

"We reject this totally and I told the Prime Minister this when I met him the other day."

"Whereas we are for peaceful negotiation and are prepared to fight it out verbally, as I told Mr Vorster, the question of land consolidation could end up in a fight — a military fight."

He feared if it were not settled peacefully, the future generation "who are not as moderate as we are, will see no other alternative but to fight it out physically."

Referring to Tswana in the urban areas, Chief Mangope said citizenship would be optional.

Asked whether Bophuthatswana would become a multiracial state after independence, Chief Mangope said: "I want to emphasise I am totally opposed to discrimination based on skin colour. We are going to be non-racial and will insist on our people in South Africa receiving full respect and not being subjected to colour discrimination."

On his country's form of government after independence, he said: "I am nothing else but a capitalist — a poor capitalist."

Referring to recognition by other countries: "Well, I know we are going to have difficulties over recognition but I am not unduly worried about that. I am a human being entitled to freedom like anybody else, and I therefore recognise the need for freedom for my people."

"Whether anybody else recognises us as people or not is immaterial."
MANGOPPE TO 
TAKE REINS

MAFEKING—The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, announced here yesterday, that his homeland would become independent on December 6.

Bophuthatswana is the largest of South Africa's remaining eight homelands and the second after Transkei to ask for independence. Transkei became independent on October 20.

Chief Mangope said independence was "a natural step and consequence of the road we have followed."

"It is the realisation of our main aspirations, as a people, because of our history, as freedom for the people.

"Whereas in South Africa we tend to indulge in polemics, this is to realize change and change for the better for my people."

He added that he was aware of the difficulties that lay ahead. However, they were problems we are prepared to face and challenges we are prepared to accept." (Sapa.)
Chief defects to Mangope's party

MAFEKING — Chief J. Segobase of the Opposition Bophuthatswana National Seoposenengwe Party has joined Chief Lucas Mangope's party.

He gave as a reason for defecting that he wanted to join Chief Mangope in his move towards independence. — SAPA.
fits derived directly from the gold mining industry have
do not pay to Lesotho or Mozambique despite the fact that these countries
paying over 40 per cent of the black labour force for 80 years

argument is that whilst the migratory system may at a certain
point (South Africa we believe is long past) facilitate that
accumulation without which no economic growth takes place,
to recognize that such capital accumulation does not
afflict everybody equally. For the purposes of our analysis so
conclude that international migration in Southern Africa
may benefit to the Republic of South Africa (and to Rhodesia)
even of the capital accumulation it has made possible.

Emigration

Impact of migration on the sending countries? Has this, as
unmarried trade theory would suggest, been of benefit to
or is it possible that some other mechanism has been at work
ries have suffered as a consequence? There is a wealth
with this question but, as yet, no consensus as regards
in Africa the problem has been brought most sharply into
where Elliot Berg and Samir Amin have come to radically
ons in their assessments of the impact of labour migration
continent. We shall not attempt to summarize that
draw on it as we seek to weigh up the different
system in the South.

are the

[non-Sc]

ister, who argue that "the

are living off the resources

ber of those trying to eke

re at home, is a definite

that ...  

as derive direct benefit from

tarted to...  

ng groups had few internal

ons began to build up

s from jh At the request of my

ervices they provided to

this was invested and the

form of dividends. Over

Republic of South Africa

1954, the first Orange Free

eral in creating a nucleus

of the Anglo American Corp-

4 million. Another seven

67, the figure had risen to R28.6 million. Source:
op.cit. p.25.
Capital waste

AN INDEPENDENT nation must have a capital, of course. So a rush job is to be done on building one for Bophuthatswana in time for independence day towards the end of the year.

But in these hard times R11-million seems a lot to spend on a showpiece capital when it could have been put to better use buying up land to consolidate this absurdly fragmented homeland.
Red tape barrier

Letters by the hospital with the same instruction. Patients will only be seen by a doctor if they have been sent a referral or if they have seen a doctor in the outpatient ward. The notice board in the outpatient ward of the hospital advises that patients will only be seen by a doctor if they have been sent a referral or if they have seen a doctor in the outpatient ward.

No letters, no help for Black hospital patients

The new system forces patients to bring their own referrals to the hospital. Without a referral, patients are not seen by a doctor. The hospital is currently suffering from a shortage of patients due to the lack of referrals.
casualties are being turned away at the hospital gates if they do not have letters of referral.

To test the scheme a Black Express photographer went to the hospital without a letter of referral and complained of severe stomach pains.

He was stopped by security officials at the gates and asked to produce a letter of referral. When he said he didn’t have one, but complained of stomach pains, an official told him to “take a chance” and directed him to the outpatient ward.

In the reception area of the ward he was stopped by a clerk who again asked for his letter. He said he did not have one, but insisted on seeing a doctor because of his stomach pains. The clerk let him through “as a favour”.

He then went to the area where outpatients are examined, and was asked by a doctor for a letter. When he couldn’t produce one the doctor called a nurse and told her to deal with him. She told him without examining him that he could not be treated at the hospital without a letter.

According to one doctor, who did not wish to be named, the number of patients being admitted to the hospital — especially children — has decreased dramatically since the system was introduced.

“The question doctors are asking is what is happening to these patients?”

Until the end of last year the pediatrics ward was admitting 16 patients a day — now we accept only about four. All of the 16 needed hospitalisation,” he said.

Meanwhile, clinic sisters interviewed said their daily intake of patients had increased by up to 40%.

“We are finding it almost impossible to cope. On days when we treat minor ailments we have to see between 60 and 130 patients.

Red tape barrier to save money

“And then we still have to take on the role of clerks and write letters for urgent cases. This just means longer delays,” one sister said.

There are 14 clinics in the Ga-Rankuwa area — a pocket of Bophuthatswana with an estimated population of half a million.

The clinics are staffed by between two and six nursing sisters and most have neither electricity, telephones nor emergency medical equipment such as oxygen or drips.

Clinic sisters said they were overworked. The largest clinic at Boekenhoud, serves the sprawling Winterveld slum, where 200 000 people live cramped into shanties of mud, corrugated iron and cardboard.

Diseases such as gastroenteritis, kwashiorkor and tuberculosis are rife.

Doctors from the hospital have been visiting clinics for 45 minutes to an hour two or three times a week since the new system was introduced. At one clinic on a normal day a doctor saw 48 patients in 45 minutes.

Dr C D Cruywagen, deputy superintendent of the hospital, yesterday confirmed that the budget had been cut and that “some wards” in the hospital had been closed to make ends meet.

He said part of the reason for referring patients to the hospital was to save money, but also to prevent the hospital from having to deal with minor ailments.

“At one stage we were receiving about 1 000 outpatients a day. People were flooding us with relatively trivial complaints.”

He said patients were screened by a senior doctor before being sent to clinics for treatment or letters and that he was “perfectly satisfied” with the way the system was working.

“Whether the clinics are adequate is a matter of opinion. We have been wanting to introduce this system for two years and have tried to make sure the clinics were ready.”

Dr Jan de Beer, Secretary for Health, said he was sure the hospital would not have introduced a system that would increase suffering.

All State departments had been instructed to save money, he said, and “naturally that includes the Department of Health”.

Part of the reason for encouraging people to go to clinics was that the Ga-Rankuwa hospital was being gradually transformed into an “academic hospital” for training.
Tribe wants to get out

By STEVE KGAME

THE 60,000 strong Amandebele-Moelotane tribe of Majaneng near Hammanskraal — whose chieftainship was deposed recently by the Bophuthatswana Government — has asked to join the Lebowa homeland.

According to Chief-tainess Esther Kekana the tribal authority has made representations to Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa.

"We have received sympathetic hearing," said the chieftainship who, four months ago, was deposed as tribal leader by the Bophuthatswana Government.

She said the Lebowa cabinet had promised that the matter would be taken up with the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha.

Chief-tainess Kekana said she did not think there would be problems if her tribe were to become Lebowa citizens because they spoke the same language and had the same customs and culture. The Tswanas were of a different ethnic group.

Dr Phatudi yesterday confirmed that Chief-tainess Kekana and her tribal authority had approached his government and that he had been in touch with Mr Botha about the issue.

Dr Phatudi said he would be happy to accept the tribe as Lebowa citizens.
Chief Mangope joins 500 in breakfast peace prayers

Staff Reporter

PRETORIA — "the seat of power in South Africa had become such a beautiful glass house that it would do well to look after its stones," Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said yesterday.

He was addressing 500 business and community leaders of all races who attended the YMCA's 1977 prayer breakfast in Johannesurg.

The breakfast — designed to promote fellowship between different race groups — was the second to be held in South Africa.

Chief Mangope questioned the heated reactions which greeted embarrassing criticism of South Africa from the country's own ranks.

"In difficult and stormy times there will be people who feel it is their moral responsibility to come forward with conscientious criticism," he said.

He said it was a painful realisation that as a nation, South Africans had to admit the total inadequacy of their commitment to fellowship.

"It is our lack of faith that has written that awfully painful chapter of recent history."

Chief Mangope said the rioting could have been avoided if South Africans had the strength of commitment.

"There is a responsibility on each and every one of us to shape the future and avoid a repetition of our recent crisis. If our faith is strong, we can join hands and go into the future undaunted," he said.
Health chief denies shortages

Staff Reporter

There was no shortage of equipment, facilities or medicines at the clinic under the supervision of the superintendent of Ga-Rankuwa Hospital, according to South Africa's Secretary of Health, Dr Johan de Beer yesterday.

Dr De Beer was commenting on a report in Tuesday's Rand Daily Mail on medical services in the pocket of the Bophuthatswana homeland, outside Pretoria, served by the hospital.

The report investigated a new system introduced by the hospital on January 1 whereby patients would be treated at the hospital only if they were in possession of a letter of reference from the patient's local clinic. Doctors and nurses said the system caused delays in the treatment of patients who were often seriously ill and might cause deaths.

"The hypothesis that seriously ill patients may die as a result of the system is complete nonsense. No person who is ill and needing urgent attention will ever be turned away because he has no letter," said Dr De Beer.

Dr De Beer said he was not prepared to enter into a debate with "anonymous" doctors and nurses."
Tswana school riots cost R500,000

MAPEKING.—Damage to schools in Bophuthatswana during last year's riots had totalled more than R500,000, the Minister of Education, Mr. Setho Setlogelo said yesterday in Mafeking.

He said it appeared from the findings of the inquiry into last year's unrest that children from urban areas had caused most of the damage.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet had called on urban parents whose children had been turned away from homeland schools to find out about the Government's standpoint on urban children attending schools there.

His government wanted to admit all Tswana children to the schools.

"But we ran short of teachers, hostels, and classroom rooms."

There was a shortage of about 350 teachers in junior and secondary homeland schools.

Mr. Setho Setlogelo said it was becoming difficult for the Bophuthatswana Government to continue admitting urban students because parents would not accept responsibility for any future damage to schools.

Sapa.
By BILL KRIGE

WHEN Bophuthatswana becomes independent on December 6 it will outrank the Republic of Transkei as a political curiosity.

By then, it is hoped, the new state will be made up of a mere six widely separated blocks of land, black islands located in the Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State. But no one will be quite asure until 'Boipushe' finally comes into being at the end of the year. The homeland is being reduced from 10 to six areas, but because the Government's land consolidation programme has run into financial trouble there may well be more.

If Transkei's experience is anything to go by, Bophuthatswana will not win international recognition.

Bophuthatswana ... reduced to six widely separated regions

Riddle of the regions when 'Boipushe' finally arrives

Chief Lucas Mangope — trouble brewing that could result in greater tragedy than Soweto

Bophuthatswana is being born without anyone knowing who its citizens will be. Only 35 percent of all Tswanas live within its boundaries and only last year Chief Minister Lucas Mangope's ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, forewarned by Transkei's predicament, unanimously rejected the Bantu Homeland Citizenship Act of 1970.

Despicable

It described attempts to force urban Africans to take out homeland citizenship as despicable arm-twisting by the Government and resolved that a citizenship card would not automatically mean the holder was subject to the laws of the Ban- tuistan. There is also trouble brewing among the sizeable tribal minorities within its borders. Last November Chiefness Esther Rakana's Amandebelo tribe hauled down the homeland flag at its office near Hammanskraal and withdrew from the Legislative Assembly in protest against the forced use of Tswana as a medium of instructions.

And last week Chief Mangope said agreement had been reached with the Government of Qwa Qwa to allow Sothos from Thaba Nchu, who had succumbed to prog- paganda, to emigrate.

It could precede an exodus similar to that of Sothos from Transkei to the Thembul refugee camp near Queenstown in the Eastern Cape.

Bophuthatswana is a country without a capital. Within 10 months the skeleton of one will rise in Mafeking's backyard. Until then the legislative assembly will continue to meet in a school hall — the homeland parliament having burned to the ground last year, allegedly by arsonists.

"It's like a zoo," said one black information official, referring to the hordes of schoolchildren peering through the windows to watch the assembly's proceedings.

"It's like a circus," said the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Herman Masoele, after being thrown out of the debating chamber this month when accused by the chairman of, among other sins, wanting to debate.

The new capital will be called Mmabato or Mountain of the Nation. By December it will have 282 offices, most of them prefabricated, on the plains of the plain where Mafeking stands.

"There will also be houses to fit the status of ministers and elected officials," Chief Mangope told the special sitting of the assembly. He gave no details, but similarly "fitted" homes for Cabinet ministers in Transkei cost up to R350,000 each. Bophuthatswana will have a Cabinet of 10.

Agreements

Mmabato will also feature a temporary stadium which should seat comfortably the 40,000 to 50,000 people officials expect to attend the independence celebrations.

By then a number of important bilateral agreements between the two Governments have been signed as diverse as defence and trade, will have been thrashed out. So, too, the form the Bantustan Government will take.

At its special sitting the Assembly resolved to extend its membership from 72 to 96 MPs. Half will be elected by popular vote. The balance will be nominated by the tribal authorities and need not be chiefs or headmen.

At present the homeland's leader must be a tribal chief, but it is thought unlikely this condition will be retained by the new republic.

Chief Mangope has promised to scrap all forms of apartheid in his mineral-rich but underdeveloped territory and warned: "Trouble is brewing over the division of land. It could result in a much greater tragedy than the recent Soweto unrest."

The former head of the Tswana Territorial Authority, and until recently the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Tidiane Pikane, said the homeland Government had its priorities wrong in asking for independence without the land issue being settled first.

"We only have a bargaining card before independence. After December 6 we don't," he said.

Chief Pikane believes a fragmented homeland would need a colonial bureaucracy to be administered entirely separately from South Africa and could, moreover, create a security nightmare for the mother country.

The homeland's fledgling army, which should number 221 men by December is being trained and equipped by the South African Defence Force.

Movement

"If the Bophuthatswana army is trained, supplied or advised by any power considered hostile to South Africa, it would be allowed to move freely from one segment of the Bantuistan to another where its services might be needed..."

Example: "It had for..."
More want to break from homeland

By JOHN MOJAPELO

MORE than 500 people yesterday unanimously adopted a resolution that the Winterveld complex secede from Bophutha-Tswana before the homeland becomes independent on December 6.

According to the resolution, the opposition Bophutha-Tswana Seoseposengwe National Party under Chief Herman Maseloane will put the Winterveld residents' request to the homeland's Legislative Assembly next month.

This is the second region in the homeland to ask to secede from Bophutha-Tswana. The first was Hammanskraal.

The motion of secession was brought by a Winterveld resident and member of the Ga-Rankuwa Town Council, Mr Andrew Ditsele.

Mr Ditsele, who is a Tswana, said most of the people in the complex who are non-Tswanas would be denied their rights after December 6. Only 32 people in the complex were Tswanas and more than 50 per cent of the people were non-Tswanas.

He warned that the Winterveld people would not be allowed to work in Pretoria because they would be from an independent homeland unless they succeeded.

Chief Maseloane told the meeting that Chief Lucas Mangope had adopted double standards on the independence issue.

Chief Mangope had called a summit conference of all the homeland leaders in Umtata in 1972. All agreed not to opt for independence.

"Why should he now change", asked Chief Maseloane.
HOME LAN D S

- BOPHUTHATSWANA

GENERAL

FEB 1977 - NOV 1977
Bophuthatswana: Readmission to schools

1. Senator B. R. BAMFORD asked the
Minister of Bantu Education:

   (1) Whether the parents of children seek-
ing admission or readmission to
schools in Bophuthatswana have to
sign any undertaking; if so, what are
the terms of the undertaking?

   (2) Whether he will make a statement on
the matter.

†The LEADER OF THE HOUSE (for the
Minister of Bantu Education):

   (1) and (2) As education in Bophuthats-
   wana is controlled by the
   Bophuthatswana Government, I am
   not in a position to furnish the re-
exhibited information.

†Homelands – Bophuthatswana – General

FEB. 77 – Nov. 77
Lebowa breakaway

A TRIBE in the north-western Transvaal wants to secede from Lebowa because of language difficulties.

The group is the Seleka tribe under Chief Z. T. Seleka, Lebowa's Minister of Justice. They claim they speak Tswana, while the language in Lebowa is Pedi.

The language barrier, they say, has caused difficulties in the teaching of their children, who are not welcome in Tswana-speaking Bophuthatswana.

A spokesman for the tribe in Johannesburg, Mr. E. D. Massey, said they tried on several occasions to speak to their chief over the matter, but he has ignored them.

On September 11 last year the group arranged a meeting with the chief, but he did not turn up. They were later summoned to court for holding a meeting contravening the Riotous Assemblies Act, and found guilty. But their sentence was suspended for three years on condition that they held no meeting in that time.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr. M. C. Botha, was asked to arrange a meeting between the tribe and their chief, but he replied that it was not necessary.
THE Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly met yesterday for the opening of a session which will mark one of the last milestones on the road to independence.

The Assembly's legal bonds forged to hold the new state together will have to be strung along the fence threatening to split the as yet unborn country.

They will have to hold together six pieces of territory across the northern Cape, Western Transvaal and Orange Free State like bits of a jigsaw puzzle.

It is true that Chief Lucas LC. Motjeka of Bophuthatswana, has served notice that he intends to continue the struggle to obtain the interlocking pieces. But the task ahead is enormous.

Possession of the interlocking pieces would give the new state a better chance of political viability. They are held in the firm grasp of South Africa and there is little hope that Bophuthatswana will succeed in them.

The fate of Pakistan is hardly a happy precedent.

Pakistan, like Bophuthatswana, is a composite state, lagging states after less than 25 years and it consisted of only two pieces.

Superficially Bophuthatswana seems to have one key advantage. Where the peoples of West and East Pakistan have different languages, the people of Bophuthatswana have a relatively high degree of homogeneity.

But it is more complex than this. The people living in fragmented Bophuthatswana are not Bophuthatswanians. They are not part of the Bophuthatswana-speaking people who do not share the Tswana national consciousness with which Chief Mangope hopes to help bind the people together.

It is a political philosophy committed to the creation of ethnopolitical homelands envisaging the creation of a Tswana homeland in which one third of its inhabitants are not Tswana.

But more important than the inconsistencies of separate development are the political realities already surfacing to threaten the fragmentation of Bophuthatswana.

More than 60,000 people in Bophuthatswana are determined to remain in their homes, to separate themselves from the Tswana-speaking community and to form an ethnic homeland.

The jigsaw that won't fit

Inside Mail

PATRICE LAURENCE looks at BOPHUTHATSWANA

The jigsaw that won't fit

in Chiefness Ester Keke, an old political enemy of Chief Mangope. She has already ordered that the Bophuthatswana flag should not fly over her territory.

More serious for Bophuthatswana is the threat to pull out of Bophuthatswana and join the predominantly black speaking homeland of Lebowa.

The Lebowa Chief Minister, Dr Cedric Phathuthwa, has indicated his willingness to accommodate Chiefness Keke and began negotiations with the Minister of State Administration and Development, Mr M.C. Botha, to that end.

A growing secessionist movement among the large population of Bophuthatswana, who are concentrated largely in the Townsend, is expressing the desire to form a Tswana-speaking homeland in the Orange Free State. They are backed by the Chief Minister of the Basotho homeland of Qwaqwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli.

But tension is not confined to Tshwane Nchu. Blood has been split already in the area under Chief M. Phatasa. A speaking chief who has been a thorn in the side of Chief Mangope and alienated himself from some of his followers.

Chief Mangope and Mr Mopo had discussions last month with Tshwane Nchu to try to resolve the problem of the Basotho living in Bophuthatswana.

If Botha's handling of representations from Basiho in Transkei last year is any guide, he will still on taking positive steps. The Basotho will be left with an "internal problem" for an independent Bophuthatswana—asked a secessionist development notwithstanding.

That will be cold comfort to Chief Mangope and his desire to hold onto Tshwane Nchu, a Tswana "island" completely encircled by Tswana-speaking people.

The Somerset threat does not end here, however.

- In the last few days three Zulu-speaking Ndebele chiefs, A. M. Benza, L. S. Mahlangu and M. M. Mahlanga—have formed a provincial regional authority and claimed authority over those of their own homeland. They plan to link up with two more regional authorities to form an Ndebele territorial council.

- Property owners in Winterveldt, a vast sprawling area near the Bophuthatswana townships of Mabopane and Garsenkuwa, have served notice that they wish to break away from Bophuthatswana.

- More than 1.1 million lived outside the homeland in the cities and farms of South Africa.

Even before Transkei independence became a reality, the full implications of independence have been felt among South African citizenship and its inalienable rights.

It was manifest silence before Transkei independence.

But as Chief Mangope moves closer to independence, officials of the Department of Bantu Administration are imposing Transkei citizenship on people of Transkei origin living in South Africa.

To paraphrase the Chief Bantu Affairs Commissioner for Johannesburg, the presumption is that they are Transkeians until otherwise proved.

Whatever Chief Mangope's skills as a negotiator, he has less cards than the Paramount Chief Matsibiza. He has less people, less land and Pretoria has less at stake. Because Bophuthatswana is not the showpiece of apartheid, the Transkeians attempts to be supposed to be.

How could it be, with its five scattered fragments and its curious anomaly of having more than one future citizens living in a foreign country (South Africa) than at home?
Mandela's presence in the Mangope may have been a surprise to some, but it was not unexpected. Mandela had been a leader for many years, and his influence was felt throughout South Africa. The African National Congress (ANC) had been fighting for years for black liberation, and Mandela was a symbol of hope for many.

The Mangope was a powerful figure in the black community, and his support was crucial for any future political movement. Mandela understood the importance of the Mangope's support, and he had worked hard to build a relationship with him.

Mandela's presence in the Mangope was a sign of the times. The struggle for black liberation was gaining momentum, and Mandela was at the forefront of the movement. His presence in the Mangope was a sign of the commitment of the ANC to the fight for freedom.
Amandebele: Relations with Bophuthatswana

4. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development:

(1) Whether he has or officials of his Department have held discussions with representatives of the Amandebele in regard to its relations with Bophuthatswana; if so, what was the nature of the discussions;

(2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(1) There were discussions with officials of my Department in regard to a decision by the Amandebele Tribal Authority to break away from Bophuthatswana and the implications thereof for them as a community.

(2) No, there is nothing more I can add.

In a simple two country trading a simple homogeneous country would be to:

1. Benefit both producers.
2. Harm both producers.
3. Benefit both producers.
4. Increase exports.
5. Benefit producers.

In a simple two country trading a simple homogeneous economy is that:

1. The primary cause of oscillating migration in the South. According to Edwin P. Reuben's article in Challenge the world food shortage is due primarily to

2. World economic growth and the high income elasticity of cost. The failure in 1972 to find many anchovetas off the Peruvian coast.

3. World population growth outstripping food supplies. What difference cutbacks by major producers in the output of

4. The growth of surplus crops. The burning of scarlet rice.

5. The pursuit of two goals viz. (a) Economic growth, (b) Creation of independent bastions in which all South African blacks must be citizens.

49. It happens everywhere else.

48. The primary cause of oscillating migration in the South.
Meneer die Voorsitter

By 'n geleentheid soos hierdie is dit gewoonlik om oor die landboubedryf te praat - veral as mens so 'n groot belangstelling daarvoor het en gemoeid is daarmee soos ekself. Deur so rond te kyk na al die diere van besondere hœ kwaliteit wat tentoongestel word en die masjinerie en gereedskap te beskou wat die boer se produksieproses kan vergemaklik, al is dit dan ook soms ten koste van sy eie sak, word die behoefte om oor landbousake te praat nog groter.

U sal my egter verskoon as ek vandag die goue reël verbreek en in 'n mate afwyk van hierdie tema. Aangesien ek die jongste tyd intiem gemoeid was met die ontwikkeling van die Tuislande sal u my oogmerk/............2

- 2 -

oogmerk begryp. As u verder in gedagte hou dat Bophuthatswana voor die end van die jaar 'n ten volle onafhanklike staat gaan word op die drumpel van ons distrik, sal u my toelaat om by hierdie geleentheid die een en ander oor hierdie nuwe land te sê.

'n Nuwe tydvak in die geskiedenis van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika is op 26 Oktober 1976 ingelei toe die Transkei onafhanklik geword het. Hierdie gebeurtenis sal op 6 Desember 1977 reg op die drumpel van Lichtenburg distrik gebring word wanneer Bophuthatswana sy eerste tree as onafhanklike land sal gee. Die staatkundige vordering wat hier gemaak is sedert 1 Junie 1972 toe die eerste fase van selfregerende status verkry is en 'n Wetgewende Vergadering in Bophuthatswana ingestel is, het hier in ons midde plaasgevind sonder groot vertoon. Die geleentheid om oor hulle eie sake te
help beni het op see verantwoordelike wyse plaasgevind dat die finale stap binne vyf jaar geneem kon word. Hierdie stap hou verskeie implikasies in, nie alleen vir die boere van Lichtenburg distrik nie maar vir die hele gemeenskap.

Want dit beteken dat Lichtenburg 'n grensdistrik word - nie net 'n distrik wat grens aan 'n swart tuisland nie maar 'n grensdistrik in die internasionale sin van die woord.

Die eerste implikasie wat hieruit voortspruit is dat 'n groep boere, na berekening sowat 30, van wie party hier voor my in die gehoor sit, grensboere gaan word oor 'n afstand van nagenoeg 60 kilometer, of/.........4

of 15 persent van die totale distriksgrens van Lichtenburg. Om grensboer te wees verg 'n aanpassing, verg besondere begrip en geneenheid, maar ook besondere kalmte en oorwoënheid. Want as goeie buurmanskap totnogtoe, belangrik was, gaan dit in die toekoms die sleutel tot goeie betrekkinge met 'n onhanklike staat in die reg wees. Maar die eise gaan nie alleen aan die grensboere gestel word om die goeie betrekkinge te handhaaf deur hulle optrede nie. Die hele boeregemeenskap, veral deur middel van die boereorganisasies, gaan direk daarby betrokke raak want hulle gaan hierdie medeboere wat grensboere is, deurgaans moet bystaan en onderskraag, nie net met raad en advies nie, maar ook om dade en optrede.

Dusver het die boere van Lichtenburg bewys gelewer dat hulle gereed is/.........5
is om die uitdaging te aanvaar om die beste verhoudings met die zwart buurman te handhaaf. Ek hoef slegs te verwys na twee aangeleenthede om hierdie stelling te illustreer en dit is naamlik die hulp wat in die afgelope seisoen verleen is met die grootte projek in die Shiela/Verdwaal area, en die bereidwilligheid om hulle deel van die kwota grond af te staan om die grondgebied van Bophuthatswana te help konsolideer.

Voordat ek oor hierdie twee aspekte meer uitwei, laat my toe om eers daarop te wys dat die verantwoordelikheid om goeie buurskap te handhaaf, nie alleen op die skouers van die boeregemeenskap rus nie. Wat die boere doen, reflekteer op die dorp en sy inwoners van wie/.........6

- 6 -

wie die boere vir hulle handel afhanklik is. As grensdorp gaan ook Lichtenburg sy deel moet bydra om aan die inwoners van die nuwe onafhanklike staat die dienste en die arbeidsveld te verskaf wat hy nog self nie aan kan voorsien nie.

Om enigsins 'n beeld te vorm van die omvang van die uitdaging is dit nodig dat ek op hierdie stadium een en ander oor Bophuthatswana as sodanig sé.

Die Bophuthatswana Tuisland strek vanaf Hammanskraal Noord van Pretoria in die Ooste tot by Kuruman in die Weste. Dit lê in 'n halfmaan om Lichtenburg en sy omliggende distrikte. Die gebied beslaan 'n oppervlakte van $\frac{3}{4}$ miljoen hektaar of meer as 20% van alle/.........?
alle Tuislande in die Republiek. Volgens beraamde bevolkingsyfers gebaseer op die 1970 sensus het dit 'n permanente inwonertal van 1 047 400. Hierbenewens woon daar nog 887 600 Tswanaasprekende mense in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika wat die totale de jure bevolking van die nuwe land op meer as 1 933 miljoen te staan gebring het in 1973. Sedertdien was daar natuurlik ook nog die natuurlike aanwas. Sowat 12% van alle swart mense in die Republiek en sy Tuislande is Tswanaasprekend.

Met die beleidsrigting van die Regering om verskillende volke oor hulle eie sake selfbeskikking te gee, het die konsolidasieprogram dan ook in die begin van 1970 sy ontstaan gehad. Vir die ontwikkeling van enige land is 'n gesonde administrasie 'n voorvereiste.

Hierdie.............8

Hierdie administrasie kan ook sleks doelgerig uitgevoer word ten behoeve van die burgers van die land wat binne sy grense woon as dit 'n gebied is met bepaalde ooreengekome grense wat die land afbaken in 'n hanteerbare eenheid of 'n paar hanteerbare eenhede.

In ons geskiedenis is egter 'n patroon ontwikkel van verspreide losliggende bantoegebiede. Dit geld vir meeste van die tien Etniese groepe binne die raamwerk van die Republiek. Die gebied van Bophuthatswana was geen uitsondering nie en het in 1970 bestaan uit negentien losliggende gebiede. Die vereistes van doeltreffende administrasie het konsolidasie dus uiterlik wenslik gemaak. Daarom is daar dan ook begin om van die voor-die-handliggende swakgeleë gebiede.............9
Gbiede op te ruim en binne etniese verband te hervestig. Gbiede lyne Wallmansthal by Pretoria, Takwanen by Vryburg en Mabaalstad by Koster is reeds die afgelope jare opgeruim terwyl die Cathloos-
Kuremans gbied in Kuruman tans verskuif word.

Nader tuis en meer onlangs in 1976 is die Rodjantjiesfonteini-
Mnowaterdorns kompleks uit die Lichtenburgse distrik verskuif.
Met die beoogde verskuwing van Kwoggaslangte wat hopenlik in die
nabye toekoms aandag sal geniet sal die verskuwing van alle swak-
releé bantoegebiede in die Lichtenburg distrik dan afgehandel wees.
Dit is besondere goeie vordering en sou nie moontlik gewees het
sonder die goeie samewerking van beide die Blanke gemeenskap van
die/.............10

- 10 -
die distrik en die betrokke swart inwoners van die swakgeleé gebiede
nie.

Die aankoop van grond het egter nie met die konsolidasieprogram in
1970 begin nie. Dit is slegs die laaste fase van 'n proses wat in
1936 begin het met die aannome deur die destydse Unie Parlement van
die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoetrust en Grond Wet Nr 18 van 1936. Dit
het naaiblik bepaal dat sowat $\frac{2}{9}$ miljoen hektaar grond uit die
Blanke gebied verkry moet word om aan die verschillende Bantoegebiede
toegevoeg te word. Met die eerste fase was die mikpunt hoofsaaklik
om oorbevolking enigens te verlig en tradisionele grondgebied te
herstel. Hierdie tweede fase beoog nou om, deur afronding, finale

beslag/.............11
beslag aan die uitvoering van die wet te gee. In die proses van afronding word die tuinlande so naby as prakties moontlik gekonsolideer in hanteerbare eenhede. In die geval van Bophuthatswana is dit prakties gevind om die gebied in ses blokke in plaas van die oorspronklike negentien te konsolideer. Dit mag weliswaar nie ideaal voorkom nie maar daar is goedere redes waarom dit anders nie prakties uitvoerbaar is nie, beide van die kant van die tuinland en van die kant van die Blanke gemeenskap wat die grond moet afgee.

In beide hierdie twee fases van grondaankope het Lichtenburg sy deel bygedra – eers in die Mooifontein gebied, en later ook in die Deelpan gebied. Daarom kan ek met vrymoedigheid sê dat ek nie voorsien dat verdere/.............12

verdere grondaankope in Lichtenburg distrik nodig sal wees nie. Die vraag ontstaan onwillekeurig of daar vir die nuwe onafhanklike staat 'n toekom is, ekonomiesowel as staatkundig. Sal hy sy plek kan volstaan as 'n onhanklike land en ekonomies lewensvatbaar weer? Kon ons kyk na enkele statistieke om 'n antwoord op die vraag te probeer vind.

Die Bruto Binelandse Produkt van Bophuthatswana vir die 1973/74 financiële jaar het R116 miljoen beloop (R66 miljoen uit die swart-bevolking en R50 miljoen uit die nie-swart bevolking). Die bydrae van landbou tot hierdie bedrag was R12,3 miljoen of 10,6%. Mynbou het/.............13
het de grootste hydraal gelewer naamlik R56,7 miljoen. Die enigste ander sektor wat besondere van was, was die fabriekswese met R14,7 miljoen of 19,7% hydraal het. Meer as 70% van die Bruto Binnelandse Produk word dus deur hierdie drie sektore gelewer. Van belang hier is die besondere hoë hydraal van wynwese en die relatiewe belangrike plek wat fabriekswese reeds inneem. As in aanmerking geneem word dat die wynwese normaal toege moes om 'n land se ontwikkeling toege moes in hierdie verskynsel in so 'n vroë stadium prestatieswaardig. Dit is ook belangrik om daarop te let dat boerdery se relatiewe minder belangrike rol speel. Hieroor meer later.

Die Bruto Binnelandse Produk per kapita beloop R63 per jaar vir die de facto inwoners van Rophuthatswana. Maar dit is nie die enigste bron/............14

bron van inkomse vir die tuislandbewoner nie. As maatstaf van sy welvaart word die Bruto Nasionale Inkomse geneem. Vir dieselfde periode was dit R215 miljoen of R205 per kapita per jaar gewees vir die swart de facto bewoners van die gebied. Benewens die Bruto Binnelandse Produk van R66 miljoen word daar dui nog 'n inkomse van R93 miljoen per jaar deur pendelare verdien; dit wil se mense wat bedags die Tuisland verlaat en naas terugkeer, asook R47 miljoen deur trekarbeiders wat vir kontrakperiodes die Tuisland verlaat om sy arbeid te verkoop en 'n inkomse van R3 miljoen per jaar deur nie-swart inwoners.

Hierdie Bruto Nasionale Inkomse per kapita toon 'n merkwaardige toename/...........15

Ek wil vir n oomblik stilstaan by die Nywerheidsontwikkeling van Bophuthatswana. Tee in die end van 1975 het reeds 56 blanke nyweraaars hulle binne die gebied gevestig. Hiervoor het hulle n belegging van R25 miljoen gemaak wat verder deur die Bantoe-beleggingskorporasie aangevul is met R16 miljoen, dit wil se R41 miljoen in totaal. As ons/..............16

ons in aanmerking neem dat sowat 12 000 mense van Bophuthatswana jaarliks tot die arbeidsmark toetree terwyl die huidige vraag na arbeid binne die gebied slegs met sowat 4 000 werkskracht jaarlikse toeneem, is dit egter duidelijk dat die skopping van werkgeleentheid binne die tuisland steeds hoog prioriteit sal moet geniet. Maar nou is dit so dat blanke nyweraaars dit dikwels verkies om in die nabegleë Blanke gebied te vestig, om verskeie redes. Dan moet dit seker vir n duidelik wees dat Lichtenburg hierin n belangrike rol kan speel om die nywerheidsvestiging binne die tuisland aan te vul deur werkgeleenthede op n pendelaar-grondslag binne maklike bereik van Bophuthatswana te skep.

As/..............17
Als die prentjie wat ek met die gegevens oor Bruto Binnelandse Produk en Bruto Nasionale Inkoere perskets het, vir 'n toeglik rookkleurig alink, moet ek 'n daemlik waarlik: hof aan le nog voor. En dit bring ry onmiddellik by die landbousektor wat ek vroëër regé het dat ek na wil terugkom.

Hoewel Bophuthatswana as geheel nie 'n besondere hoog landboupotentiaal het nie, behoort dit vir onigeen duidelik teweeg dat die bydrae van 10,6% van die Bruto Binnelandse Produk ver benede die ware potensiaal is. 'n Mens hoef slegs die produksie van grensboere te vergelyk met die van Bophuthatswana boere oorkant die grens om te besef dat die grond tot veel hoër produksie instaat is.

In/.............18

- 18 -

In die verband wil ek dan enkele knelpunte kortlikse uitsonder wat daar toe bydra dat die landbouproduksie nog nie na wense gevorder het nie.

Eerstens is daar 'n gebrek aan kennis van die moderne produksie-metodesen en die toegnologie. Boonop is daar in 'n bestaansboerdery 'n geleenheid om die nodige kapitaal te akkumuleer waarmee die insekte vir moderne landbou aangeskaf kan word. Derdens het die kantooboer tradisioneel geen geleenheid gehad om bestuursvernal aan te leer nie. Laatens ontbreek die motivering om op die harde manier op 'n klein stukkie grond wat houwerk word volgens die

tradisionele/.....19
tradisionele stelsel van grondbesit, hoewel produktiwiteit probeer bereik sonder die hulp van moderne hulpmiddels. Dis veel makliker vir die Bantoeman om die grond aan die vrouens, kinders en ou mans oor te laat en érens in die Blanke sektor op veel makliker en veiliger manier 'n lewe te gaan verdien deur sy arbeid te verkoop.

Dit wil natuurlik nie sê dat geen pogings aangewend word om die boerderyproduksie te verbeter nie. Daar is byvoorbeeld in 1975/76 269 boerderydae gereël waar meer as 31 000 mense teenwoordig was. Hierbenewens is meer as 3 000 demonstrasies, filmvertonings oor boerdery, toere en lesings gereël wat deur meer as 100 000 mense bygewoon is. Dan praat ons nie eers van die nuusbrieue en radio-

praatjies/.....20

praatjies wat gelewer word nie. Teen die einde van vorig jaar was daar reeds 53 landboukoöperasies in werking of in die proses om te registreer. Produksiemiddel, finansiering en tegniese kennis kan deur hierdie koöperasies op georganiseerde en geordende wyse verskaf word.

Goeie suksesse is dan ook met hierdie werk behaal. Maar die omvang daarvan is klein, die vordering stadi. Dit is 'n kenmerk van landbou-ontwikkeling in 'n onder-ontwikkelde gebied dat vordering langsaaam gaan tensy enorme insette aan mannekrag veral voorsien word. En oor die soort mannekrag beskik nóg die tuislandregering, nóg die

Departement/.....21
Dopartement van Bantoe-administraasie en -ontwikkeling - mannekra
om die tempo van ontwikkeling aanmerklik te versnel. Dit is nie
’n taak wat die Staat alleen kan of moet behartig nie.
Bewys daarvan wat die Staat, in samewerking met ’n goedgesinde
Blanke gemeenskap kan bereik, het ons egter hier aan ons voordeur.
Ek verwys naamlik na die skouospelagtige sukses wat daar deur middel
van samewerking met Noord-Wes Koöperasie en die boere van
Lichtenburg distrik behaal is met die mielieproduksie-projekte by
Shiela en Verdwaal. In hierdie uitnemende voorbeeld van samewerking
is nagenoeg 3 600 hektaar bewerk en geplant volgens ’n beplande
produksieprogram en die resultate is daar vir enige om te sien –

’n mielie/…….. 22

’n mielie-oes wat enige boer van hierdie distrik op trots sal kan
wees.

Ek het vroeër van goeie buurskap gepraat. Nou wil ek se dat ek
enige ander gemeenskap uitdaag om meer tastbare bewys van goeie
burskap en die bevordering van goeie verhoudings te lever as wat
juis hier in Lichtenburg gelewer is. Daaroor wil ek u almal wat
daarby betrokke was, hoë lof toeswaai en van harte bedank. U slaan
hiermee ’n bres vir u hele land en volk.

Maar nou moet ek u weer waarsku: hêf aan leê nog voor. Dit is ’n
bekende verskynsel by die Bantoe - dit is nie maklik om hom met

woorde/……….. 3
woorde tot die aanvaarding van nuwe dinge te oortuig nie. Maar wys vir hom die toegbale en sigbare resultate, dan het hy hom oortuig.
Waar dit lang en harde oortuigingswerk gekos het deur amptenare van my Departement en hiervoor moet ons hulle loof, om die Shiela en Verdwaal projek aanvaar te kry, daar sal die volgende derglike projekte deur Bantoe wat hierdie sukses gesien het, self inisieer word of sonder veel oorreding aanvaar word. En dan kan daar sekerlik verwag word dat hulle weer by diegene sal aanklop wat van die vorige geval so’n sukses gemaak het.

Want as ’n mens die sukses van die projek sou ontleed, sou ’n mens vind dat die boere van Lichtenburg en hulle koöperasie, juus daardie ontbrekende elemente van kapitaal, bestuursvernu, kennis en tegnologie aangevul/........24

aangevul het wat ek vroeër as knelpunte identifiseer het. Feit is, u beskik oor daardie insette, die Bantoeboer op sy beurt het ’n tekort daaraan. U kan met u praktiese kennis en ervaring en met u goed georganiseerde landbou-organisasies, by uitnemendheid die leemde vul en die Staatsfunksie in landbou-ontwikkeling aanvul.

Meneer die Voorsitter

Hoewel daar in ons Regeringsbeleid alles moontlik gedoen word om die swart volkere van Suid-Afrika te lei tot volkome onafhanklikheid, sal daar altus tussen ons en hulle ’n inter-afhanklikheid bestaan.
in hierdie situasie van inter-afhanklikheid in vreedsame maatsaam te voorvereiste. Enigiets wat ons kon doen om hierdie bure van ons te help om hulle voet vas en stuwir op die pad van onafhanklikheid te plaas, is nog een bousteen in die bouwerk van vreedsame maatsaam.
In hierdie opsig het Lichtenburg sy eie gedoen en glo ek sal hy nog ook in die toekoms 'n sleutelrol speel.

Waarom in dit dan vir my 'n besondere plesier en voorreg om hierdie skou van u, waar u uitstal al die bewyse dat u op landbougebied by uitsmendheid bevoeg is om die rol te vervul, as amptelik geopen te verklaar.

UITGEBEI DEUR DIE DEPARTEMENT VAN INLIGTING OP VERSOEK VAN DIE MINISTERIE VAN BANTOE-ADMINISTRASIE EN -ONTWIKKELING EN VAN BANTOE-ONDERWIS

KAAPSTAD 5 April 1977
Whites are playing into Russia’s hands—Mangope

THABA N'CHU. — White South Africa was actively playing into the hands of Moscow, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope said yesterday.

He was addressing the regional conference of the Associated Chambers of Commerce during a symposium on the future economic development of an independent Bophuthatswana. The homeland becomes independent on December 6.

The Chief Minister said: “If White South Africa continues to ignore the intensively sincere and well-meaning warnings of its responsible Black leaders, then it is deliberately courting disaster and is playing actively into the hands of Moscow.”

He said Whites wanted to know which way the Blacks were heading. The most reliable crystal ball they should gaze at was one which reflected: “The integrity and credibility in the eyes of Black South Africa and Black Africa of Mr M. C. Botha’s Department of Bantu Administration and Development.”

“If the message of this crystal ball remains gloomy, then there is nothing which you in the private sector, we in the homelands, or even the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, or the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, can do about it.”

If Whites wanted to know the truth about Bophuthatswana’s economic development and prospects after independence, “Then don’t ask me,” Chief Mangope said. “Go and ask the Department of Bantu Administration and Development.”

He said people should not be deceived by the Department’s “Beautiful slogans, its shallow lip service, fine-sounding principles or the proud statistics of its so-called achievements. None of these will avert the disaster which is hanging over our heads like the sword of Democles.”

“Nothing is topical and relevant except the spirit which prevails right now in the department and in the minds of its policy makers. Far too many symposiums and conferences have been held on this (independence) and other aspects of our future, and have subsequently proved to be mere exercises in futility simply because unanimous and responsible resolutions and recommendations were ignored, denounced, emasculated or sabotaged at will by the department.”

In his view, “That frightening phenomenon constitutes by far the more serious single threat to your White future and to our Black future.

“In strategic terms, the unacknowledged danger of this cancer—in our very midst—far exceeds the acknowledged danger of Moscow’s imperialistic onslaught on this region.”

Chief Mangope said dark clouds were “shutting out more and more light from the horizons of our future here in Southern Africa.”

— Sapa.
No evidence from chief

By STEVE KGAME

MAPEKING. — The leader of the Bophuthatswana opposition party, Chief Herman Maseloane, yesterday refused to give evidence to a commission appointed by the Bophuthatswana Government.

The commission was investigating allegations that the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, had shares in a company.

The allegations were made by Chief Maseloane during the last session of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly. The new company, Southern Sun, has been given the go-ahead to operate in the homeland.

The commission chairman, Mr T. M. Molathiltoa, was not available for comment yesterday.
Eglin censures Tswana self-rule Bill

By BERNARDI WESSELS
Political Correspondent

THE ASSEMBLY. — The first legislative step towards independence yesterday was a rough one for the fledgling state of BophuthaTswana—the Progressive Reform Party opposed the first reading of its Independence Bill.

The United Party and the Independent United Party supported the Government in passing the first reading but reserved the right to make a final decision when they had studied the Bill still unpublished.

Mr Colin Eglin, leader of the PRP, which also opposed Transkei independence at the first reading, opened the debate and said that fragmenting South Africa would exacerbate its problems and jeopardise prospects for future prosperity and security for all its people.

Nationalists were angered when he said it was tragic that some Blacks believed that the only way to escape certain areas of repression and discrimination was to renounce their citizenship and become aliens in their fatherland.

While Government speakers strongly defended homeland independence, Sir De Villiers Graaff, Leader of the Opposition, said he would keep 'options open' until he had studied the legislation.

His party stood for a federal or confederal system of government and did not know if this had been fairly put to the people of BophuthaTswana.

However, it was clear they had asked for independence and were well on the way to it. He believed they had a right to self-determination but did not know if the proposed legislation would create the right type of machinery.

Mr Eglin was supported by Mrs Helen Suzman, (PRP, Houghton), who said the entire independence issue was a fraud because, of the 1.7 million Tswana people, more than a million lived outside the homeland.

Of the more than 750,000 people who lived in the homeland, a third were not Tswana.

South Africa was about to repeat the mistake it had made with Transkei. Similar action was to be taken with other homelands so that the White government could ultimately claim it was a majority government.

"It is a fraud and we want no part of it," she said amid loud protests from the Nationalist benches.

Mr Eglin had said earlier he was against compulsory renunciation of South African citizenship and called on the Government to redraw the homeland's boundaries and be more generous with land, pointing out that Chief Lucas Mangope had warned that it was an issue which could lead to war.
SEVEN DEAD IN TSWANA TRIBAL CLASH

Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG — Seven Africans were killed and 20 injured when two Tswana tribal groups clashed in the Brits area in Bophuthatswana at the weekend.

The groups, said to number in the hundreds, attacked each other with pangas, knives, axes and klerica. Houses and shops were burnt down and looted.

Riot police, backed by reinforcements from Pretoria, were rushed to the scene to restore order.

By late yesterday many houses and shops were still smoking but there was little sign of further trouble.

A spokesman for the Kgalasong Hospital near Pretoria described the condition of the injured as satisfactory.

About 15 Africans have been killed and 50 to 60 injured since sporadic fighting began between the two groups last November.

Large groups usually gather to burn houses and properties before moving to another area.

Chief Pajoafa and a Chief Lion of Klipgat in the Brits area are allegedly the leaders of the warring factions.
A million Tswanas face loss of rights

John Patten,
Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN—More than a million Tswanas living outside Bophuthatswana, facing the certain loss of their South African citizenship with the homeland’s independence, are at the centre of another major row brewing in Parliament.

As in the case of 1.3 million Xhosas deprived of South African citizenship with Transkei’s independence last year, Tswanas covered by definitions in the legislation will automatically lose their South African citizenship on December 6 when Bophuthatswana gains its independence.

The citizenship clauses in the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill were sharply criticised today by spokesmen on both administration matters in both the United Party and Progressive Reform Party.

DIFFERS

Considerable confusion is being caused by the one clause in the Bill which differs from last year’s Transkei legislation. This new clause provides for a Bophuthatswana citizen to renounce that homeland’s citizenship after independence on conditions agreed on between the South African and Bophuthatswana Governments “and in a manner prescribed by the Government of Bophuthatswana.”

Tswanas at present have dual South African and Bophuthatswana citizenship, but it is clear from the Bill that Bophuthatswana citizenship may be renounced only after South African citizenship is automatically lost.

The PFP spokesman, Mrs Helen Suzman, said today: “I am prepared to hazard a guess that no Tswana renouncing Bophuthatswana citizenship would get his South African citizenship back.”
Chief held as faction fight leaves 10 dead

By PATRICK LAURENCE

TEN men were detained for questioning yesterday at Mabola, near Brits, after faction fighting linked to BophuthaTswana's commitment to independence on December 6.

Among those detained was Chief Philemon Tsaajo, a member of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly and leader of one of the two factions. Fighting at the weekend left 10 people dead and scores wounded. Tension has been high in the area for some time. Violent outbursts have resulted in 20 people being killed since November.

The underlying cause of the tension is a struggle for the chiefship and control of land between Chief Tsaajo and his uncle, Mr David Lyon. They have adopted different stances toward BophuthaTswana independence and political issues have become intertwined with personal rivalries.

Chief Tsaajo is a member of the ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party and a champion of BophuthaTswana independence. His uncle opposes independence and favours ascension to the Basotho homeland of Qwaqwa.

Many of the people are Basotho, as are Chief Tsaajo and Mr Lyon. The land is privately owned but officially part of BophuthaTswana.

Chief Tsaajo is backed politically by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana. Mr Lyon is championed by Mr Kenneth Mopeli, Chief Minister of Qwaqwa.

Both Chief Ministers have claimed the land and their people as part of their respective homelands. Their rival claims have been discussed at joint meetings with Mr M. C. Botha, Minister of Basutoland Administration and Development.

A meeting of the Mabola people has been arranged by Mr Botha for June 15 when both homelands government will put their case to the people for a decision.

Chief Mangope said: "I want to comment about gifts because I do receive gifts and I will continue to receive gifts which are given to me and come from people who are prepared to do so."

After that allegation Chief Tsaajo crossed the floor and changed his political stance. Mr Lyon then became a champion of secession.

Steve Kgama reported from Brits yesterday that six of the weekend dead had been identified and that police were appealing to anyone who were killed to come and identify the remaining victims.

| TABLE NO. 5. NUMBERS INVOLVED, ARRESTS AND REPATRIATIONS |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| DATE       | W. Deep    | W. Deep    | West Rand  | West Rand  | Durban      |
| Oct. 19    | 3, 1975    | 1,120      | 3, 1975    | 1,120      | 2, 1975     |

Chief Tsaajo and Mr Lyon have changed positions politically.

Mr Tsaajo used to be an arch-opponent of Chief Mangope, while Mr Lyon sought to win BophuthaTswana Government backing for his claim to chiefship.

Allegations were made in the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly last year that Mr Lyon had collected money from the Mabola people to buy Chief Mangope a new car and to give him R1,000 as "petrol money."

The allegations were made on March 11, 1976. Chief Mangope replied the next day.

According to the minutes of the proceedings Chief Mangope said: "I want to comment about the gifts because I do receive gifts and I will continue to receive gifts which are given to me and come from people who are prepared to do so."

After that allegation Chief Tsaajo crossed the floor and changed his political stance. Mr Lyon then became a champion of secession.

Steve Kgama reported from Brits yesterday that six of the weekend dead had been identified and that police were appealing to anyone who were killed to come and identify the remaining victims.
Price of independence:
Loss of SA citizenship

THOUSANDS of Tswanas living outside the Bophuthatswana homeland stand to lose their South African citizenship when the homeland becomes independent towards the end of the year.

As in the case of the Transkei's independence last year, the Government has allowed Black people outside the homeland no choice on the matter of citizenship.

The Status of Bophuthatswana Bill, which had just been published for consideration by Parliament before the end of the present session, provides that every person falling under a category of Bophuthatswana citizenship as defined in the Bill shall be a citizen of the Republic of South Africa and an African citizen.

If in doubt

As in the case, too, of the Transkei Status Act, provision has been made for the establishment of a board by the Bophuthatswana and South African Governments to consider cases where the citizenship of people is in doubt.

The Argus Political Staff

While the Minister of Bantu Administration and development, Mr M.C. Botha, indicated in the Assembly that there would be important deviations from the Transkei Status Act with regard to the citizenship issue in the Bophuthatswana Bill, it differs in only one major respect.

This is with regard to a clause stipulating that a citizen of Bophuthatswana may renounce his Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence on conditions agreed upon between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana, and in a manner prescribed by the Government of Bophuthatswana.

But, while still studying the implications of the clause, opposition spokesmen said they could not see how it could make any difference to the controversial citizenship issue.

Automatic

They said that, for all practical purposes, Tswanas would still automatically become citizens of their homeland and forfeit their South African citizenship when the homeland became independent.

The categories of persons who would become citizens of the homeland and lose their South African citizenship as set out in a schedule to the Bill are:

Those who are citizens of Bophuthatswana in terms of any law at the commencement of the Act.

Anyone born in or outside Bophuthatswana, either before or after the commencement of the Act, of parents one or both of whom were citizens of Bophuthatswana at the time of his birth, who is not a citizen of a territory within the Republic of South Africa or a territory that previously formed part of South Africa and is not already a citizen of Bophuthatswana in terms of any law.

Anyone who has been lawfully domiciled in Bophuthatswana for at least five years and who has been granted citizenship of Bophuthatswana by the homeland authority.

Anyone South African citizen who is not a citizen of a territory within the Republic of South Africa and who speaks a language used by members of any tribe which forms part of the population of Bophuthatswana, including any dialect of any such language.

Anyone South African citizen who does not fall under any of these categories but who is related to any member of any part of the Bophuthatswana tribes or who has identified himself with any part of such population or is culturally or otherwise associated with any member or part of such population.

The Bill states that no citizen of Bophuthatswana resident in South Africa at the commencement of the Act shall, except as regards citizenship, forfeit his existing rights, privileges or benefits by reason only of other provisions of the Act.
Mangope set for decisive poll win

By PATRICK LAURENCE

THE Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, yesterday appeared set for a decisive victory in the independence elections — and there is three months to election day.

It seems Chief Mangope will secure 47 of the 48 representatives nominated by regional authorities in the homeland.

The new Legislative Assembly will consist of 96 members, 48 nominated by chiefs and headmen in the regional authorities and 48 elected by popular vote.

Sapa reported yesterday that Chief Mangope’s Democratic Party had secured 43 out of the 44 nominations so far. Only the four nominees for the Thaba Nchu Regional Authority are outstanding. And Thaba Nchu is a stronghold of Chief Mangope’s party.

The electoral officer, Mr. S. Linford, told the “Mail” yesterday that the presiding poll officer is in Thaba Nchu to complete nominations there.

Chiefs and headmen forming regional authorities are paid by the South African Government.

According to the 1970 census, more than half the Tswana population has not had any schooling.

Illiterate voters do not have a secret vote in the strict sense. In terms of Proclamation R47 of 1977, illiterate voters will name the candidate of their choice to the polling officer. In the presence of two witnesses the polling officer then places an “X” next to a candidate of their choice.

It is understood the only opposition candidate to gain nomination is Chief Tsidimane Pilane of the Mankwe Regional Authority. He is the former chairman of the Tswana Territorial Authority and has been tipped as a candidate for presidency of an Independent Bophuthatswana.
Tswana leader says she didn't get a fair hearing

By STEVE KGAMOE

CHIEFTAINESS Esther Kekana alleged in an affidavit before Mr Justice Moll in the Pretoria Supreme Court yesterday that the Bophuthatswana Government did not give her a proper and fair hearing before deposing her.

The Chieftainess was deposed last month as the head of the 60,000-strong Madiebele Molelana tribe of Majangeng, Hamsanskraal, by the State President on the recommendation of the Bophuthatswana Government.

In reply to the chieftainess' affidavit, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said he was "reliably informed" that there might be violence in the tribe if the chieftainess was not deposed.

Chief Mangope is cited as the first respondent in the case.

Chief Mangope also said the squabble over the chieftainship of the tribe had been going on for a long time and it was time a permanent chief was appointed to avoid further disputes.

Chief Mangope said he appointed a one-man-commission, Mr C. C. S. Holdt, to investigate who should replace the chieftainess as head of the tribe. It was recommended that Mr Agripa Kekana be appointed acting chief.

Mr Kekana declined nomination, adding that it was "irregular" for the Bophuthatswana Government to meddle in tribal matters which, he said, should be settled by the Kekana royal family.

Mr Nathaniel Kekana, of the second house, was then appointed acting chief from May 1, 1977.

Mr Jack Unterhalter, SC, counsel for the chieftainess, said the chieftainess should have been given the opportunity to put her case before the Bophuthatswana Government before she was deposed.

In reply Chief Mangope alleged in his affidavit that Chieftainess Kekana was given a chance to appear before his cabinet but did not do so. It was not convenient for her to appear before the cabinet in Maftong at the time suggested and therefore she was asked for a postponement of the matter to a later date. This request she said was refused.

Mr Unterhalter also said that the chieftainess Kekana was paid by the custom that made her the mother of the tribe who must bear its rules.

He also said that after the death of Chieftainess Kekana's husband, Chief Hans Kekana, who died without a male heir, a member of the royal family could be designated to have union with the chieftainess. Children of the union are considered heirs to the chieftainship.

"It is the cattle paid by the tribe and not the man," Mr Unterhalter contended, "that makes the woman the mother of the tribe."

He said because of lack of proper consultation with the chieftainess the appointment of Mr Nathaniel Kekana should be set aside until the court decided on the case.

The hearing continues tomorrow.
The citizenship clause that gives Mangope a stick

By PATRICK LAURENCE

A CITIZENSHIP clause in the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill was inserted to provide Chief Minister Lucas Mangope with a “political argument” against his opponents, a constitutional lawyer said yesterday.

The lawyer had close contact with South African legal advisers who helped draw up the Bill, which provides for Bophuthatswana independence.

The Bill deprives all Tswana of their South African citizenship and makes them citizens of an independent Bophuthatswana.

The relevant clause, 6(3), reads in part: “A citizen of Bophuthatswana may renounce his Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence...”

It is that part of the clause which constitutes the “political argument” since it enables Chief Mangope to argue that he has given — as he had promised — to Tswanas living in South Africa the option of not becoming Bophuthatswana citizens.

But by the time of independence the Tswana concerned would have already lost their South African citizenship, which means they do not really have the option of remaining in South African citizens.

But South Africa can even prevent Tswana from renouncing their Bophuthatswana citizenship, as the clause states that they may only do so if “the conditions agreed upon” by South Africa.

The veto power was interpreted by the lawyer as a guarantee against South Africa having to accommodate stateless persons — Tswana who renounce their Bophuthatswana citizenship, having already lost their South African citizenship.
Mr. C. W. EGLIN asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development:

(1) Whether the leader of a political party in Bophuthatswana made representations to him about alleged political interference in election campaigns in that homeland; if so, (a) by whom (ii) was the alleged interference committed, (b) when were the representations made and (c) what was his reply;

(2) whether the allegations have been investigated; if so, with what result; if not, why not.

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(1) No.

(2) Falls away.

The basic requirement is 20% and Bank takes the 80% liquid assets.

(a) 30% of the liabilities to the bonds
(b) 20% of medium term liabilities to the bonds
(c) 5% of the long term liabilities
(d) 10% of their liabilities, under acceptance.

Several alternatives are available to the authorities in order to vary the requirement.

(1) (a), (b) and (c) can be increased to 60%, 40% and 10% respectively.

(2) The basic requirement may be maintained and supplementary liquid assets may be required up to 70%, 50% and 20% with respect to (a), (b) and (c).

This supplementary requirement applies to liabilities in excess of
Tswana Bill road

THE ASSEMBLY — The United Party and the Progressive Reform Party last night opposed the second reading of a Bill to grant independence to Bophuthatswana.

The United Party objected strongly during the second reading of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill and the FRP moved an amendment that the Assembly should decline to pass the second reading.

Opening the debate, Mr. E. M. Cadman, of the United Party, said the bill removed rights from the majority of the Tswana people.

Except for the loss of citizenship, the existing rights, privileges and benefits of Bophuthatswana citizens who resided in the Republic of South Africa would not be forfeited, said the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M. C. Botha. — Political Staff and Sapa.
Call for a Tswana referendum

Political Staff

THE ASSEMBLY — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, chose independence for his territory to destroy apartheid and to rid the Tswana of white oppression, Mr H. E. J. van Rensburg (PRP, Bryanston) said today.

In making a call for a referendum in Bophuthatswana, he said during the committee debate on the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill he had just visited the Tswana homeland and had discussions with Chief Mangope and members of the opposition party as well.

Both parties were “im- placably opposed” to apartheid and differed only on the methods of bringing about a non-racial society in South Africa.

Chief Mangope and his party believed that accepting independence was the best way to achieve this while the opposition party was opposed to accepting independence because it would rob the Tswana of their birthright.

He called for the withdrawal of the Bill, an independence deal under a new Tomlinson-type investigatio, and a referendum, to test Tswana opinion on independence.

ELECTION

The Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, said that the opposition party in Bophuthatswana had had plenty of opportunity to speak out against independence in the Legislative Assembly of that territory. He had not done so.

A general election in Bophuthatswana was already under way and, if not only, then at least the independence issue.

Although the elections were only half-completed, the government party had already obtained a working majority.
Tswana might reject self-rule

Political Staff

THE ASSEMBLY — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his Cabinet will reject any move to go ahead with independence unless the citizenship clause of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill is amended, Dr Alex Boraine (FRP, Pine-lands) said yesterday.

The shock announcement came during the committee stage debate on the Bill. Chief Mangope was in the public gallery to hear the announcement.

Mr N J J Olivier (NP, Edenvale) told the Assembly that the Bophuthatswana Cabinet had specifically asked that a letter from them to the South African Government be read to Parliament.

The letter said that unless Tswana citizens living outside Bophuthatswana were allowed to acquire South African citizenship once the territory became independent, they would refuse to go ahead.

AMENDMENT

Earlier yesterday, Mr Olivier had proposed an amendment to the citizenship clause of the Bill seeking to allow Tawanas outside Bophuthatswana to retain South African citizenship.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, rejected the amendment and it was defeated on division.

Speaking after both Dr Boraine and Mr Olivier had quoted from the letter, Mr Botha said that further negotiations between the South African Government and the Bophuthatswana Government would take place.

Ricardo did not define constant and variable capital. He could subsequently not have used the organic concept.
Homeland Cabinet's protest on citizenship

Parliamentary Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The Bophutatswana Cabinet has told the Government that unless its citizenship proposals are changed and the proposed homeland boundaries altered, its independence this year will be "frustrated."

Unless the controversial Clause 6 (3) of the Status of Bophutatswana Bill, now before Parliament, were amended, the Cabinet said, the homeland's decision to negotiate for independence would be frustrated "as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs."

It also said the land consolidation proposals had been "totally rejected" by the Bophutatswana Legislative Assembly. Parts of the Cabinet's letter were read out during the committee stage debate on the Bill yesterday by the Progressive Reform Party's Dr. Alex Borain, MP.

He wanted to know how the Government could present the Bill when the citizenship issue was unresolved and when the Government had rejected specific amendments by the Opposition on the citizenship clause.
Homeland rejects freedom terms

BOPHUTHATSWANA BATTLE DEVELOPS OVER CITIZENSHIP

By BILL KRIGE

The BOPHUTHATSWANA Government may be on the brink of rejecting independence for the homeland scheduled for December 6 this year.

This is apparent from the contents of an extraordinary letter leaked to the Progressive Reform Party on the eve of a parliamentary debate on the citizenship clause of the Bophuthatswana Bill.

The letter, signed by the entire Bophuthatswana Cabinet and addressed to the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M. C. Botha, through the homeland's Commissioner General, makes it clear that a complete impasse has been reached on the issue of citizenship and land consolidation for the geographically fragmented Bantu.

Relations between the Bophuthatswana Government and Mr. Botha's department, which is primarily responsible for guiding the homeland along the path to independence, have also reached rock bottom.

'We want protection'

"We cannot accept from that department a verbal or written agreement," the Cabinet stated in the letter. "We want to be protected from what we know the department to be capable of."

The MP for Pitsani, Dr. Alex Boraine of the PNP, read excerpts from the letter in Parliament this week after receiving it less than half-an-hour before he was due to speak.

Yesterday he said: "It is ridiculous to ask Parliament to debate the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill when we are informed at the last minute there is a fundamental difference of opinion between the two parties."

On the issue of citizenship, the gap between the two sides seems unbridgeable. Bophuthatswana wants citizenship optional for all those who qualify for it. If they choose not to become citizens, they must be allowed to retain their South African identity.

Cont
Offending clause

This is unacceptable to the central Government. More than 60 percent of Bophuthatswana's population of two million live outside the homeland, and in terms of the Bill all will lose their South African citizenship.

They will lose it even if they opt not to accept citizenship of Bophuthatswana. On this question the Cabinet letter reads: "We are not prepared to cause stateless people."

Referring to the offending clause in the Bill before Parliament, the Bophuthatswana Cabinet states: "For us to agree to Bophuthatswana becoming independent (this clause) must be amended in the current South African parliamentary session to provide that such people automatically regain the citizenship of South Africa which they lose in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act."

Unless this amendment was effected the resolution of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly empowering its Cabinet "to negotiate with South Africa for independence will be frustrated as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs."
Mangope digs in his heels

THE Government's separate development policy this week suffered its most crushing setback.

As the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill went into its committee stage in the House of Assembly, Chief Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet refused to accept independence unless substantial changes were made to the Bill.

Bophuthatswana - the second homeland to opt for independence - is due to become a fully-fledged state on December 6.

This week, with devastating timing, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana sent a letter to the government and all members of Parliament in the Department of Bantu Administration.

By FLEUR DE VILLIERS

which he says that he will not accept independence unless the clauses governing the loss of South African citizenship by Bophuthatswana citizens are changed.

Chief Mangope and his Cabinet also insist that they will not accept independence if the South African Government continues with its plan to exclude certain areas from the homeland.

The letter, signed by Chief Mangope and six Cabinet Ministers, also casts doubt on the credibility of the Department of Bantu Administration.

The letter, addressed to the Bophuthatswana Commissioner-General for transmission to the South African Government is seen in informed quarters as a deliberate ambush prepared by Chief Mangope for a Government desperately anxious for Bophuthatswana to accept independence and thus add to its "separate development successes".

By waiting for the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill to be read in Parliament before releasing his rocket, the Chief Minister has ensured maximum embarrassment for the central Government.

He is also obviously trying to avoid the citizenship pitfall. Transkeian Prime Minister Kaiser Matanzima fell into last year when he found that, contrary to his own legislation, Xhosas who refused to become Transkeian citizens could become "stateless" in terms of the South African statute.

When the contents of the letter were revealed by the PRP member for Pinetown, Dr. Alex Boraine, on Friday, Chief Mangope heard the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M. C. Botha, say there was no need for all agreements between the South African and homeland governments to be finalised before the end of the session.

Botha said it was unnecessary to withhold his legislation until finality had been reached.

Agreement could be found if necessary after independence.

Botha's attitude could, if Chief Mangope sticks to his guns, mean the end of Bophuthatswana independence - unless one or other of the two sides back down.

Chief Mangope left Cape Town for Ottawa after refusing all Press interviews, but there was no indication that agreement would be reached on either the citizenship or consolidation issue.

In the letter Chief Mangope and his cabinet insist that Bophuthatswana citizens who renounce citizenship of the homeland will not be able to return to South African citizenship automatically.

Chief Mangope reveals that on May 17 his Cabinet had adopted a resolution that Bophuthatswana would refuse independence if a "mutually acceptable solution" was not found.

Of equal urgency says the letter, is the consolidation of the homeland. Describing the present consolidation as "unfair and unrealistic" providing for "hopelessly inadequate land and in no way meeting the needs of the present political dispensation", Chief Mangope reveals that the Minister of Bantu Administration had proposed to exclude the Pankoppies and Wolwasterskop areas from the homeland.

"We will not accept independence with these areas excised. We do not dispute the South African Government's power and strength to exclude these areas and remove thousands of our people from them. "But as an independent Bophuthatswana we are not prepared to be party to an agreement that we know will result in untold hardships, misery and pain."
Citizenship:
Opposition backs Mangope

The Argus Political Staff

THE Opposition intended calling today for the withdrawal of the Bophuthatswana independence legislation in Parliament if the citizenship issue was not resolved.

"This followed the warning by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the homeland that Bophuthatswana citizenship would never be forced on anybody and that he did not want his people to experience similar difficulties as Transkeians living in South Africa.

In Parliament the United Party and the Progressive Reform Party, are basing their objection against the legislation on a letter by the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to the Government in which the cabinet has warned that it would not accept independence if the citizenship and land issues were not resolved. Dr Alex Boraine, a PRP spokesman on Bantu affairs, said the issues clearly amounted to a serious impasse.

"We shall ask the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development (Mr M. C. Botha) to withdraw the legislation," he said.

The letter amounted to a serious indictment of the department's dealings with the Government of Bophuthatswana, as it said that its dealing with us on vital issues is one that has caused us to be very bitter.

The letter added: We cannot no longer accept from the department a verbal or written agreement. We want to be protected from what we know that to department to be capable of, by law, passed by the South African Parliament.

The PRP would continue its attack on Mr Botha for not having read the Bophuthatswana Cabinet letter to Parliament.

"This makes a mockery of the parliamentary process if a debate on as serious an issue as carving up the country is held without members knowing all the facts.

UP OBJECTION

Mr R. Cadman, the United Party's chief spokesman on race relations, confirmed that the clause would be strongly opposed by the United Party.

Citizenship was an issue in all independence bills and appeared to be a problem which the Government had not yet managed to get round.

Mr Botha and the Secretary for Bantu Administration and Development, Mr J. P. van Onselen, were not available for comment.

But an explanation offered by a senior official of the department appeared to indicate that the Government would push ahead with the legislation on the grounds that the door was being left open on the citizenship issue.

The Argus Correspondent reports from Johannesburg that Chief Mangope today refused to comment further on the letter. 
By white farmers after Union.

doctrine and was to be incorporated into the rural agglutination
to characterize "possession segregation" (what Dugger Brooks was
principle of compartment of the races (what Dugger Brooks was
The new
of African settlement on private property). The new
legislation on segregation did not infringe the direct limitation
Native Affairs, for example, was careful to point out the previous
farmers could buy land anywhere (57). As the 1910 poll on
on that African
We
attacked the British, except for the British, that African
prevented in all the
The importance of the

\[ \frac{\text{No forced citizenship}}{\text{Mangope}} \]

RIETSPRUIT. Bophuthatswana citizenship would never be forced on anybody, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

Speaking at a rally of his ruling party, Chief Mangope said even Tswana who were living in the homeland would not be forced to take out Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence.

He did not want his people to experience the difficulties experienced by Transkeian citizens living in South Africa.

"Non-Tswana who are living in Bophuthatswana are also free to choose whether to take out the homeland's citizenship or to live in South Africa," Chief Mangope's ruling Democratic Party was on the first day of its campaign prior to pre-independence elections from August 22 to 24. - Sapa

 farmer from Natal wrote

Manga was in the Transvaal was

Manga was in the Transvaal was

The importance of the

For a legislature set

As a result of the

12 in Bophuthatswana, 102 in Transvaal and 150 in Natal and the Transvaal

Manga established the Union Land Settlement Company with a nominal

To cut out to African tenants. In 1913, for example, there was and

encouraging white settlement on their land as opposed to leasing

In addition, some land companies began to realize the potential of

13.
Chief Justice Esther Kekana with members of the Amaddebele-Moletele tribe at the Pretoria Supreme Court yesterday.

The court ruled that the tribe and its members must vacate the premises of the Pretoria Supreme Court. The ruling was made after a dispute between the tribe and the court.

The tribe accused the court of not respecting their traditions and customs. The court countered that the tribe was not following the rules of the court.

The tribe has been occupying the premises for over a year, and the court has repeatedly asked them to vacate.

Chief Justice Kekana said the tribe must vacate the premises immediately.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court also ruled that the tribe must pay the court costs of R10,000.

The tribe has until 28 February to vacate the premises.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court also highlighted the importance of respecting the rules and traditions of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

ChiefJustice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.

The court has set aside all other legal proceedings involving the tribe and the court.

Chief Justice Kekana said the court's decision was in the best interests of the court.

The court has also ordered the tribe to pay R10,000 in costs.

The tribe has 14 days to vacate the premises, and failure to do so will result in legal action being taken.
Govt goes ahead with independence for Tswanas

Parliamentary Staff

THE GOVERNMENT is pressing ahead with independence plans for BophuthaTswana in spite of the recent disclosure by the homeland’s Cabinet that it will refuse independence unless the citizenship issue is resolved.

Amidst opposition demands for his dismissal in the House of Assembly yesterday, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M.C. Botha, angrily defended his decision not to amend the Status of BophuthaTswana Bill.

The Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his Cabinet demanded in a letter that the citizenship clauses in the bill be altered during its course through Parliament.

But Mr. Botha accused the UP and PRP of "using" the blacks against the Government and said he had "strong suspicions" about who was behind the letter.

Concealment

Dr. Alex Boraine (PRP, S. Pinelands) said there was a "breakdown of faith" and accused Mr. Botha of concealing information which the BophuthaTswana Government had requested be debated in Parliament.

During the debate the Deputy Minister of Bantu Administration, Dr. Andries Treurnicht, admitted in an interjection that he himself had not been aware of the letter before the start of the second reading debate. The letter raised two areas of disagreement between the South African Government and BophuthaTswana.

These were the refusal of the BophuthaTswana Government to accept independence unless non-BophuthaTswana citizens living in the homeland retained...
Tswana row threat to SA blueprint?

The Argus Political Staff

THE confrontation between the Bophuthatswana Cabinet and the Government over citizenship could destroy the Government's overall plan for homeland independence, leading opposition spokesmen believe.

This follows the refusal by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, to relax Government policy that will automatically deprive two million urban Tswanas of South African citizenship.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangwane and his Cabinet have told the Government that they will reject independence later this year unless the Government drops the automatic deprival of citizenship following independence.

Opposition MPs said last night the decision could be crucial to the future of the homeland policy.

VERY BITTER

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet wants the change in Government policy written into law. It will not be satisfied to make the issue subject to future talks.

The Cabinet has said — as quoted by Mr Radcliffe Cadman, United Party spokesman on racial matters, from a letter from the Cabinet — that the record of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, in its dealings with us on vital issues, is one that has caused us to be very bitter.

Mr Botha had said the matter would be open to negotiation.

Mrs Helen Suzman, Progressive Reform Party MP for Houghton and her party's chief spokesman on racial matters, said: The ultimate decision by Chief Mangwane on the issue of independence may very well spell doom for the Government's plans to persuade other homelands to become independent.

REQUEST

We can no longer accept from that department a verbal or written agreement. We want to be protected from what we know that department to be capable of, by law passed by the South African Parliament,' Mr Cadman quoted from the letter addressed to the Government.

The letter was distributed among MPs after a request by Chief Mangwane that it be read to Parliament.

DELICACY

Professor Nic Olivier, a United Party MP, said in an interview: Chief Mangwane had told him he had been 'prevailed upon' by Mr Botha to withhold the distribution of the letter until after the status of Bophuthatswana 'Bill had been passed'.

Chief Mangwane had said Mr Botha's request had been 'made because of the delicacy of the issue'.

See Page 4
Citizenship and land obstacles to Bophuthatswana's independence

The State of Bophuthatswana Act had been read a third time in the Assembly, without amendment, and will now be debated in the Senate. It is by no means clear whether Bophuthatswana will accept independence, as envisaged in the Bill.

Chief Lukas Mangopa, who, with members of his cabinet, signed the letter, was quoted in the Assembly debate, explaining that Bophuthatswana's problems.

Chief Mangopa said that the Bophuthatswana Act provided for an inadequate Land for Bophuthatswana, and its basis, that is, the 1936 Land Act, in which the Bophuthatswana Act is unrealistic, unfair, and makes efficient administration of the State almost impossible. It is unfair as it provides a basis for the Land Act to be used as a tool in the hands of the State, in an unjustifiable manner.

In his proposals for the boundaries of an independent Bophuthatswana, he seeks to remove the existing boundaries and the existing political dispensation. We shall continue to struggle for our fair share of land, some of which was expropriated from us, only because we are powerless.

The Government has proposed to remove the existing boundaries and the existing political dispensation. We shall continue to struggle for our fair share of land, some of which was expropriated from us, only because we are powerless.

For us to agree to Bophuthatswana becoming independent, Section 6(3) must be amended in the current South African parliamentary session, to provide that such people automatically regain the citizenship of South Africa, which they lose in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act.

Unless this amendment is effected in the current parliamentary session, the resolution of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly empowering the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to negotiate with South Africa for independence will be frustrated, as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs.

Of equal urgency and importance to us is the land consolidation of Bophuthatswana, as resolved upon by the South African Parliament. We want to emphasize that we believe this letter will be taken into account by the Government, and that we will continue to struggle for our fair share of land, some of which was expropriated from us, only because we are powerless.
A spokesman for the South African Institute of International Affairs said the cabinet had rejected the idea of the roundtable discussions with the African National Congress. He has refused to speak publicly on the matter.

He was to have addressed the National Institute of International Affairs at Wits University last week, saying he was not going to address media on the issue until the issue was cleared up. He has refused to speak publicly on the matter.

A spokesman for the South African Institute of International Affairs said the cabinet had rejected the idea of the roundtable discussions with the African National Congress. He has refused to speak publicly on the matter.
Legislation for homeland money

Political Staff

CAPE TOWN — Legislation was published today to provide for the money South Africa will give to Bophuthatswana after its independence, on December 6.

The Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana: Bill also provides for transferring railway, post office and provincial administration property to the homeland.

The provincial administrations affected are the Transvaal, the Cape and the Orange Free State.

The Bill provides for money allocated to the homeland in this year's budget in terms of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act to be paid in full to the homeland, despite its changed status during the last months of the financial year.

R7,000 per cent of the money allocated and R30,000 and 15 per cent of the money allocated for such amounts as may be authorized by the Minister of Finance to be paid out of the state revenue fund to Bophuthatswana.

It provides for the Minister of Foreign Affairs to arrange payments of certain amounts to Bophuthatswana in consultation with the Minister of Finance during the years after independence.

These include amounts which, in the opinion of the Minister of Finance, are in the aggregate equal to the taxes and other moneys paid by Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa.

The railways and post office would be compensated by the Treasury for property transferred to the homeland after independence.

The legislation may be seen as a device maintaining the status quo. Wealth is Extraordinarily highly concentrated in rural society. The top third of agricultural and pastoral immovable property (30.3 per cent) and of rural immovable property (30.1 per cent) were concentrated in estates over R100,000, compared with 16.2 per cent of urban immovable property.

The connection between the size of farms and the size of the farms is also close farms grossing over R100,000 had an average area of 3,273 hectares.

The commission based this statistic on the base for its claim that farm foreclosures were more "economic than small farms."

 might have also drawn the difference that the white agriculture is dominated by small property owners and that the black agriculture dominates a large class of rural capitalists. This is the division in white agriculture is dominated by small property owners, and that the black agriculture dominates a large class of rural capitalists. This is the division in white agriculture is dominated by small property owners, and that the black agriculture dominates a large class of rural capitalists.
'Tswanas worse off without SA'

THE ASSEMBLY. — The economic position of Bophuthatswana would have been worse had it not been for the policies pursued by the South African Government, the Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood, said in the Assembly yesterday.

Introducing the second reading of the Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Bill, Sen Horwood said it would only be fair to recognise this fact.

It was true that certain aspects of the stage of development which had been reached by Bophuthatswana could not be considered as satisfactory.

"I have in mind, for example, the fact that such a large section of the population of Bophuthatswana still finds it necessary to seek employment in South Africa.

"It is my contention, however, that this phenomenon cannot be regarded as a reliable indication that Bophuthatswana has an uncertain future," he said.

"The success achieved in the short span of approximately seven years serves as an effective illustration of the possibilities which lie ahead," Sen Horwood said. — Sapa.
Bophuthatswana income per head higher than in Transkei

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.—The Bophuthatswana homeland should not be compared in financial terms with the Republic of South Africa but with countries similar to itself, Senator Horwood said.

Speaking during the resumption of the second reading of the Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Bill, he said that the per capita income of Bophuthatswana was substantially higher than that of certain other African states and that for the financial year 1974, Bophuthatswana had a higher per capita income than Transkei.

"In Bophuthatswana the gross per capita income was R192 while Transkei's was R170."

The South African Railways would continue to operate the sections of rail in the homeland after independence for their own account.

Senator Horwood approved of a suggestion by Mr Theo Arons (SAP Walmer) that an African economic market, similar to the European economic market, be established. This, he said, was something for the future.

The bill was read a second time with the support of all the Opposition parties. — Sapa
Agriculture: At present BophuthaTswana produces 10% of her agriculture requirements. But "the potential is there to feed all the people and even produce enough for export," said Mr. D J Bauster, Secretary for Agriculture.

Mines and Industry: After independence, BophuthaTswana will have the second biggest platinum mine in the world. The biggest will be a few kilometres away, over the border in "white" South Africa.

On independence, mine tax and surface rental will add greatly to BophuthaTswana's income. From the Impala platinum mine alone, the territory hopes to get at least R20 million a year.

When I asked what he was doing in BophuthaTswana he said: "I am here to explain the South African Government's policy to the people. We don't foresee any problems."

Neither did Senator G R Wessels, who was hosting a banqueting for the visiting journalists. He said: "If the world leaves us alone we will work out our own problems. Even if other countries don't recognize us, we will carry on and not be discouraged."

"BophuthaTswana is a wonderful, viable country. The Tswana people can look after themselves and govern themselves. I don't want you to underestimate them."
THE BOPHUTHATSWANA Government is considering a proposal by an international hotel group to establish a tourist complex which would provide the homeland with an annual income of about R120-million, the chief minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said last night.

He was addressing about 300 Tswana businessmen at a Jan Smuts Airport hotel on the tourist potential of an independent Bophuthatswana and the contribution they could make towards the economic progress of the homeland.

Chief Mangope said the group proposed building 12 to 15 hotels with a total of between 4,000 to 4,500 rooms in an area of about six by two kilometres.
Gekonkel pla(Nattes

Van Ons Politieke Boriggewer
IS blankes besig om die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana aan die einde van die jaar te vereniglik? Die vraag word dringend in Nasionale kringe gevra.

Die Eerste Minister, mnr. John Vorster, en kaptein Lucas Mangope van die Twana-bevolkingsgroep, is in dronk in Pretoria in uiterst delikate samesprekinge gewikkeld.

Woorde daar nie tot 'n vergelyking gekom nie, sal dit 'n ernstige terugslag vir die Regering se beleid van onafhanklike tuislande wees.

Kaptein Mangope het sy hand op papier gezet dat hy nie bereid is om onafhanklikheid vir sy gebied te aanvaar indien die onmogende klousule oor burgerskap geskrap en die kwessie van grondgebied nie weer oorweging geniet en bevredigend uitgepluis word nie. Die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana is eetig deur al sy stadions in die blanke Parlement gevoer. Dinsdag is dit deur die Staatspresident onderteken.

In hierdie laat stadium het dit eetig nodig geword dat mnr. Vorster en kap. Mangope weer beraadslag. Agter die skerm is daar die algemene tyd druk gewerk om oplossings te vind.

Ageraf-spel

Daar word gevaar waarom kapt. Mangope so skielik kort om gespring het. Toenors was 'n enkele vury vir hy hom reeds tot onafhanklikheid verbind. Daarby het hy in die teenwoordigheid van mnr. Vorster die betrokke klousule oor burgerskap met sy handtekening goedgekeur. Toe volg die onmeeleen en die brief met die cise.

Blanke politici word in Nasionale kringe van 'n agteraf-spel verdink.

Die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana, kort op die van Transkei, sal vir die Regering 'n belangrike baken wees op die pad na die ideaal van vrye swart state in Suid-Afrika. — ’n Verdere stap in dr. Verwoerd se plan van vryheid deur verdeling.”

Steek Bophuthatswana nou 'n stok in die wiel, kan dit daartoe lei dat ander tuislanders wat tot nou toe ten gunste van onafhanklikheid was, kopsku word. Die status van die eerste tuisland Transkei, sal in die buiteland nog meer bevaartekken word.

Die verdere gevolge kan wees dat die Regering weer sal moet kyk na formules oor die toekoms van die swart volkere van die land.

Die brief van kapt. Mangope het eers onder die aanlig van die Parlement gekom nadat die debat oor die wetgewing reeds in 'n gevorderde stadium was. Vir die Nasionale Party was dit 'n verrassing.
Deadlock on Tswana land, citizenship

Own Correspondent

PRETORIA. — More than three hours of talks between the Prime Minister Mr Vorster, and the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, yesterday failed to resolve the deadlock over independence.

The two parties are deadlocked on the amount of land to be allocated to an independent Bophuthatswana and the citizenship clause of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill.

It was agreed at the talks to hold a further meeting on both issues. The second meeting will be held after law advisers have considered the interpretation and application of the citizenship clauses.

The talks here yesterday followed the release of a letter from the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to the South African Cabinet to opposition MPs on May 27.

In the letter the Tswana Cabinet accused the Department of Bantu Administration of "bad faith" and threatened to pull out of its independence commitment unless:

- Excisions of land from Bophuthatswana as detailed in the Government Gazette of May 25 were abandoned, and
- Tswanas living in South Africa were given the right to renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship.

The citizenship clause at stake is clause 6(3), the one clause which distinguishes the Bophuthatswana Independence Bill from its Transkei counterpart — the Status of Transkei Act.

The clause states that Bophuthatswana citizens may renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence on the conditions agreed to by both South Africa and Bophuthatswana.

When the letter was made public Chief Mangope's opponents accused him of "politicising" for the coming general election and predicted that he would back down.

The Managing Director asks you to consider which of the two alternatives is most profitable.

Draw up a table showing the opportunity costs involved in each.

What advice would you give?

(50%)
24. Which of the following statements is correct?

1. If supply declines and demand remains constant, equilibrium price will fall.
2. If supply increases and demand remains constant, equilibrium price will rise.
3. If demand decreases and supply increases, equilibrium price will rise.
4. If supply decreases and demand increases more, equilibrium price will rise.
5. None.

25. If you were a Tswana chief and raised the price of barley, how would you take it?

1. Take it on the market.
2. Encourage growth.
3. Try to sell it.
4. Try to grow it.
5. Encourage the people to grow it.

26. If the economic schedule is...

1. Cannot alter the output of corn.
2. Will lead to a gradual fall in the price of corn.
3. Will lead to an increase in the amount of corn supplied with consequent reductions in the supply of some other commodities.
4. Will lead to inflation with no alteration in the output of any commodities.
5. Will lead to none of the above.

27. "The price of wheat rose sharply (a) because the dry spell reduced the yield per acre and (b) because millers sought to stockpile wheat to protect themselves from future price increases that would occur if the drought were to continue". This quotation says that the price rise was due to...

1. A shift in the demand curve and a movement along the supply curve.
2. A shift in the supply curve and a movement along the demand curve.
3. Shifts in both the demand and supply curves.
4. Movements along both curves.
5. None of the above.

28. "Price adjustments serve to keep the quantities supplied and demanded equal. If at the initial price there is excess demand, the price will rise. The price increase has two effects: it tends to shift the demand curve down because people are willing to buy a smaller quantity at a higher price, and it tends to shift the supply curve up because producers find it profitable to produce a greater output at a higher price. The price will adjust until there is no excess demand."
Don’t shelve Sotho dispute: Mopeli

46. A buffer stock scheme can never stabilise prices because it buys or sells anchovies off the Peruvian coast.
1. Costs the government a lot of money.
2. Stabilises income.
3. Both 1. and 2.
4. World population.
5. Deliberate cutting of wheat.

47. According to Edwin Sechele in *Challenge the world*, food shortage is due to:
1. The failure in the south.
2. World economic demand for meat.
3. The burning of crops.
4. World population.
5. Deliberate cutting of wheat.

48. The primary cause of African economy is:
1. Black workers
2. Employers do not pay workers.
3. The economy is stagnant.
4. The pursuit of white interests.
5. It happens every year.

49. In a simple two country model, the equilibrium price is:
1. Benefit producers.
2. Harm both producers and consumers.
3. Benefit both producers and consumers.
4. Increased exports.
5. Increased imports.

50. If you won’t have particular thing,
1. Zero.
2. Not measurable.
3. Variable.
4. Infinite.
5. None of the above.

THE CHIEF Minister of Qwaqwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli, yesterday appealed to the Government to honour its commitment to Basotho living in Bophuthatswana.

The appeal came as the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana Chief Lucas Mangope met the Prime Minister Mr Vorster to settle differences on citizenship and land between Bophuthatswana and South Africa.

The differences, made public last month, have threatened to impede the path to Bophuthatswana independence on December 6.

Mr Mopeli said: “We fear the rights of Basotho in Bophuthatswana will be shelved until after independence, as was the case in Transkei. Then it will be too late.”

Basotho claims were to have been settled at two separate meetings in Bophuthatswana on June 14 and 16 in terms of an agreement signed in Cape Town between the Qwaqwa, Bophuthatswana and South African Governments.

But the meetings were postponed unilaterally by Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, who Mr Mopeli said, “Mr Botha told us he had reason to believe that there would be trouble if the meetings were held.”

According to Mr Mopeli the four-point Cape Town agreement embraced:
- Meetings at Mabola and Thaba Nchu to determine how many Basotho living there wished to join Qwaqwa rather than remain in an independent Bophuthatswana.
- Surrender by Bophuthatswana of part of the quota of land due to it in the Transvaal and Cape under the 1936 Land Act.
- Transfer of the land to the South African Bantu Trust for reallocation to Qwaqwa to enable it to accommodate Basotho from Bophuthatswana.

Amendment of the 1966 Act to make acquisition of land by Qwaqwa in the Orange Free State possible (the Free State has already fulfilled its quota of land promised to blacks under the Act).

A spokesman for the Department of Bantu Administration confirmed yesterday that the June 14 and 16 meetings had been postponed because the dates were no longer convenient.

The 1970 census put the number of Basotho in Bophuthatswana at more than 24 000, most of whom are concentrated at Mabola and Thaba Nchu.

There has been tension at both areas, which spilled over into violence at Mabola last month and resulted in the death of at least 10 people and a murder charge against the local chief.
Botswana not ready to cut Rhodesia rail link

TONY HODGES

reports from
GABORONE,
BOTSWANA

President Sir Seretse Khamag

***

“One of the most urgent problems of our Colonial past.”

Financial resources

And he pledged: “It is our intention as soon as the necessary human and financial resources are assured to remedy this anomaly.” However, the Botswana Government is not planning to follow Mozambique’s example and close its border to Rhodesia. Nor does it plan, as the Zimbabwean Government did, to seize Rhodesia Railways assets without compensation.

“Woe be unto cutting our own throats,” Mr. J. H. Kasama, Botswana’s Minister of Works and Communications, told me in an interview. He said that Botswana relied on the railway for the shipment of 850,000 tons a year of its own freight and does not at present have the rolling stock, skilled personnel and facilities to run the line on its own.

“The line is vital, a lifeline for us,” Mr. Kasama said. “It’s a very valuable lifeline. We don’t want a shambles here.”

Furthermore, Kasama said, “a closure would stop Zambia’s copper trade. Think of all their copper, tobacco and crafts — not to mention their imports.” More than 30,000 tons of Zambian goods were passing through Botswana every month, he said.

O. P. Nayyar, an Indian railway management expert employed to work in the Botswana National Railways, said that plans for the phasing, orderly takeover of the railway had been discussed in detail with the Rhodesians, who were “very co-operative.”

Nayyar said that only about 160 out of Rhodesia Railways’ total of 1,300 employees in the country were Rhodesian. The rest are Botswanans.

Tony Nayyar’s engine drivers, he noted, will be able to be readjusted to work on the new link, and Botswana Railway will be able to employ the new drivers and will not have any difficulty in training them.

A first batch of 12 Zambian engine drivers, he noted, will leave for a six-month training programme in Moscow on September 1. Over three years, about 50-60 engine drivers will be trained in Moscow, enough to handle all of Botswana’s own rail needs.

Botswana would also need to buy between 600 and 700 wagons, between 20 and 30 passenger coaches, and about 30 locomotives.

The total cost would be around $20,000,000.

First 50 Wagons

The European Economic Community has already pledged to fund the purchase of the first 50 wagons, which will be delivered within a year and will be put to use immediately on the railway between the Morupule colliery and the Botshabelo power complex on the nickel mine. Funding for

another 150 wagons is in the pipeline, Nayyar said.

At the same time, however, the Botswana government is planning to take over the railway on an emergency basis in case the mounting conflict between Zimbabwe and the Rhodesians leads to the Rhodesians closing the railway line.

Several factors make this a possibility, Nayyar said, and the “‘Act of States’” for the Sallury Government.

A contingency plan is being drawn up by the United Nations, in view of what Nayyar described as a “rapidly deteriorating situation” in Botswana.

The danger of a sudden shut-down of the line by Rhodesia Railways has also been hinted at by the United Nations. A UN mission, which visited Botswana in February to assess the economic hardships imposed on the country by the Rhodesian crisis, concluded that there is always a danger that fighting inside Southern Rhodesia may close the line for cause so much disruption that the railway ceases to operate.

World community

The mission called for $36 million in dollars to be donated by the world community in preparation for a capability between 1977 and 1980 for the operation of a shuttle service across the line in the event of a sudden interruption of services from the Rhodesians.

The Botswana Government is not a party to the dispute, however, that it will not be able to operate the railway.

The Botswana Government is not a party to the dispute, however, that it will not be able to operate the railway.

H nationwide analysis, however, that it will not be able to operate the railway.

But the question inevitably arises: If Botswana is at all ready to take over the railway within a two-month period in the event of an emergency caused by Rhodesian action, why could not the same contingency plan be used to make it possible for Botswana to close the Rhodesian border? Before UN sanctions?

But the question inevitably arises: If Botswana is at all ready to take over the railway within a two-month period in the event of an emergency caused by Rhodesian action, why could not the same contingency plan be used to make it possible for Botswana to close the Rhodesian border? Before UN sanctions?

Haskins, however, denied that this was a matter that has been under consideration. “Never given it a thought,” he said.
6. The law of increasing (relative) cost is incompatible with

1. A p.p. frontier going from NW to SE.
3. The law of Diminishing Marginal Returns
4. 
5. 

7. Settle citizenship
first—Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

8. Wha
AN amendment to the
Bantu Homelands Citizen
ship Act of 1970 may be the
to break the
deadlock over indepen
dence between the Bophu
thaTswana and South Af

9. The
t route
ament by the South African
Governments.

The BophuthaTswana
Government is understand
ed to want a written agre
ement by the South African
Government before inde
pendence to amend the
1970 Act as a condition to
its willingness to go-ahead
the independence.
The two parties are
deadlocked on the citizen
ship question, in spite of
more than three hours of
negotiation on Monday be
between the Prime Ministe
Mr Vorster, and the Tswa
Chief Minister, Chief
Lucas Mangope.

As matters stand at presen
Tswana will be
be come citizens of an inde
pendent BophuthaTswana
on December 6 and cease
to be South African citi

But Chief Mangope has
insisted that Tswana be

10. In an economy in which there are full
resources, and unchanging technol
1. To increase the production of cap
increase in the production of co
2. To decrease the production of cap
decrease in production of consu
3. To increase the production of cap
4. To increase the production of cap
5. None of the above.

11. Price elasticity of demand is

1. Measured by the slope of the demand curve.
2. A measure of the responsiveness of the quantity demand to
changes in price.
3. The ratio of the change in price over the change in income.
4. None of the above.
5. Two of the above.
KAAPSTAD, 1 JULIE 1977
CAPE TOWN, 1 JULY 1977

No. 1169
1 July 1977

No. 1168
1 July 1977

It is hereby announced that the State President has assented to the following Act which is hereby published for general promotion:

No. 1167 of 1977 States of Bophuthatswana Act, 1977

Highly regarded because of the figures and dates.
KAAPSTAD, 1 JULY 1977
CAPITOVEN: 1 JULY 1977

DEPARTMENT OF THE PRIME MINISTER

No 93 of 1977 Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Act, 1977

It is hereby notified that the State President has assented to the following Act which is hereby published for general information.

1 July 1977
1. The analysis in the quotation is correct.

**No false uhuru, says Mangope**

Political Staff

SERIOUS questions marred the Bophuthatswana independence and the Tswana people had every reason to get cold feet, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the homeland said last night.

The credibility of the South African Government had reached the lowest mark in more than 20 years as far as the Tswana people were concerned, he told the Federal Party congress in Cape Town.

Chief Mangope had earlier accused "certain white politicians" of trying to trick Tswanas into an independence which would be disastrous. He added: "It is my clear duty to do everything in my power to avert that disaster."

During the past month the unnamed politicians had inflicted "bitter and cruel pain" on the Tswana soul and it was an open question whether the wounds would ever heal. Both the Tswana and coloured people had been humiliated and disillusioned, he said.

"For you it is the spineless, cowardly surrender which the white Government reacted to the profound and courageous report of the Theron Commission."

"For us is it the question mark about the honesty with which the same Government is trying to trick us into an independence which smells of fraud and disgrace."

"What they seem to be gunning for is an independence which will only cater for certain white people's evil dreams of continued braaaskap, privilege and discrimination..."

"Do they not realise that instead of putting the seal on our eternal friendship, they are rapidly and systematically turning you and us against them?"

"Do they not realise that the world is in any case against them? That time is against them? That history is against them?"

Referring to the independence talks, Chief Mangope said: "I am not prepared to negotiate my own people's inevitable disaster or destruction."

Differences between Bophuthatswana and South Africa on independence first became public on May 29 when Chief Mangope released to opposition MPs a letter which bitterly attacked the Department of Bantu Administration.

The letter has since led to renewed talks between the South African and Bophuthatswana Governments on the two issues dividing them -- land and citizenship.

The way to security lay in a "Commonwealth of Southern Africa," Chief Mangope said. Each of the different peoples in it would have far-reaching autonomy but form one economic bloc with a common defence system.

"If the message has not come through yet, then white South Africa is taking a terrible risk by its own free decision."

Page 7. / .......
VORSTER IS ‘SURPRISED’ AT MANGOPE’S ATTACK

Weekend Argus
Correspondent
ANNENBURG — Prime Minister B.J. Vorster said he was ‘very surprised’ at the highly critical statement by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana in Cape Town yesterday.

Opening the congress of the Federal Party, Chief Mangope attacked the South African Government for trying to trick Bophuthatswana into an ‘independence which smells of fraud and disgrace’, an independence which would provide only for ‘certain White people’s evil dreams of continued baaskap, privilege and discrimination’.

He said the South African Government’s credibility among the Tswana had reached its lowest for more than 25 years.

During the past month certain politicians had inflicted ‘bitter and cruel pain’ on the Tswana and it was an open question whether the wounds would ever heal.

Quoting Mr R. F. Botha, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, he said like Mr Botha, he was not prepared to negotiate his people’s inevitable disaster and destruction, and reiterated his stand of not being at all interested in independence ‘at any price’.

If the type of independence which certain White politicians are trying to trick us into starts looking like being a threatening disaster for my people, then it is my duty to do everything in my power to avert that disaster.

In an interview today Mr Vorster said it was not his custom to consult with other leaders, African or otherwise, through the newspapers.

Mangope criticizes independence talks

CAPE TIMES 2/7/77 Staff Reporter

The independence negotiations between the government and Bophuthatswana were enough to give the people of the homeland “cold feet”, Chief L.M. Mangope said last night.

Opening the annual national conference of the Federal Party in a packed Athlone hall, the Chief Minister said it appeared the government was aiming for independence which would cater only for the “evil dreams of continued baaskap, privilege and discrimination.”

“...there are some very serious questions mark about our much publicized independence. As things are present we Tswana have every reason to get cold feet. Any leader in his right senses who goes through what we have gone through in the past few months would get cold feet”, he said.

Humiliation

“Both the coloured people and the Tswana have recently experienced humiliation and disillusionment,” Chief Mangope said. For the coloured people it was the manner in which the Commission, and for the Tswana it was the question mark “about the honesty with which the same government is trying to trick us into an independence which smells of fraud and disgrace”.

“What shakes me most regarding this bitter experience is the combination of arrogance and incredible self-deception demonstrated by certain White politicians,” he said.

“Whites can still kick us in the teeth whenever they feel like it. They can still spit at our most favourite aspirations and trample on the human dignity of their black brothers whenever they feel like it.”

Hour of truth

“But let me tell you this: the more they indulge in these dishonourable things so much more are they themselves hastening the arrival of the hour of truth,” he said.

“Mr W.S. Africa, Eastern Province leader of the party, said the tragedy of the government system was that apartheid tended to kill the spirit of goodwill among citizens and caused a “redevelopment in public relations”.

Commission, and for the Tswana it was the question mark “about the honesty with which the same government is trying to trick us into an independence which smells of fraud and disgrace.”

“What shakes me most regarding this bitter experience is the combination of arrogance and incredible self-deception demonstrated by certain White politicians,” he said.

“Whites can still kick us in the teeth whenever they feel like it. They can still spit at our most favourite aspirations and trample on the human dignity of their black brothers whenever they feel like it.”

Hour of truth

“But let me tell you this: the more they indulge in these dishonourable things so much more are they themselves hastening the arrival of the hour of truth,” he said.

“My W.S. Africa, Eastern Province leader of the party, said the tragedy of the government system was that apartheid tended to kill the spirit of goodwill among citizens and caused a "redevelopment in public relations".

The decision

"The decision whether or not to become independent is solely Chief Mangope's and his utterances as reported in the newspapers do not square with our discussions. To my mind these recent statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswana at their request. That policy still stands.

"Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

"Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a state in the whole of South Africa," he said.

More talks

He said he had been in almost continuous consultation with Chief Mangope over the independence issue and, in fact, had spent the whole of Monday afternoon with the Bophuthatswana leader.

They had a firm appointment for further discussions.

"I am now very surprised that he did not raise these issues with me when he had the fullest opportunity to do so. Everybody who has spoken to me on this basis knows that I do not inhibit them from discussing this kind of thing.

"I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope and while certain matters are still pending between the two of us, as the final communiqué after our meeting said, other matters were disposed of in our mutual agreement, as far as I am concerned.

"To my mind these recent statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswana at their request. That policy still stands.

"Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

"Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a state in the whole of South Africa," he said.

The decision

"The decision whether or not to become independent is solely Chief Mangope's and his utterances as reported in the newspapers do not square with our discussions.

To my mind these recent statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswana at their request. That policy still stands.

"Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

"Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a state in the whole of South Africa," he said.

More talks

He said he had been in almost continuous consultation with Chief Mangope over the independence issue and, in fact, had spent the whole of Monday afternoon with the Bophuthatswana leader.

They had a firm appointment for further discussions.

"I am now very surprised that he did not raise these issues with me when he had the fullest opportunity to do so. Everybody who has spoken to me on this basis knows that I do not inhibit them from discussing this kind of thing.

"I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope and while certain matters are still pending between the two of us, as the final communiqué after our meeting said, other matters were disposed of in our mutual agreement, as far as I am concerned.

"To my mind these recent statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswana at their request. That policy still stands.

"Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

"Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a state in the whole of South Africa," he said.

More talks

He said he had been in almost continuous consultation with Chief Mangope over the independence issue and, in fact, had spent the whole of Monday afternoon with the Bophuthatswana leader.

They had a firm appointment for further discussions.

"I am now very surprised that he did not raise these issues with me when he had the fullest opportunity to do so. Everybody who has spoken to me on this basis knows that I do not inhibit them from discussing this kind of thing.

"I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope and while certain matters are still pending between the two of us, as the final communiqué after our meeting said, other matters were disposed of in our mutual agreement, as far as I am concerned.

"To my mind these recent statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswana at their request. That policy still stands.

"Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

"Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a state in the whole of South Africa," he said.
Hospitals in homeland to be aided

SAULSPRUIT — South Africa was willing to help Bophuthatswana to establish facilities to train its own doctors and other medical personnel, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M. C. Rotina, said here yesterday.

Officialising at the handing over of a former N.E. Cape mission hospital to the Bophuthatswana Government, Mr. Rotina said the homeland had taken over its own health services and would probably wish to man them gradually with its own people.

He said: "This can become a reality only if the necessary facilities are made available to train your own people such as medical, nursing, administrative, management, and technical personnel and artisans.

'Guidance'

"You can be assured that the Government of the Republic, and in particular the personnel of my department, will always willingly give the necessary technical and scientific guidance and advice if your Government asks for it. I believe, however, in the patriotism of your people. I believe in the viability of your country and therefore, I believe your country has a fine future."

Mr. Rotina said high priority was being given to taking over mission hospitals and handing them over to homeland governments, and that the programme would be completed within a four-year period.

Since the programme began on April 1, 1975, the running and personnel of 6% of the 22 mission hospitals had already been taken over.

Spending

In the 1975-76 financial year, his department had used R62 million from the funds of the Bantu Trust for health services and hospitalisation.

This figure was second only to the R64.4 million spent on land acquisition in the same year.

The Saulspoort Hospital had 771 beds, of which 232 were for psychiatric patients, 190 for tuberculosis patients and 352 for general medical, orthopaedic and obstetric patients and children.

This hospital also served 27 village clinics. (Sapa)
Selected by PM

Stand, friend.
Mangope: PM, Botha reply

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, have both responded to an attack on the homeland independence policy by Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana.

In a weekend speech Chief Mangope said the independence offered to Bophuthatswana smelt of "fraud and disgrace" and appeared to be designed to perpetuate "baasskap, privilege and discrimination".

The speech came in the midst of renewed negotiations between the South African and Bophuthatswana governments on citizenship and land, following earlier agreement on independence for the homeland.

The new negotiations started last Monday and Mr Vorster and Chief Mangope talked for more than three hours. A second round of talks is scheduled for Friday.

Mr Vorster's quoted response to the Mangope speech was: "correct yesterday by his private secretary, Mr Johan Weidtich.

To my mind these reports statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswanas at their request. That policy still stands."

Mr Botha rejected the allegations that the independence policy was forged to guarantee continued race domination and discrimination.

Evil dreams

"I deny in the strongest terms that we cherish such evil dreams. The fact is that we have absolutely no place for the concept of baasskap, particularly white baasskap over black people."

Far from wishing to trick Chief Mangope into pseudo-independence, "our policy is aimed at emancipating his people".

Meanwhile it was verified from a second source yesterday that an agreement to amend the Bantu Citizenship Act of 1970 is under discussion in the negotiations.

As reported last week the purpose of the amendment is to enable Tswanas who do not wish to be citizens of an independent Bophuthatswana to regain South African citizenship as defined in the 1970 act.

In terms of the act, all black people are homeland citizens for internal purposes, including political rights, and American citizens for international purposes.
SWEET AND SOUR

WHEN a conservative African like Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, criticises the land consolidation plans for his homeland to the point where he says that he is not prepared to accept independence at any price, then it is not surprising that Dr. Connie Mulder adopts what appears to be a more reasonable attitude.

Opening the annual congress of the Afrikaansse Studentebond in Pretoria, the Minister of the Interior and Information said that Whites should negotiate for the consolidation of the homelands into more manageable and economically viable nations. Since that is precisely what the Opposition has been telling him for years it had a sweet sound about it.

However, there was a sour ring about the Minister's allusion to a "geographic-political" settlement with the Coloured people. He has since denied that he was calling for a Coloured homeland. So what was he getting at?

He told the students: "The key is in our own hands. I believe it is possible that we — while maintaining our own identity and sovereignty and our own power of decision-making over our own people in our own hands only can reach an agreement with our brown, yellow and black inhabitants of this subcontinent through which all can come to their own right in their own way."

That is the sort of argument that wins votes from the White electorate. It seems obvious then that Dr. Mulder has not relinquished his ambitions to become Prime Minister. But in the terms of Western opinion is he being realistic?

For example, President Carter — and whether Dr. Mulder likes him or not, he is President of the greatest Power in the world — has said: "We cannot accept, let alone defend, governments that reject the basic principle of full human rights."

Precisely what Mr. Carter means by that, is not clear. As far as South Africa is concerned, it seems that he may not insist on a Westminster-style one-man one-vote government. What can be said with certainty is that he demands apartheid should be phased out.

Apparently the United States might accept — at least as a preliminary step — the creation of separate African homelands in some sort of confederal system. But talk about Coloured and Indian "geographic - political" entities sounds like a voyage into the impractical.
Mangope and Botha meet

JOHANNESBURG —
Chief Lucas Mangope,
Chief Minister of
Bophuthatswana, yester-
day met the Minister of
Bantu Administration, Mr
M. C. Botha, for talks on
the homeland’s in-
dependence.
The talks resulted in
agreement on some land
issues between the two
parties, but the vital issue
of citizenship was post-
poned until further talks
between Chief Mangope
and the Prime Minister,
Mr Vorster. The talks with
Mr Vorster will take place
before the end of the
month. — DDC.
Mangope agrees

Dear Colleague,

Political Staff

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, and Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, agreed on some land issues during talks on independence yesterday.

The vital issue of citizenship was postponed until further talks between Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster. The talks with Mr Vorster will take place before the end of the month.

It is understood that the Bophuthatswana Government will consider proposals submitted by legal advisors to both sides on the citizenship issue.

The talks with Mr Botha resulted in agreement over land disputes in at least one of the areas of Bophuthatswana.

The Minister of Bantu Administration gazetted expropriations from Bophuthatswana in the government Gazette late in May. Chief Mangope protested against the expropriations in a letter released to white opposition politicians later that month.

Thank you very much - and thank you also for attending.

Yours sincerely,

FRANCIS WILSON
TALKS ON LAND FOR HOMELAND

PRETORIA — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, met Mr. M. C. Bofha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development for talks on independence yesterday.

There was agreement on some land issues between the two parties but the vital issue of citizenship was postponed until further talks between Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster.

These talks take place this month.

It is understood that the Bophuthatswana Government will consider proposals submitted by legal advisers to both sides on the citizenship issue.

According to some sources the South African Government is prepared to allow Tsawana to renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship provided they accept "vital citizenship" under the 1970 Act.

Those doing so would have to accept the citizenship of a non-independent homeland but could retain the right to a South African passport.
Mafeking. — The Bophuthatswana Democratic Party will continue to press for a more equitable sharing of land among the peoples of South Africa, even after independence on December 6.

The party's election manifesto released in Mafeking yesterday says the party, led by Chief Lucas Mangope, regards the question of land consolidation, not only as of paramount importance, but also as being basic to the policy of separate development, and the viability of a future independent Bophuthatswana.

The party totally rejects, as a basis for the permanent determination of the boundaries of homelands, the 1936 Land Act and its provisions for the allocation of land, whereby 13% of the surface area of South Africa is shared by 17-million blacks while 87% is shared by four-million whites.

"We are uncompromisingly opposed to the removals of our people in the implementation of meaningless land consolidation of Bophuthatswana — proposals resolved by the South African Parliament without consultation with us.

"The so-called consolidation leaves Bophuthatswana in six pieces, without adequate addition of land to Bophuthatswana."

The manifesto says that the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party will, as far as was humanly possible, strive for cordial relations with South Africa and other neighbouring countries. — Sapa.
Liz to pay for clinics instead

GABORONE — Film actress Elizabeth Taylor has changed her mind about spending R39 000 on upgrading the Kasane Hospital in northern Botswana, according to a statement here yesterday by the Ministry of Health.

The statement said she had instead agreed to provide about R39 000 for the construction of two peri-urban health clinics, one near Gaborone and the other in Lobatse.

Miss Taylor promised to provide the money to upgrade the Kasane Hospital when she remarried Richard Burton at Chobe, near Kasane, in 1975.

A Ministry of Health planning officer, Mr Murray Kam, said Miss Taylor had changed her mind about six weeks ago. A reason given was that her tax status with the American Government had changed when she remarried at the end of 1976 and she could therefore no longer afford the cost involved. — SAPA

Act will speed up court cases

PRETORIA — The new Criminal Procedure Act passed by Parliament this year will come into operation on July 22.

A spokesman for the Department of Justice said the new Act was expected to speed up court cases and cut costs. —
Tswana Government has mixed fortunes

By PATRICK LAURENCE

The Bophuthatswana Government has notched up a triumph abroad and suffered a rebuff at home.

The triumph came with the news that Senegal’s President Leopold Senghor last month received a three-man Bophuthatswana delegation headed by the Minister of Health, Mr T M Molathwa.

The rebuff came at the weekend when 30 black consciousness organisations pledged themselves to mobilise blacks to resist homeland and independence and Bophuthatswana’s independence in particular.

Bophuthatswana is scheduled to become independent on December 6, provided it can settle its differences with the South African Government on the land and citizenship issues.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutatswana, was not available for comment yesterday.

It was confirmed, however, that the meeting with President Senghor took place and that “matters of mutual interest” were discussed during talks that lasted about an hour.

Bophuthatswana independence is almost certain to have been a key issue on the agenda, together with the Bophuthatswana Government’s struggle for better independence terms on the land and citizenship issues.

The Organisation for African Unity (OAU) has taken a tough stand against independent homelands. The visit to Senegal can only be seen as the start of the struggle to secure recognition.

The Ivory Coast Information Minister, Mr Dona Fologo, paid an official visit to Transkei before it became independent last year. It did not save Transkei from being ostracised by black Africa.

And the decision by black consciousness movements to resist “independent bantustans” is likely to harden opinion abroad against homeland leaders who have opted for independence.

The decision was made at a conference at Hammanskraal near Pretoria organised by the Black People’s Convention, the leading black consciousness movement.

The conference resolved:

“The balkanisation of the country can only be validly carried out by the State if expressly authorised by the whole South African nation. Any decision, therefore, by any small group of people to grant independence to bantustans is invalid.”

The resolution reflects the spirit of the Lusaka Manifesto of 1969, which was subsequently adopted by both the OAU and the United Nations.

It also reflects the growing antipathy of urban blacks towards Government created institutions and the view that people who serve on them are collaborators.

See Page 11
Tswana Bank

STANDARD Bank Investment Corporation and the Bophuthatswana Government will establish a bank after the country's independence. It will be incorporated in Bophuthatswana.

The bank will acquire the assets and liabilities of all the operating agencies of the Standard Bank group in Bophuthatswana. There are nine Standard Bank agencies in Bophuthatswana.

The capital of the bank and the percentage equity which will be issued to the Bophuthatswana Government, to the Standard Bank group or any other shareholder will be decided by agreement between the two parties. — Reuter.
Johannesburg — The stoning on Sunday of the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana and four of his cabinet ministers appears to have been triggered by an attack on demonstrators by a stick-wielding Government supporter.

The incident took place when Chief Lucas Mangope and his ministers were about to address Ikageng residents near Potchefstroom on Bophuthatswana's independence.

Brig J. Hamman of Potchefstroom confirmed the attack occurred after the attempted assault on the demonstrators.

The demonstrations were against the Bophuthatswana Government's education policy as well as its decision to opt for independence.

During last year's violence, schools in Bophuthatswana and the Bophuthatswana parliament were gutted by fire and pupils were among the arsonists.

As a consequence, the Bophuthatswana Cabinet decided to expel hundreds of pupils from urban areas.

One of the placards at the demonstration read: "We pay for the schools. Mangope closes them."

— DDC.
Students' union

MAFEKING — A Bophuthatswana students organisation is to be formed in the homeland next month. —

(Sapa.)
Bank vir Tswanas

DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA EN DIE STANDARD BANK-BELEGGINGSKORPORASIE BEPERK HET BESLUIT OM 'N NUWE BANK WAT PLAASLIKE IN BOPHUTHATSWANA GEINKORPORER SAL WEES, TE PROBEER STIG.

Volgens 'n gesamentlike verklaring deur die Bophuthatswana-regering en die Standard Bank-groep sal die bank op 'n d a t u n n a d i e onafhanklikheidswording van Bophuthatswana volgens wedersydse ooreenkoms gestig word.

Die nuwe bank sal die totale bates en laste van al die bedryfsagentskappe van die Standard Bank-groep in Bophuthatswana op 'n bepaalde datum verkry. Daar is nege Standard Bank-agentskappe in Bophuthatswana.

Die kapitaal van die nuwe bank en die persentasie van die aandele wat aan die Bophuthatswana-regering, aan die Standard Bank-groep of aan enige ander aandeelhouer uitgereik sal word, sal volgens wedersydse ooreenkoms tussen die twee partye gesels word.

In die tussentyd sal die Standard Bank-groep na onafhanklikheidswording sy bankwerksaamhede in Bophuthatswana voortsit en hy het onderneem om senior en klerklike personeel vir die nuwe bank te begin werf en oplei. Die Standard Bank-groep het ook besluit om opgeleide beamptes wat die takbank sake kan bestuur, tydelik na die nuwe bank oor te plaas.

Date: Rapport 17/7/77
Johannesburg — Police have arrested 21 young people following a stone-throwing attack on Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, and four of his Cabinet Ministers at the weekend.

The 21 — aged 16 to 19 — will appear in court today. — SAPA.
Tswana poll

ONLY 5.9% of Tswana living in the Johannesburg magisterial area and districts on the West Rand have registered to vote in next month's independence election in BophuthaTswana.

Figures released by the office of the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Johannesburg reveal that only 4,000 Tswanas have registered. In Soweto alone there are 122,900 Tswanas of whom more than 67,600 are estimated to be aged more than 18 and eligible to vote.
Candidate ‘not allowed to hold meetings’

By STEVE KGAME

AN Opposition candidate in the forthcoming Bophuthatswana pre-independence elections claims chiefs have refused him permission to hold meetings in 21 out of the 24 villages in his constituency.

The Bophuthatswana National Seiposeengwe Party has sought legal advice about this and a number of other alleged election irregularities.

They are contemplating legal action against the Bophuthatswana Government for alleged irregularities in the election of members of Parliament nominated by the tribal regional authorities.

The 12 regional authorities in Bophuthatswana each send four members, who are either chiefs or headmen, to Parliament. The 48 have already been chosen. Another 48 will be elected by popular vote on August 24.

At this stage the party officials decline to list the alleged irregularities because they say the matter is still being investigated.

Moshwane Lerumo Mothowagae, the opposition’s candidate in Lehurutshe, wrote a letter to the “Mail” complaining that chiefs in his area have refused him permission to hold meetings.

Mr Mothowagae said his constituency consists of 24 villages and he has only been allowed to hold meetings at three of them.

Mr Mothowagae said even when the local magistrate had given him permission to hold meetings, some chiefs still refused him entry into their villages.

“They also refuse to give written statements about their refusal to allow me to address their tribes,” he said.

“I am now appealing to the Bophutatswana Government to postpone the election to September 24,” said Mr Mothowagae.

Chief Mangope has called all the Bophuthatswana chiefs to a meeting on August 2 in Mafeking to discuss independence. The same week after meeting the chiefs, Chief Mangope and his Cabinet will meet the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, to talk about the land and citizenship issues.

Chief Mangope has said he would not go ahead with independence until the two issues were resolved.

People involved in Bophuthatswana politics say chiefs and Mangope party supporters are beginning to raise a number of questions about independence.

Mangope supporters in the urban areas openly say they will not vote in the coming elections and some have refused to register as voters.

“Why must we go on with a thing that we know won’t work?” said Mr Peter Hans, a party member in Meadowlands.

Sapa reports that the opposition party’s election manifesto, released in Mafeking yesterday, says independence represents “a fraud and a surrender of the rights of the Tswana people.”

The party, led by Chief H T R Masekoane, believes in the right of Tswanas to qualify for citizenship of South Africa and urges them to vote against the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, and the “poverty of his so-called independence.”
PM has talks with Mangope

PRETORIA — The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, ended two hours of talks yesterday believed to have centred on the citizenship issue after scheduled independence on December 6.

None of the issues discussed were detailed in a joint statement after the meeting, which said the Bophuthatswana Government would give South Africa its final decision after referring the matters to its party caucus and other authorities in the homeland. — SAPA.
Now Mangope faces a crucial choice

By PATRICK LAURENCE

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, faces a crucial decision on independence within the next few weeks after his meeting with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, yesterday.

After two hours of talks yesterday, a brief two paragraph statement — which made it clear that Chief Mangope had still to give his final decision on whether to accept independence — was issued.

Although the official statement referred only to "outstanding matters", it was reliably learnt that Chief Mangope had failed to persuade Mr Vorster to agree to allow Tswanas who renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship to regain their South African citizenship automatically.

It is in that context that Chief Mangope must make his "final" decision. The statement does not give a deadline for the decision, but time is running out. BophuthaTswana independence is scheduled for December 6.

In terms of the Status of BophuthaTswana Act, all 2100000 Tswanas will lose their South African citizenship and become citizens of an independent BophuthaTswana.

Clause 6 (3) allows Tswanas to renounce Bop- huthaTswana citizenship on conditions agreed to by South Africa, but it does not stipulate that they will automatically regain South African citizenship.

It is understood that Tswanas who renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship will have to apply for South African citizenship — but only when, and if, they are accepted will the renunciation take effect.

That leaves the decision on whether a Tswana will regain his South African citizenship in the hands of the South African authorities.

It is understood that Tswanas who are accepted as South African citizens will become citizens under the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970. This means that:

- Tswanas will be homeland citizens for internal purposes, including voting rights;
- They will retain South African citizenship for external purposes, including the right to a South African passport.

The full statement released after the meeting reads:

"The Government of BophuthaTswana met with the South African Government and its officials under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister to discuss outstanding matters and to finalize agreements with reference to the independence of BophuthaTswana.

"The Government of BophuthaTswana now wishes to discuss these matters finally with the caucus of their party and other BophuthaTswana authorities and will inform the South African Government of their final decision on all these matters after the said meeting."

The ruling party in BophuthaTswana, the BophuthaTswana Democratic Party, has a decision majority in the Tswana Legislative Assembly.

The authorities referred to are probably the regional authorities, which elect half of the members to the legislative assembly. They consist of chiefs and headmen.
Homeland Election

Opposition leader

Chief Herman Mashaba

Chief Joshua Mapaseka

Tswane City Manager

Chief Louis Mapape

Is a Vote

How
Squatters pay R2 a drum for water

PRETORIA — Squatters in the Hoekfontein district in Bophuthatswana are being forced to buy water for up to R2 a drum.

This came to light in an investigation which also revealed the squatters were living in a political no man’s land.

The investigation showed that thousands were living in the area without water or sanitation.

Yesterday, Bophuthatswana and South African officials blamed each other for conditions in the area. None claimed responsibility.

A spokesman for the Department of Bantu Affairs claimed that the entire running of the territory was in the hands of the Bophuthatswana administration in Mafeking.

But officials there said: “That’s the responsibility of the South African Government.”

In addition, a spokesman for the Department of Health in Bophuthatswana had never heard of the area. “It may be that there are squatters living in such conditions, but this department has not heard about it.” — DDG.
Mangope says he’s going ahead with independence

JOHANNESBURG — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said at the weekend he was going ahead with the independence of his homeland.

The Chief Minister was addressing a crowd of about 400 people at Marapane near Warmbaths.

1. CH

Chief Mangope said he was not answerable to the opposition who demanded to know what progress he had made about the independence issue.

2. CH

"I am not going to report to anyone from the opposition because they walked out when the independence issue was raised in the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly last year," he said.

He also accused the opposition of having refused to take part in drafting the Bophuthatswana homeland constitution.

3. CH

"They don’t deserve to be introduced par guillemets. If they were interested they should have agreed to serve on the constitution committee."

No questions were allowed and Chief Mangope refused a reporter an interview, saying his reports were always "distorted and misconstrued."

Even when told the specific questions would be on tape he still declined to grant an interview.

At another weekend meeting at the same place, the opposition, led by Chief H. Masiloane, addressed about 800 people.

Chief Masiloane bitterly opposed the question of independence and said it was criminal to have précé (pét.

Pouquoi si son déjeuner est prêt. Il demande aussi ce qui se passe et pourquoi elle (Marie) est en retard.

D DIFFERENCES

I. Signes de ponctuation

Le ils don’t deserve to know what is going on in Bophuthatswana. If they were interested they should have agreed to serve on the constitution committee.

Les deux points et les guillemets disparaissent. Le point d’interrogation est remplacé par un simple point.

No questions were allowed and Chief Mangope refused a reporter an interview, saying his reports were always "distorted and misconstrued."

Pouquoi si son déjeuner est prêt. Il demande aussi ce qui se passe et pourquoi elle (Marie) est en retard.

III. Termes indiquant le temps et le lieu

Temps présent et proxi

Charles: "Ceci ne doit pas se représenter: soyez à l’heure demain."

Temps passé et éloignement.

Charles dit à Marie que cela de devait pas se représenter et lui demanda d’être à l’heure le lendemain.

IV. Modes et temps

1. Impératif

2. simple d’éclairation

3. question

1. verbe déclaratif + de + infinitif

2. v. principal +.gue + v. (conjugué selon concordance des temps)

3. mots interrogatifs: si (oui ou non), qui, ce qui, ce que, pourquoi, comment, etc. + v. (conjugué selon concordance des temps)
Politics

Few Tswanas from Soweto will vote

By STEVE KGAME
Political Staff

ONLY about 3,000 Tswana living in Soweto have registered to vote in next week's pre-independence Bophuthatswana general election — and they will have to vote at a polling station in Johannesburg.

None of the Soweto polling stations used in the last Bophuthatswana election will be open this time.

Forty-seven out of the 48 people who have already been designated members of the Legislative Assembly by the regional authorities are supporters of the Democratic Party, led by Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister.

Four more members of his party have been elected unopposed.

The remaining 44 seats are being contested by 94 candidates.

There will be no polling stations in Dobsonville, Kosa-Thema, Daveyton and Duduza in Nigel.

In the urban areas the elections will take place from Monday, August 22 to August 24 but in the Pretoria townships of Mamelodi and Atteridgeville voting will take place only on August 24. The same will apply in Bophuthatswana itself.

Registered voters in the magisterial districts of Johannesburg, Nigel Springs, Benoni and Roodepoort will vote at the Bantu Affairs Commissioner's offices during office hours only.

Each constituency has four seats. The heavily contested areas are Ga-Yesa in the northern Cape where there are 13 candidates fighting for four seats, and Lehurutshe and Ditshoana which have nine candidates each for four seats.

In Thaba-Nchu, four Democratic Party candidates, Mr O(0) Seate, Mr C Sebudi, Mr J Mosimane and Mr A Dit hoko are unopposed.

Polling booths will also be at the Krugersdorp Urban Bantu Council chambers.

At Mokopane, people may vote at the local superintendent's office from 7 am to 9 pm.

During the 1972 elections polling stations were put up at all townships along the Reef, and more people were registered to vote; indicating that enthusiasm is lower this time.

Official information is that of the approximately 1,000,000 eligible Bophuthatswana voters; only 375,000 have registered, and the majority of those who have registered are in the homeland itself.

In Mamelodi and Atteridgeville where there are 30,000 individual Tswanas of whom more than 10,000 are eligible to vote, only 4,000 have registered as voters, according to the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Pretoria.

At Nigel 30 registered, at Krugersdorp more than 3,000, Roodepoort 300, Johannesburg more than 3,000, Benoni 150, Germiston 700.
Election eve ban on Tswana meetings

The ban on Tswana meetings in the Transvaal has been imposed on all meetings in the area and not authorised by a magistrate.

A proclamation in the Government Gazette yesterday prohibits all meetings, gatherings and assemblies of more than five people in the area unless authorised by a magistrate.

The ban does not affect sports fixtures, church services, political meetings, cultural and entertainment and meetings of trade or tribal authorities, but specific meetings may be prohibited.

The provisions of the proclamation, similar to those of the Native Affairs Act, are understood to have been drawn up at the request of the Bophuthatswana Cabinet.

It is not known whether the proclamation is connected to the Bophuthatswana general election campaign.

The election is being held from Monday to Wednesday. — Sapo.
Tswanas go to the polls on Monday

N.L.OXLCJY 2002 31st MAURITIUS — Tswanas go to the polls on Monday in Bophuthatswana’s second and last general election before the homeland affairs full independence from the Republic on December 6.

Bophuthatswana is the second of the eight self-governing homelands after Transkei to opt for independence.

With the four elected seats in the ruling Democratic Party stronghold of Thaba’ncchu uncontested, only 44 members still have to be elected to the 96-member Bophuthatswana National Assembly.

More than 60 candidates of the Democratic Party, led by Chief Minister Lucas Mangope, and the opposition Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party, as well as about four independents, will be vying for the seats at stake.

The three-day election will be held from Monday to Wednesday in the urban areas, while in the homeland itself the election will run for only one day, namely Wednesday.

Of the estimated 1.5 million eligible voters, only 379,000 Tswanas both inside and outside the Homeland have registered. Urban Tswana can vote at Bantu Affairs Commissioners’ offices, while in the Homeland itself voters can cast their ballots at Magistrates’ and tribal offices.

About 220 ballot boxes are being provided at polling stations, which will be open from 8 a.m. to 1 p.m. and from 2 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. in the urban areas. In the Homeland, polling stations will be open from 7 a.m. to 9 p.m. on Wednesday.

In terms of the constitution, 48 members have already been nominated to the legislative assembly, four each by the regional authorities of the 12 districts comprising the Homeland.

The pre-independence election comes at a time when Chief Mangope finds himself under increasing pressure from the opposition, led by Chief Herman Maseloane, on the wisdom of accepting independence.
Tswana voting starts slowly

Political Staff

Few urban Tswanas have cast their votes in the pre-independence Bophuthatswana general election which started yesterday for those who live outside the homeland.

Out of an estimated 1,500,000 potential voters only 375,000 have registered.

A spokesman for the Johannesburg Bantu Affairs Commissioner said only 108 people came to vote yesterday: in Roodepoort only 12 voted, in Krugersdorp 100, in Germiston 8, and none in Nigel.

In Johannesburg more than 3,000 Tswanas, mainly from Soweto, are expected to vote before polling closes in the urban areas tomorrow afternoon.

Polling was brisker in Vryburg than in Johannesburg and extra electoral officials were called in to cope with the flow of voters. About 200 came in the morning and about 600 came later.

In Mafeking, 12 people voted yesterday afternoon.

In Zeerust 200 out of a possible 5,000 cast their votes and in Lichtenburg about 200 voted.

Tswanas in the homeland and the Pretoria townships of Mamelodi and Atteridgeville go to the polls tomorrow.
Tswana voting hots up

JOHANNESBURG — Polling in Bophuthatswana's pre-independence election picked up slightly at the end of the day after a slow start yesterday morning.

In Johannesburg, where more than 3,000 Tswanas are expected to vote before polling closes in the urban areas tomorrow afternoon, just over 100 ballots were cast by late in the afternoon.

Polling was brisker in Vryburg and additional electoral officials were called in to cope with the flow of voters who increased from 200 before lunch to more than 600 later in the day. — SAPA.

D.G., 23/8/77

109

3. If there are 3 individuals with consumption functions, respectively, of

\[ C_1 = 10 + 0.9Y_1 - \frac{1}{2}Y_1^2 \]

\[ C_2 = 12 + 0.8Y_2 - \frac{1}{2}Y_2^2 \]

\[ C_3 = 14 + 0.7Y_3 - \frac{1}{2}Y_3^2 \]

and national income \( Y \) is distributed equally among them, what would be the break-even level for shared equality in the remainder?

(c) Which approach would you least want to recommend? Why?

(b) What arguments might be raised against the approach you recommend?

(a) Which approach would you recommend, and why?

2. The economy moves into recession and government tax revenues fall.

a) If taxes and/or increases expenditures, creating an even larger deficit.

Explain and show changes in the budget equation and calculate the deficit or reduce expenditures.

b) The government can raise taxes and/or reduce expenditures.

Explain how a recession is affected and how changes in GNP affect the budget equation.
APATHY OVER HOMELAND INDEPENDENCE

Tom Duff
A low poll in Johannesburg during the past two days for the Bophuthatswana election is another indication of urban black people's opposition to homeland independence.

Only about 500 of the 1,500 registered Tswana voters in the Johannesburg area have been to the polls. Today is the last day for voting.

But the registered voters are a tiny minority when measured against the about 170,000 Tswanas living in the Johannesburg region, the vast majority of whom have simply not registered as voters.

There are a number of reasons for this stay-away. Apathy is one of them — and it is owing to many people not having real links with the homeland as well as because the election result is a foregone conclusion. Chief Lucas Mangope's Democratic Party already has 47 of the 48 nominated members of the 98-man legislative assembly and four of its other candidates are unopposed.

But there is also opposition among urban black people to homeland independence, and Chief Mangope says he is using this election as a test of public opinion among Tswanas for independence.

STRENGTH STAND

Many urban Tswanas fear that once Bophuthatswana becomes independent they will automatically become Tswana citizens and will always face the prospect that they could be repatriated to a homeland they do not identify with.

This fear persists despite strong stand by Chief Mangope has taken against automatic homeland citizenship in his dealings with the South African Government.

The question often flung at these people in the past is: "Why don't you vote against Chief Mangope's party in the election and show that there are many Tswanas opposed to independence. You could even win."

They answer that firstly, it is now impossible to win the election because Chief Mangope has a majority in the legislative assembly, owing to the support from the nominated chiefs.

Secondly, many urban Tswanas say the mere act of registering as a voter is an admission on their part that they are Tswana citizens.

Thus they face a Catch 22 situation of sorts. If they don't vote, Chief Mangope and his party will win handsomely; if they do vote, they admit that they are Tswana citizens—a concept they are voting against in the first place.

Of course there are many Tswanas—especially those in rural areas—who are in favour of independence. They believe it will bring many benefits to them and will satisfy a deep longing for their own independent country. They are Tswana nationalists who fear domination by the white only whites, but other ethnic groups.

"A FRAUD"

But in urban areas, many people think differently. Says an editorial in the black newspaper, the World: "But just what would the present election have proved? Simply the fact that the whole homeland independence issue is a fraud—and should be seen as such.
Few Tswanas voting

Political Staff

FEW Tswanas in urban areas had voted in the Bophuthatswana general elections by yesterday. Polling, which began on Monday, ends today.

In Johannesburg only 455 Tswanas have cast their votes, in Germiston 31, Brakpan 8, Nigel 1, Boksburg none, Lichtenburg 60, Klerksdorp 10 and Potchefstroom 200.

Electoral officials, however, said voting picked up yesterday and are optimistic that the percentage poll will exceed expectations today, reports Sapa.

In Alexandra the total increased yesterday from 220 to 480 votes cast and in Krugersdorp 350 votes were cast yesterday.

In Mafeking, formerly the capital of the homeland, only 100 votes have been cast in the past two days.

Late yesterday there was still a 90 m queue of voters in Vryburg, where the number of ballots cast increased from about 600 on Monday to more than 2,000 yesterday.

In Zecust, where about 5,000 voters are registered, nearly 600 votes have been cast during the past two days.
Mangope sure to win

As voting drew rapidly to a close in Bophuthatswana's pre-independence election late yesterday, all indications were that the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, was set for a landslide victory.

Polling in most centres was extremely good, especially in Tilapeng-Tlhako, where about 22,000 of the 30,000 registered voters were reported to have voted by late this afternoon.

An electoral official said there was tremendous interest and an 85% poll was expected.

At Leburute, where Chief Mangope cast his vote at 9 am, about 'half' the 16,000 registered voters cast their ballots by late yesterday afternoon. Long queues were reported at most tribal offices.

Chief Mangope already has the support of 51 members of the Assembly. The remaining 22 seats are expected to be shared by opposition and independent candidates. — Sapa.
Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana today vigorously attacked legally-entrenched discrimination. He warned that people sowing insecurity, distrust and bitterness between black and white Christians were “actively opening the back door to Moscow and its henchmen.”

Chief Mangope, whose homeland’s pre-independence elections have ended this week, was speaking in the presence of the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, at the opening of the new Bible House, in Kempton Park.

Chief Mangope greeted his audience as “friends and countrymen” and referred in his address to “our common country.” He said the impression which his audience might have that he and Mr. Vorster were locked in a political battle was correct. (The Government and Chief Mangope have been busy negotiating for Bophuthatswana’s independence).

“It is true that we are locked in battle, yet the image is incomplete, we are entering political battle not as enemies... but as brothers in Christ.”

Bible no political book—Vorster

The Bible was not a political text book, the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, said today.

“The Bible is in truth the word of God, the Gospel of Christ, nothing more and nothing less.”

Mr. Vorster was opening Bible House, Kempton Park, new Transvaal Headquarters of the Bible Society of South Africa.

Mr. Vorster said he was pleased to preside “as the head of Government of a Christian country.” He willingly put aside time to attend, he said.

“I thank our Heavenly Father for the fact that my father and my mother brought me up to read a chapter of the Bible every night, before going to bed.

“I can say to you in all sincerity and all honesty, inspite of the busy life I lead... I have never gone to bed without reading a chapter.”
Poor turn-out in Tswana elections

By STEVE KGAME
Political Staff

The results of the three-day Bophuthatswana pre-independence general elections will be known in about three weeks' time.

An electoral officer in Mafeking yesterday said cars will be sent out on Monday to the 946 polling stations in the 'homeland' to fetch the ballot boxes and that counting will start on Tuesday.

Already Chief Lucas Mangopa, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, is assured of victory. Of the 48 designated Members of Parliament from the 12 regional authorities, 47 belong to his Democratic Party.

A further four Democratic MPs from the district of Thaba-Nchu, were returned unopposed. Out of a parliament of 96 members, the Democratic Party leads with 51 seats and indications are that the majority of the remaining 44 seats will be won by the Democratic Party. There is one independent seat.

A closely watched election is at Madikwe where the opposition, Chief Herman Masiloane, refused nomination as a designated member because "I prefer to be elected by the man in the street," he said.

Along the Reef, Pretoria and the Vaal complex voting which took place for three days was poor.

In Johannesburg more than 4,000 people registered to vote, but only about 800 cast their votes — a poll of about 20%, in Krugersdorp 3,500 registered and 600 voted; in Pretoria about 1,100 registered and 827 voted; in the Vaal complex more than 1,000 registered and 49 voted.

Other towns on the Reef like Germiston, Brakpan, Benoni, Boksburg, Springs, Roodepoort, Nigel and Randfontein more than 500 voted out of more than 2,200 people who registered there as voters.

The final count in some of the other areas was: Alexandra 842, Carletonville 248, Germiston and Tembisa 204, Roodepoort 210, Randfontein 115, Vereeniging 69, Benoni 10, Boksburg 7, Brakpan 6, Springs 6 and Nigel 2.

More than 15,000 eligible Tswanas in Mamelodi and Atteridgeville/Saulsville have shunned the elections which have just ended, reports Sapa.

Figures from the office of the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Pretoria West show that 35 people voted in Pretoria on Monday, 122 on Tuesday and about 400 on Wednesday in Pretoria, Mamelodi and Atteridgeville.

According to Mr D W van der Meulen, a Bantu Affairs Commissioner, about 1,100 people registered as voters in the Pretoria area for the elections which ended yesterday. He described the response to the elections as "not too good."

An official of the Bantu Administration Board for Central Transvaal, Mr J G van Nickerk, said yesterday that there were 18,104 Tswanas in Atteridgeville/Saulsville and 12,719 in Mamelodi.

"Of these 51% are in the voting age group," said Mr Van Nickerk.

W.N.L.A. continued to dominate the Nyasaland foreign contract labour market. However, Southern Rhodesia continued to place most of its reliance on the 'free-flow' system though the R.N.L.S.C. did build up annual recruitment to a relatively high level. The peak was reached in 1956 with a total recruitment of 16,234 workers. After 1958, with the onset of economic recession in the Federation, the growth of a substantial labour surplus in Southern Rhodesia and the adoption of a new foreign labour policy by the Southern Rhodesian government, the R.M.L.S.C. contract system faced steadily increasing supply constraints. Its annual throughput began systematically to be run down. This occurred as W.N.L.A. hegemony in Nyasaland became more easily asserted and as farm wages fell seriously in real terms in Rhodesia after 1963. By 1960 the Chamber of Mines (S.A.) had recruited 83,000 'Tropicals' (20.9 per cent of all their African mine-workers in South Africa). By 1973, as may be seen in the table below, the figure for Malawian workers alone had reached 106,638 or 27.7 per cent of the total complement.

Table 1...
Mangope party wins 39 seats

MAFEKING — Chief Lucas Mangope's Democratic Party has won a landslide victory in the Bophuthatswana elections, according to the results announced yesterday.

The party won 39 of the 43 seats contested in 11 constituencies giving it a total of 43 of the 48 elected seats (four candidates of Chief Mangope's party were returned unopposed).

His party also has 47 of the 48 seats nominated in May — giving Chief Mangope a total of 80 out of 93 seats in the legislative assembly.

The leader of the opposition party, Chief Herman Masoeame, and the party's chairman, Mr. S. J. Lesolong, both lost in their constituencies — Madikwe and Garakuwa respectively. — SAPA.

1. How had this situation come about, and what external influences contributed to it?

2. By 1945, the balance of power in Europe had been so successfully restored that the outcome of World War II is inevitable.

3. The outbreak of World War II made the situation more complex, and to what extent did it contribute to the war?

4. "Hitler is the Father of the Fatherland, the Father of the Fatherland. He is the Father of the Fatherland, the Father of the Fatherland. He is the Father of the Fatherland, he is the Father of the Fatherland." — Hitler's speech in Berlin, 1933.

Choose one of the following:

GROUPS P, C, H, I, J.

HISTORY 1

DATE DUE: 12 September, 1977.
REGULASIES VIR DIE ADMINISTRASIE VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my by wet verleen, maak ek die regulasies vervol in die hyggende Bylae en ek verklar dat ondanks andersluidende bepalinge vervol in enige ander wet, hierdie regulasies by toepassing soos voorge- skryf in die regulasies, die krag van wet het in Bophuthat- swana.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seel van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Twelfde dag van Augustus Eerwysig eendelige Regenswoordelisse Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIEDEERICANIS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTH.

BYLAE

REGULASIES VIR DIE ADMINISTRASIE VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

DEEL I

Woordbeplaging

1. In hierdie regulasies, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken—

"Bophuthatswana" die gebied bedoel in artikel 2 van dié Bophuthatswana-grondwetproklamasië, 1972 (Proklama- sië R. 131 van 1972); "distrikt" die gebied van 'n distrikt bedoel in die Bylae by Proklamië R. 87 van 1971, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig; "Hoofman" 'n hoofman of waarnemende hoofman aan- gestel kragtens die Banto-administrasie Wet, 1927 (Wet 38 van 1927); "kaptein" 'n kaptein of waarnemende kaptein aangestel of erken kragtens die Banto-administrasie Wet, 1927 (Wet 38 van 1927);

"magistraat" die magistraat van 'n distrikt en ook 'n persoon wat kragtens sy skrijftlike magtiging met betrek- king tot die bevoegdheid hom verleen by regulasies 3, 4, 6, 10 (3), 12 en 13 (1) (e); optree;

"Minister" die Minister van Justisie van die Regering; "Regering" die Regering van Bophuthatswana; "Sekretaris van Justisie" die bepers dat in beheer van die Departement van Justisie van die Regering; "Veiligheidsmagte" die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie en die Suid-Afrikaanse Weermag; "verbode gebied" 'n gebied waarin die regulasies in Deel III of Deel IV, gebeur met Deel V van hierdie Bylae, van toepassing gemaak is; "vergadering" 'n vergadering, byeenkomst of samekom waarby meer as vyf persone op enige besondere tydstip aanwezig is; "volwasse persoon" 'n persoon van die skynbare ouderdom van agtien jaar en ouer.

Toepassing van regulasies

2. (1) Hierdie regulasies, uitgesonderde die regulasies in Deel III, IV en regulasies 7, 8, 9 en 10 (1) (1) tot en met (5) van Deel V, teen in werkking op die datum van afkondiging van hierdie regulasies in die Staatskoerant.

(2) Die Minister kan van tyd tot tyd deur kennisgewing in die Amptelike Koerant van Bophuthatswana—

(a) Deel III of Deel IV, of Deel III sowel as Deel IV, gebeur met Deel V, van hierdie regulasies, van toepassing maak op enige distrikt of gedeelte van enige distrikt; en kan in sodanige kennisgewing verklaar dat enige gedeelde van 'n bepaalde distrikt geag word 'n afsonderlike verbode gebied te wees van enige ander verbode gebied in daardie distrikt vir doelendes van Deel III, IV en V;

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, I make the regulations contained in the Schedule hereto and declare that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the provisions of any other law, these regulations shall upon application as in the regulations prescribed, have the force of law in Bophuthatswana.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twelfth day of August One thousand nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDEERICANIS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTH.

SCHEDULE

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF SECURITY DISTRICTS

Definitions

1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise indicates—

"adult person" means a person of the apparent age of eighteen years and older;

"Bophuthatswana" means the area referred to in section 2 of the Bophuthatswana Constitution Proclamation, 1972 (Proclamation R. 131 of 1972);

"chief" means a chief or acting chief appointed or recognised in terms of the Bantu Administration Act, 1927 (Act 38 of 1927);

"district" means the area of any district referred to in the Schedule to Proclamation R. 87 of 1971, as amended, from time to time;

"Government" means the Government of Bophuthat- swana;

"headman" means a headman or acting headman appointed in terms of the Bantu Administration Act, 1927 (Act 38 of 1927);

"meeting" means a meeting, gathering or assembly at which more than five persons are present at any one time;

"magistrate" means the magistrate of a district and includes any person who acts by virtue of his authority in writing in respect of the powers vested in him by regulations 3, 4, 6, 10 (3), 12 and 13 (1) (e);

"Minister" means the Minister of Justice of the Govern- ment;

"prohibited area" means any area to which the regulations in Part III or Part IV, read with Part V of this Schedule, have been applied;

"Secretary for Justice" means the officer in charge of the Department of Justice of the Government;


Application of regulations

2. (1) These regulations, other than those contained in Parts III, IV and regulations 7, 8, 9 and 10 (1) (1) to and including (5) of Part V, shall come into operation on the date of publication of these regulations in the Gazette.

(2) The Minister may from time to time by notice in the Official Gazette of Bophuthatswana—

(a) apply either Part III or Part IV, or both Part III and Part IV, read with Part V, of these regulations to any district or part of any district and may, in such notice, declare that any part of any particular district shall, for purposes of Parts III, IV and V, be deemed to be a separate prohibited area from any other prohibited area in such district,
Johannesburg — Bophuthatswana citizens are in for a shock about new taxation which the Bophuthatswana government contemplates enforcing after the homeland becomes independent on December 6.

Circular letters have been sent out to those living in the homeland, in which they have to state the value of their property, the number of sheep, goats, cattle and other livestock they have.

This is on similar lines with Transkei after the territory gained its independence last year, when taxation on livestock was increased by 900 per cent for each beast. Donkey tax was R10, a horse or a mule R5, and goats R2.

But after strong opposition to the new taxes by both the government and opposition members, the taxes were reduced by half.

Commenting on the letter, people in the urban and rural areas say this was a clear indication that Chief Lucas Mangope, chief minister of Bophuthatswana, was going ahead with the independence issue in spite of the fact that he told the world he would not go ahead with it unless the citizenship and land issues were settled.

Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr. John Vorster, met in Pretoria recently over the two issues, and it became apparent nothing was resolved.

Chief Mangope, after the meeting, declined to make a public statement, saying he was first going to report to his party, after which an announcement would be made in the press. Up to now, no such announcement has been made.

And at a political rally of his party in Kipadfontein three weeks ago, Chief Mangope refused to answer the citizenship and land matters. Instead, he told the meeting not to read newspapers. They should get facts from him.

"We are in for the shock of our lives," reacted Chief Maseloane, leader of the Bophuthatswana National Congress of South Africa, "about what the circular letters are going to bring, by way of being taxed," he said.

Chief Maseloane said the majority of Bophuthatswana citizens were in the urban areas, and these, he said, were the people with money, unlike those who are in the homeland "who are almost starving to death" and yet were to be taxed.

Mrs. S. Moema and Mr. H. Manyakinya of Soweto, asking for "permanent residence", for Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa, "was a clear indication that Chief Mangope has lost the citizenship battle, but he is not manly enough to tell the world," they said.

Chief Mangope's appeal for permanent residence was reported in a weekend paper. The newspaper also quoted him as having said he would not go ahead with independence unless land and citizenship were resolved.

The permanent residence for urban blacks and the circular letter demanding information about people's properties came after Chief Mangope had been assured of victory at the polls when he will control 90 of the 96 seats in Parliament.

D.D.C.
Tax shock looms for Tswanas

BY STEVE KGAME

BOPHUTHATSWANA citizens appear to be in for a tax shock after the "homeland" becomes independent on December 6.

Circular letters have been sent out to those living in the "homeland" in which they have to state the value of their property, the number of sheep, goats, cattle and other livestock they own.

This is what Transkei did after gaining independence last October when taxation of livestock was increased by 900% for each beast. Donkey tax was set at R10, a horse or a mule R5, sheep and goats R2.

After strong opposition from both government and opposition members of the Legislative Assembly the taxes were reduced substantially.

Observers saw the letter as a clear indication that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was going ahead with independence despite his assurances that he would not accept independence unless the citizenship and land issues were settled.

Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, met recently over the two issues.

Chief Mangope declined to make a public statement after the meeting saying he was first going to report to his party after which an announcement would be made in the Press. No announcement has yet been made.

At a political rally of his party in Soweto three weeks ago, he refused to clarify the position concerning citizenship and land. Instead he told the meeting not to read newspapers and to get the facts from him.

"The new tax will give us the shock of our lives," reacted Chief Maselane, leader of the Bophuthatswana National Seepe-sengwe Party.

Chief Maselane said the "citizens in the urban areas had money, unlike those in the homeland who are almost starving to death," yet were to be taxed.

Mr S Motola and Mr H Monyau, of Soweto, saw the circular as "a clear indication that Chief Mangope has lost the citizenship battle but he is not man enough to tell the world."
Tuks aid Tswanas

HUNDREDS of Pretoria University students are to be drawn into a unique year-long project to help a backward town in embryonic Bophutatswana get off the ground.

Plans are being drawn up at the university to draw students from all faculties into different projects for the town of Mahopane, about 35 km from Pretoria.

A spokesman for the committee organising the project said that Mahopane, in comparison with other Tswana homeland towns such as Ga-Rankwa, was largely undeveloped and backward.

The Tuks project, sparked off by the Afrikaanse Studentenbond, was aimed at improving Black-White relationships.

But it would at the same time give hundreds, and possibly thousands of students an opportunity to do fieldwork in an area rich with possibilities, he said.

The project was started as part of a BBC appeal for water for an area east of Mahopane.

J.P. Sullivan (ed.)
Critical essays on Roman literature: Satire London 1963
You can drive through their缠的, admired, by the literature streamer.

Imagery in the Satires of Horace
Juvenal A.J. Ph. 81, 1960

W.S. Anderson
Winde, the care! Winterbourne assayed.

W.S. Anderson
Venetia Fairman
The northern model for Juvenal

"Our campaign on behalf of the Highveld have been extensively described by

J.P. Sullivan (ed.)

D.P. Dickinson (Fig. 4) (Weather Satires, Juvenal, 1. 41-42, 69-70, 99-101)

"W.S. Anderson was - the programme of Nighthall Books Ltd., 1962, 145-160"

The Art of Juvenal in the Latin Augustan world of literature...

D.P. Dickinson (Fig. 4) (Weather Satires, Juvenal, 1. 41-42, 69-70, 99-101)

"W.S. Anderson was - the programme of Nighthall Books Ltd., 1962, 145-160"

The Art of Juvenal in the Latin Augustan world of literature...

D.P. Dickinson (Fig. 4) (Weather Satires, Juvenal, 1. 41-42, 69-70, 99-101)

"W.S. Anderson was - the programme of Nighthall Books Ltd., 1962, 145-160"

The Art of Juvenal in the Latin Augustan world of literature...

D.P. Dickinson (Fig. 4) (Weather Satires, Juvenal, 1. 41-42, 69-70, 99-101)

"W.S. Anderson was - the programme of Nighthall Books Ltd., 1962, 145-160"

The Art of Juvenal in the Latin Augustan world of literature...

D.P. Dickinson (Fig. 4) (Weather Satires, Juvenal, 1. 41-42, 69-70, 99-101)

"W.S. Anderson was - the programme of Nighthall Books Ltd., 1962, 145-160"

The Art of Juvenal in the Latin Augustan world of literature...
Bophuthatswana a step closer to December Independence

13/10/77

Andre Baard (Angela)
2 Akkerplaas Avenue, Newlands, 7700.
O. 435001
H. 619005

Eleanor Scorton
3 Peacehaven Gardens, 8001.
O. 676213
H. 772451

Shelia Matson
3 Dover Avenue, KENILWORTH, 7700.
O. 699531
H. 613040

Brian Van Heerden
3 Roeden Avenue, KENILWORTH, 7700.
O. 659385
Vorster, Mangope talk

THE joint cabinet committee of South Africa and Bophuthatswana yesterday finalised all but two of the homeland's pre-independence agreements, according to a statement issued by the committee after a five-hour meeting.

The statement released yesterday said: "Under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, the joint cabinet committee today finalised all but two of the pre-independence agreements."

"Further legal advice must be sought on the remaining two agreements. These agreements will be finalised at a meeting of the joint cabinet committee on October 11."

Bophuthatswana is due to become independent on December 6.

It is believed yesterday's talks concentrated on further land consolidation and the citizenship issue after independence on December 6.

The caucus of the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, of which the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope is the leader, recently set certain conditions which must be met if the homeland is to become independent on that date.

Yesterday's statement did not give any indication of the nature of the two agreements which still have to be finalised.
Tswana independence: two issues unresolved

PRETORIA — The joint Cabinet committee of South Africa and Bophuthatswana yesterday finalised all but two of the homeland’s pre-independence agreements, according to a statement issued after a five-hour meeting.

The statement said further legal advice would be sought on the remaining two agreements which would be finalised on October 11. The statement did not indicate the nature of the two agreements.

Bophuthatswana is due to become independent on December 6.

At yesterday’s meeting South Africa was represented by the Prime Minister Mr Vorster, the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, the Minister of the Interior, Dr Mulder, the Deputy Minister of Bantu Development, Dr F. Hartzenberg, and the Commissioner-General for Bophuthatswana, Mr G. Wessels.

Bophuthatswana was represented by Chief Minister Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet.

It is believed that talks concentrated on further land consolidation and the citizenship issue after independence.

The caucus of the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, of which Chief Mangope is the leader, recently set certain conditions which must be met if the homeland is to become independent on that date.

These conditions are:
- that acceptable solutions are found on citizenship;
- the status of Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa after independence and the settlement of future differences between the governments of Bophuthatswana and South Africa.

SAPA.
Botswana denial

GABORONE — There was "absolutely no truth" in the allegation by the South African Minister of Justice, Mr Kruger, that South African blacks trained in Botswana were committing acts of terror in the Republic's urban areas, a spokesman for the office of the Botswana President said here yesterday.

He said Botswana had invited any person who thought he could locate such bases to visit Botswana for that purpose. The invitation still stood. — SAPA.
Seretse warns of white death wish

GABORONE. — Whites in Southern Africa had always wished themselves destruction by pursuing policies and maintaining attitudes which could bring only ruin on themselves and their future generations, Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, said in Gaborone yesterday.

SACRIFICES

He told Botswana on the 11th anniversary of the country's independence that it was important they not see themselves as an "unimpeachable island of peace and sanity." There was "increasing turbulence all around Botswana."

"We must be prepared for sacrifices, such as we have never had to face in the past because a war psychosis is threatening the stability and peace of Botswana," the president said.

"Every time we are attacked by the evil forces of the Smith regime we must become more jealous of our freedom and nationhood and renew our determination to preserve ourselves. We have every right to live in freedom in our country."

He said the Botswana Government had described apartheid as "an insult to human dignity." The philosophy of white supremacy was repugnant to Botswana and it would continue to condemn it and those who believe in it.

"We have spared no effort in trying to create conditions for peace in Southern Africa as evidenced by the amount of money, time and energy we have spent flying from one place to another trying to solve the Rhodesian problem around the conference table."

WASTED

"Every effort we have made in this direction has been wasted because the white minority regime in Rhodesia is committed to the destruction of that country and its neighbours in a drawn-out war which the regime will lose in the end.

"The saddest thing, however, is that at the end of it all there will be so much bitterness and animosity that instability and strife will continue to befoul Rhodesia to the detriment of any future racial harmony in that country."

"And yet we must remain undaunted. We cannot afford to lose hope even though there is enough evidence to suggest that more peace initiatives will be frustrated and more aggression will be committed by rebel regime forces against our country and our neighbouring African states," the president said. — Sapa.
Kruger tells of terror camps in Botswana

JOHANNESBURG — Anti-South African terrorists had transit camps in Botswana and Swaziland from where they sought to infiltrate the country, the Minister of Justice and Police, Mr Kruger, said last night.

Mr Kruger said: “Luckily for us we know about most of these camps and we can keep a good eye on the situation.”

Since 1967 the black consciousness movement inside South Africa had developed into a black power movement and had been infiltrated by the African National Congress, he said.

A large percentage of South Africa’s blacks particularly the older people — did not believe in black power as such and did not want this type of activist organisation which really amounted to terrorism.

Mr Kruger said that between September 1976 and April 1977 the Black Community Programmes had received R283,000 from outside the country.

Since 1976 the Zimele Trust had received R1,000 from outside for organising the black consciousness movement.

It was not illegal for these movements to receive money from overseas nor were the movements banned — but the way the money was used had changed the whole pattern of black consciousness into black power. — SAPA.
Johannesburg — Thousands of pupils in the homelands of Venda, Gazankulu and Bophuthatswana went on the rampage yesterday, causing damage estimated at more than R4 000.

Maj-Gen Kriel, chief of the riot police, said 184 pupils have been arrested after several buildings and cars were damaged.

Among the buildings damaged was the Venda homeland Parliament, where windows were shattered, and the home of a white school teacher in Gazankulu at Mahla, was set alight. Damage was estimated at more than R3 000.

Pupils are also said to have stoned and set alight the home of a Mr Van Rooyen, who works for the Department of Works in Venda. Damage is estimated at R1 000.

The house of a black constable, Mr J. Tshishangu, in Venda, was also set alight.
Botswana 'terror' invite to Kruger

GABORONE - The Botswana President's Office has invited the South African Minister of Justice, Mr. Jimmy Kruger, to visit Botswana and identify terrorist bases he claimed existed in the country.

In a statement released here yesterday, the President's Office said Mr. Kruger had released what he called "secret documents" which in his view provided "irrefutable proof" that there were terrorist bases in Botswana.

The documents bore a Gaborone address but the information showed that the authors were asking a foreign government and a foreign organisation to provide them with material and a military training base, respectively, according to the statement.

Mr. Kruger said there was a camp north of Gaborone which housed 100 terrorists.

"What he calls terrorists are in fact refugees, most of whom are South Africans who had to flee their country to escape harsh racial laws and Mr. Kruger's campaign of terror," the statement said.

It said Botswana's small police and defence force could not be expected to prevent refugees from entering the country when South Africa's "huge" police force, assisted by its "massive" army, had failed to stop them from fleeing to freedom.

In conclusion the statement invited Mr. Kruger to visit the country and identify the bases.

"If Mr. Kruger does not come he must stop making unfounded allegations against Botswana," it said.

-Sapa)
REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF
LOMPOLOTHWANAN MAINLAND網站

PART I

Definition

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria the twentieth day of September, 1937, by order of the State President and Council.

M. C. BOSHUA

State President

N. DE KOCKS, Secretary

Republic of South Africa

M. C. BOSHUA.
Homeland law 'may obstruct recognition'

The intention of Bophuthatswana to have extraordinary powers as part of its law could make it difficult for the soon-to-be independent homeland to be granted international recognition.

Mr P Aronsman, senior lecturer in constitutional law at the University of the Witwatersrand, was commenting on special powers that Bophuthatswana has received from the South African Government.

The homeland is to become independent in December. Regulations governing the holding of meetings and entry into the homeland and powers granted to the SA Police and Defence Force to arrest certain offenders without a warrant, were gazetted on Aug 19.

WARRANT

$4 trillion = 28

$141 billion = 3.6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Money</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$141 billion</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The velocity of circulation is always greater than income velocity.

The regulations empower a magistrate or commissioned or non-commissioned officer of the security forces, who suspects that anybody intends or intends to commit certain offences of a political nature, to search the person or place in order to determine whether an offence was committed.

The alleged offender may be arrested without a warrant, may be interrogated in connection with the offence and "may be detained in any place he (the officer) deems fit, until he is satisfied that"

T: is determined by the productive capacity (i.e., given population, resources, technology, structure of industry). Also changes very slowly.

So that the theory states that the direction of change was from M to P and that any change in the general price level was due to changes in the stock of money.
NATAL MEN HELD BY POLICE IN BOTSWANA

Mercury Reporter

A 22-YEAR-OLD Durban man, Mr. Bernard Rene Beylcveld and his travelling companion Mr. Ian Keith Sole, whose parents live in Pietermaritzburg, are being held in custody in Gaborone, Botswana.

They were detained with two other men by the Botswana police at Francistown station on Saturday morning.

Last night Mr. Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary to the Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, in a telephone interview with the Natal Mercury said that the two other men detained — Mr. Peter Bezuidenhout, also thought to be from Pietermaritzburg, and Mr. Edward Fallen, a British subject living in South Africa — had been released.

Mr. Steenkamp said that Mr. Bezuidenhout had been deported to South Africa. Mr. Fallen was with the British High Commissioner in Botswana.

The four men were detained by the Botswana authorities when Mr. Beylcveld was found, wearing a South African Army uniform on the station platform. He was with Mr. Sole.

No decision

Mr. Steenkamp said the Attorney-General had decided not to charge Mr. Bezuidenhout and Mr. Fallen.

No decision had yet been taken on Mr. Beylcveld and Mr. Sole.

Mr. Steenkamp said Mr. Beylcveld had been discharged from the South African Army on September 30 at Potchefstroom, where he had been serving as a rifleman, that his mother, Mrs. M. E. Smith, was living at Erskine, and that he understood that Mr. Fallen was presently unemployed.

Mr. Steenkamp said that at the time of speaking there had been no further communication between himself and Mr. Elia Botha, South Africa's Foreign Minister. He said he had not officially informed Mr. Botha of the latest developments.

"I have not been able to get through. It's a public holiday in South Africa anyway," the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Botha, said last night.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Botha, said last night that the head of the Africa section of the Department of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Ray Killen, was to visit Gaborone today to continue negotiations with the Government there.

Mr. Ian Sole's mother, Mrs. E. L. M. Sole, of Redlands, Pietermaritzburg, said of her son's detention: "I didn't know that you have given me quite a shock."
Holiday terror in Botswana train

Terror

**FROM PAGE 1**

s suggest steepness of

Penneisetum capensis, indicating long tos indicate gummiflua, 

erlying sand-

es above has a strong

es. This type

and plots. 

It is not clear whether the Botswana had been members of that country’s special branch in plainclothes.

It is also not known what happened to the four South Africans taken away by Land-Rover.

Rhodesian Railways refuse to comment on the incident, saying they have not been approached about it.

Our Johannesburg correspondent says a Defence Force spokesman denied yesterday that any South Africans allegedly abducted from the train.

as, Eragrostis capensis, Eragrostis gummiilua and Eragrostis plumosa were confused with Cynodon dactylon

and Wallafredia densiflora. Sporobolus fimbriatus is also found where

mercury Africa Bureau
SALISBURY – Two White Rhodesian families returning from the Rhine in South Africa have complained that they were abused and assaulted by Blacks at Francistown railway station, Botswana, and that a White South African man in uniform was taken away from the train and driven off in a Land-Rover together with three other South Africans.

Mr. and Mrs. Robin Summers, of Bulawayo, were one of the families returning from South Africa with their six-month-old daughter Lee. On the same train was an Untall couple, Mr. and Mrs. C. Davies, and their nine-month-old daughter Rene.

The Summers, who had locked their compartment after seeing some commotion at the Bulawayo station, said yesterday that three Africans, who refused to identify themselves, threatened to shoot their way into the compartment if they were not allowed in. When the door was opened they entered and one slapped Mr. Summers across the face and the second hit him on the head.

They asked me if I was a member of the Rhodesian security forces and they demanded to see all our passports. When I challenged them on what authority they demanded our passports they threatened to shoot our daughter," Mr. Summers said.

His wife Rita-Dorothea was hit in the stomach when she pleaded with the men to leave her husband alone.

After making a thorough search of the compartment the men left.

The whole ordeal lasted 15 minutes.

An African policeman who was asked to intervene stood by and did nothing.

said Mr. Summers.

Mr. and Mrs. Davies were sitting in the dining car with some South African passengers when a group of men entered.

It was apparently the same group, which demanded to see the passengers’ passports.

("On showing his passport one South African dressed in army uniform was immediately taken off the train, and three other South Africans who had been having drinks with him closely followed," Mr. Davies said.

He added: "There was nothing we could do, and when I looked through the window I saw that one of the South Africans had been badly beaten up.

"The four of them were taken away in a Land-Rover."

At Plumtree, on the Rhodesian side of the border, the Summers were treated for shock, and when they arrived at Bulawayo they found a doctor and nurse awaiting them.

Mr. Davies said: "When we got to Plumtree I could have kissed the ground. It was certainly great to be back in Rhodesia."

5.3.2 (ii) Elionurus argentatus - Evergreen land community, with Hyparrhenia hirta and 79. This community is similar in most respects to dominants and similar accompanying species face north, north-east or north-west and

Hyparrhenia hirta favours the warm

Andropogon appendiculatus is excluded.

Themeda triandra, Heteropogon contortus capensis, Eragrostis gummiilua and Eragrostis plumosa, a popular group of South Africans, allegedly abducted from the train.

as, Eragrostis capensis, Eragrostis gummiilua and Eragrostis plumosa were confused with Cynodon dactylon

and Wallafredia densiflora. Sporobolus fimbriatus is also found where
Three South Africans held in Botswana

PRETORIA 10/10/77 (109)

Three South Africans and a Briton are being held in Botswana after they were removed from a train at Francistown at the weekend.

According to Mr Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary to the Botswana President, the four men were taken into custody on Saturday night after barricading themselves in a compartment on the train.

"One of the men was wearing a foreign military uniform and this was not allowed at the place of his arrest," Mr Steenkamp said.

He said the area where the men had been arrested had become a "protected area as a result of incursions by Rhodesian security forces.

"The information I have suggests that the four men were going to join the Rhodesian Scouts in Rhodesia. I understand that some had been members of the South African forces, but none of them were serving members," Mr Steenkamp added.

However, according to passengers on the train the four men were sitting in the dining car when a group of men entered.

"On showing his passport one South African dressed in army uniform was taken off the train and three others who I saw were having drinks with him closely followed him," Mr C. Davies of Um- tali said.

"There was nothing we could do and when I looked through the window I saw that one of the South Africans had been badly beaten up. The four were taken away in a Landrover," he added.

A Bulawayo couple, Mr and Mrs R. Summers, who were returning from South Africa with their six-month-old daughter, said they locked their compartment after seeing "some commotion" on the train.

"The permanent secretary phoned me on Saturday night to inform me that according to his information the three people concerned had offered resistance when Botswana police wanted to arrest them and that one of them had allegedly been wearing a South African military uniform.

"I informed the permanent secretary that the three persons concerned are not in the service of the South African Defence Force.

"The permanent secretary remarked that documents had been found on them which indicated that they had been discharged from the Defence Force."

Mr Botha said Mr Steenkamp phoned him yesterday morning to say that the three men would be taken to Gaborone in the course of the day and that any representations and inquiries would be submitted to the Botswana Government.

"He again telephoned me last night to say the whole matter would be thoroughly investigated and that he would inform me today about further developments," Mr Botha said. — DCC-SAPA.

Mr. Summers said three men, who refused to identify themselves, threatened to shoot their way into the compartment if they were not allowed in.

When the door was opened they entered and slapped Mr. Summers across the face and hit him on the head.

"They asked me if I was a member of the Rhodesian security forces and then they demanded to see all our passports.

"When I challenged them by what authority they demanded our passports they threatened to shoot our daughter," Mr Summers said.

His wife, Rita, was hit in the stomach when she pleaded with the men to leave her husband alone.

After searching the compartment the men left.

The South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R. F. Botha, said last night he had been told by Mr Steenkamp in a telephone call that the matter would be thoroughly investigated and that he would contact Mr Botha again today to inform him about further developments.

Mr Botha said it had come to his attention on Saturday night that three South African men had been arrested at Francistown. "According to my informant the people concerned had been travelling..."
Mangope for UK

MAFEKING. — Bophuthatswana’s Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, leaves Johannesburg for Britain tonight on the first leg of an overseas trip which is expected to take him to several Western European countries.

Chief Mangope is due back in South Africa on October 29. It is believed he will canvass support for Bophuthatswana which is due to become independent on December 6.

Chief Mangope is scheduled to meet the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, for further pre-independence talks in Pretoria today.
Talks on Botswana detentions

The Star’s Africa News Service

GABORONE—South African envoy Mr Roy Killen today held talks with Mr Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary in the Office of the Botswana President, over the fate of two South Africans detained in Francistown on Saturday.

Mr Killen, head of the Africa Section of the Department of Foreign Affairs, arrived here from Pretoria this morning but no immediate statement was issued on the outcome of the meeting.

Last night Mr Pik Botha, South Africa’s Foreign Minister, announced he was sending Mr Killen to Gaborone to probe the fate of the South Africans.

IN UNIFORM

Sapa reports Government sources here said last night that the detained men, Rene Bernard Beyeleved (22) of Erskine Street, Scottburgh, Natal, and Ian Keith Sole (23) of Harwick Road, Maritzburg, had admitted they were on their way to join the Rhodesian Army.

Mr Beyeleved was reported to be in “full South African Army uniform” at the time of his arrest.

The South African deported from Botswana last night through a border post near Gaborone is Peter Bezuidenhout (22), of White Road, Maritzburg.

It is understood he is being questioned by the SA Police at the border post.

The Briton, Edward Fallen, of Newcastle, Natal, told last night of his terror at being confronted by a mob at Francistown — estimated at nearly 1000 — after the train had pulled into the station.

In an interview aboard a train travelling from Gaborone to Bulawayo last night — which would also stop at Francistown — Mr Fallen said he had been on his way to Rhodesia to look for a job and he had met the South Africans by chance.

Mr Fallen had a bruised face but said injuries had been inflicted by the mob and not by members of the Botswana Defence Force who had arrested him.

Mrs Pat Fallon told The Star’s Newcastle Correspondent she had been living apart from her husband for two months and she thought he was still somewhere in South Africa.

“I only found out last night that Edward had been arrested in Botswana when a Security Branch policeman came to my house and told me of his ordeal and asking questions about whether Edward had ever been involved in any political circles,” Mrs Fallon said.

Mr Fallon, a British immigrant, came to South Africa with his wife and two children about two and a half years ago on an Iscor contract.
A pair on way to enlist — Botswana

GABORONE — Two of the three South Africans arrested in Botswana on Saturday night aboard the Johannesburg-Bulawayo train admitted yesterday they were on their way to join the Rhodesian Army. Government sources said last night.

Mr. Fallen reportedly said he was going to Rhodesia to seek employment. It is believed Mr. Bezuidenhout gave the same reason for making the trip.

Under Botswana law any person entering the country dressed in a foreign army uniform is liable for prosecution.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. R. P. Botha confirmed Mr. Bezuidenhout’s release last night and said negotiations on the fate of the other two were continuing.

Mr. Botha’s head of security, Mr. D. Mputhing, said police at the station spotted Mr. Beyleveld in a military uniform and approached him. A scuffle then broke out and the other three men locked themselves in a compartment on the train.

Mr. Mputhing said the police forced their way into the compartment when the three refused to open the door. “They were then apprehended,” he said.

The four were then transferred to Gaborone, where they were interrogated.

Mr. Sole’s mother, Mrs. E. L. Sole of Pietermaritzburg, said yesterday she did not know of her son’s detention.

“I didn’t know that you have given me quite a shock,” she said.

Mr. Beyleveld’s mother, Mrs. M. E. Smith of Scottburgh, said last night it was the first she had heard about her son’s arrest.

She and her husband, Mr. B. A. Smith, said they would have to have the matter confirmed in “black and white” by the South African military authorities before they could be sure it was their son.

Meanwhile, a Rhodesian Foreign Affairs Ministry spokesman said yesterday the Botswana Government was investigating an incident on the same train when two Rhodesian families were allegedly molested and abused by men who boarded the train. — DDC-SAPA.
5.3.1 (iv) Grassland community

GABORONE - Dr. Ebenezer Mamie, Chairman of the School of Education and a senior lecturer at the University College of Botswana, has been declared a prohibited immigrant.

The deportation, at the weekend follows his appearance at the Gaborone Magistrate's Court on a charge of making a false statement. Dr. Mamie, a Lesotho national, was alleged to have denied that he had had previous convictions in Lesotho before taking up residence in Botswana. He pleaded guilty and was fined R75 (or one month). - (Saps.)

Eragrostis lehmanniana co-dominant

Grass appears to be a dominant species in the area. This is the result of heavy grazing by the carpenter, Tristachya kuschtheris and Setaria flabellata complex but the Aristida species predominate. (Plot 50) was overgrazed as access by bantu owned livestock was easy, due to the nature of the topography.

Eragrostis lehmanniana is a species which is able to withstand trampling, as its roots penetrate deeper than some of the more susceptible species (Roberts, 1966).

Photo identification of this type is possible due to the short habit of the grass after grazing giving a fine-textured image, which is green in colour.

5.3.1 (v) Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis plana co-dominant grassland community as represented by plot 13

The waterways of the mela have different dominants as the clay fraction and salt concentration increases towards the lower parts of the micro-relief. Eragrostis plana is the most distinctive species as it is seldom grazed and stands one metre tall and retains its colour. The accompanying species are Eragrostis chloromelas, Kyllinga erecta, Elionurus argenteus, Setaria flabellata, Themeda triandra and Aristida congesta, which remain greener in this area as water remains available longer. The lushness of the vegetation gives this photo-unit a light-greyy-yellowy-brown (Iggybr) hue which helps define the limits of this community on species and habitat criteria.
Men held in Botswana were not assaulted

JOHANNESBURG — Two of three South Africans who are held by the Botswana authorities following their arrest at Francistown railway station last Saturday have been released. The third South African, Mr Peter Benzdehoud, 22, of Pietermaritzburg, was yesterday reported to be hitchhiking back to Johannesburg following his release.

The fourth person involved in the incident, Mr Edward Fallen, was released on Monday and caught another train bound for Rhodesia.

The estranged Newcastle wife of Mr Fallen, a 34-year-old Briton, said yesterday she had started divorce proceedings against her unemployed husband who had left her stranded and without money. — DDC.
Homeland's capital ready for takeover

The Bophuthatswana parliamentary building bears the coat of arms with the motto, which means “Unite and Let Rain Fall” — a call for unity and prosperity.

Woud Tony Davis

After 51 months of construction, the new capital of Bophuthatswana is ready to be handed over to the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope on Friday.

This capital is called Mmabatho, meaning "mother of the nation." Bophuthatswana a hodgepodge of territories under one homeland government, is due for its "independence" on December 6.

The project manager of the construction firm which was awarded the contract to build Mmabatho, Mr Jim Craig, described the project as "tough but enjoyable."

The Cape Town Firm was awarded the contract last April, and excavations began soon after. Some 600 men have worked steadily through public holidays to complete construction.

The Bophuthatswana Parliament buildings house the parliamentary chambers, two high courts, presidential and ministerial offices, and prison and police quarters, all in the one large complex.

Twelve luxurious houses for the homeland's ministers have been built. The president's house is a veritable mansion, with facilities to accommodate state functions.

The estimated cost of the entire capital area, according to Mr Craig, is R5-million. Mmabatho was commissioned by the Department of Bantu Administration and Development.

There is however, an air of tight security about the complex. Members of the Bophuthatswana National Guard stand duty at the two entrances to the capital site. The entire area is cordoned off by fences.

The only colours found on the parliament building are those of the homeland's coat of arms: brown, dark brown, yellow, green and red. The coat of arms is present throughout the parliament building.

Next to the capital site a mammoth stadium is being constructed for independence day celebrations. A temporary tent city to accommodate up to 60,000 people will also be built, Mr Craig said.

Generally this type occurs on a north-facing slope or on the crests of hillocks often where Mispah soil forms occur.

5.2.3 (xi) Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis lehmanniana co-dominant grassland community

This community is represented by plots 206, 198, 199, 175 and 210 and is associated with major habitat disturbance. Eragrostis chloromelas and Eragrostis lehmanniana, both very hardy species, are able to survive while virtually all other species are excluded.
Tswana citizen issue resolved?

PRETORIA

Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here.

He said after his final pre independence talks with the South African Government yesterday that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances.

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, led the South African delegation. Chief Mangope was accompanied by his six cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday’s talks had been that of Bophuthatswana citizens, particularly in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

“I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people, “In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law.”

Asked whether Tswanas in South Africa would remain Bophuthatswana citizens, he said it was South African policy that all blacks be citizens of one or other homeland.

Asked then whether Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa would be able to renounce their Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain their South African citizenship, he replied: “In terms of the Status (of Bophuthatswana) Act and our own constitution, that should be the case.”

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published soon.

Chief Mangope said he was pleased at the prospect of independence.

Asked which problems remained, he said: “The consolidation of our area, to mention only one example.”

He said he was more concerned about foreign investment than foreign recognition. — SAPA.
Mangope says:
‘Citizenship issue resolved’

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

He told newsmen after final pre-independence talks with the South African Government that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances.

Chief Mangope said there would probably still be problems over the other outstanding issue — that of the homeland’s consolidation — but he regarded the two-hour meeting as having been successful and was satisfied with the decisions reached.

The two governments also decided that Bophuthatswana would become an independent republic on December 6.

The Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, led the South African delegation.

Chief Mangope was accompanied by his six Cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday’s talks had been that of Bophuthatswana citizens in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

“I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and it will be acceptable to our people,” he said.

“In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law.”

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published in the near future, he said. — (Sapa.)
Mrs. Helen Suzman, chief spokesman for the Progressive Federal Party on black affairs, said: "I would only believe it if I saw it happen."

"The point is Tswanas will be able to renounce their citizenship and apply for South African citizenship... but how many will actually get it?"

"I would be astonished if Chief Mangope's interpretation is correct," Mrs. Suzman said.

A homeland leader, Mr. Kenneth Mopeli has welcomed the promise by the Government to allow Tswanas their citizenship but some urban blacks are opposed to the whole independence issue.

WELCOMED

Mr. Mopeli, Chief Minister of the Quagga homeland, said he welcomed the move because the Government showed willingness to recognize the permanency of urban blacks.

"It shows the Government is willing to make concessions," said Mr. Mopeli.

Mr. Solomon Moema, a Soweto businessman and a member of the Opposition party in Bophuthatswana, said it was not at all clear to him whether one could still become a South African citizen after "independence day."

Mr. Johannes Mabou, a driver in Johannesburg said: "I don't believe all that. I think it's a trick. Why must I be stripped of my South African citizenship and then told I can reclaim it after independence?" he asked.

This was the interpretation being given today following the assurance made to Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana that Tswanas would be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain South African citizenship.

SCEPTICAL

Opposition spokesman were sceptical about the Government's sincerity and said it would be a "major reversal of the National Party's homeland objective" if urban blacks belonging to independent homelands were able to regain South African citizenship.

The assurance was given yesterday when Chief Mangope met the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, and a Government delegation in Pretoria to resolve pre-independence issues.

The major outstanding issue was that of citizenship. Chief Mangope told newsmen that according to an agreement and in terms of the Status of Bophuthatswana Act, Tswanas would be able to regain South African citizenship if they applied for it.
Tswana self-rule accord:

Mangope

PRETORIA. — Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

He told newsmen after final pre-independence talks with the South African Government that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances.

Chief Mangope said there would probably still be problems over the other outstanding issue, that of the homeland's consolidation, but he regarded the two-day meeting as successful and was satisfied with the decisions reached.

The two governments also decided that Bophuthatswana would become an independent republic on December 6.

The Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, led the South African delegation. Chief Mangope was accompanied by his six Cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday’s talks was Bophuthatswana citizens, particularly in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

Protection

"I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people.

"In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law."

Asked whether Tswanas in South Africa would remain Bophuthatswana citizens, he said it was South African policy that all blacks should

Continued on page 2

Continued from page 1

be citizens of a homeland.

Asked then whether Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa would be able to renounce their Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain their South African citizenship, he replied: "In terms of the Status (of Bophuthatswana) Act and our own constitution, that should be the case."

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published soon, he said.

A joint statement by the two governments said this was their final pre-independence meeting.

Pretoria signing

"All matters not resolved at the previous meeting were resolved, and it was decided that all agreements to be entered into between the two governments will formally be signed in Pretoria on November 15 with a view to independence of the Republic of Bophuthatswana on December 6."

Chief Mangope said he was pleased at the prospect of independence. "This is a great moment for us, and we think we will make a great success of independence."

"There were still, and would always be, problems, but the most important ones had been eliminated.

"Asked which problems remained, he said: "The consolidation of our area, to mention only one example."

Investment

He was more concerned about foreign investment than foreign recognition.

"I do not think we should be too worried about foreign recognition. It is not the most serious thing under the sun."

"It is a good thing to get recognition. It is not the most get it now we will perhaps get it in the course of time."

Bophuthatswana's potential for foreign investment, on the other hand, was particularly good. - Sapa
Application for citizenship

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana citizens who wish to regain South African citizenship after independence on December 6 will have their applications considered as foreign citizens, Minister of the Interior Dr. Connie Mulder said here yesterday.

He said the position needed clarification as some reports had given the impression that Bophuthatswana citizens would have a choice between South African and Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence.

"That is definitely not the case. They will automatically become citizens of Bophuthatswana on December 6 when the homeland becomes independent.

"They will then be free to lay down their Bophuthatswana citizenship and re-apply for South African citizenship.

"Such applications will be considered by the South African Government. This, indeed, applies to all foreign citizens," Dr. Mulder said. — (Sapa.)
‘Cogent reasons’ key to Tswana dispute

BY PATRICK LAURENCE

ONLY Tswanas with “cogent reasons” for renouncing BophuthaTswana citizenship will have a chance of regaining South African citizenship after BophuthaTswana becomes independent on December 6.

But even this small minority will first have to become citizens of a non-independent homeland as the precondition for South African citizenship.

The Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970 provides for dual citizenship for blacks, making them homeland citizens for internal purposes and South African citizens for international matters.

These points were made yesterday by a source close to the talks on BophuthaTswana independence at which the citizenship dispute between South Africa and BophuthaTswana was resolved.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, said after the talks: “I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people.”

AUTOMATIC

He did not elaborate, except to say that Tswanas “should be able” to renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship after independence.

The Status of BophuthaTswana Act provides for the automatic loss by Tswanas of their South African citizenship on independence. In return they automatically become BophuthaTswana citizens.

Chief Mangope had previously insisted that Tswana people lived in renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship automatically.

At one stage he threatened to break off independence negotiations unless his demand was met.

The 1970 census showed that 10,300 of the 1,700,000 Tswana people lived in homelands set aside for other blacks.

They will presumably be among the Tswanas who will have “cogent reasons” for renouncing BophuthaTswana citizenship after independence.

Tswana speakers of mixed ethnic origin will probably fall into the same category.

There are now about 2,100,000 Tswanas, of whom two-thirds live in white-designated South Africa.
Citizenship resolved

JOHANNESBURG — Only Tswanas with "cogent reasons" for renouncing Bophuthatswana citizenship will have a chance of regaining South African citizenship after Bophuthatswana independence on December 6.

But even the small minority falling into that category will have to become citizens of a non-independent homeland as the precondition for South African citizenship.

These points were made yesterday by a source close to the talks on Bophuthatswana independence at which the citizenship dispute between South Africa and Bophuthatswana was resolved.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said after the talks: "I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people." — DDC.
All Tswana to be citizens of the homeland

The Argus Correspondent
PRETORIA, — All Tswana living in South Africa after December 8 when Bophuthatswana gains independence will automatically become citizens of the homeland.

This was confirmed yesterday by Dr C. P. Mulder, Minister of the Interior, following reports quoting Chief Lucas Mangope, Minister of Bophuthatswana, as saying Tswana would be able to renounce their independent homeland citizenship and regain South African citizenship after independence.

Dr Mulder said the position of Tswana would be the same as that of Transkeians. This was that, as with citizens in any country, they could renounce citizenship of their country and apply for citizenship of South Africa.

But he warned that should any Tswana renounce citizenship of Bophuthatswana and be reduced to citizenship of South Africa, that person would become stateless.

Dr Mulder emphasised that no Tswana would have an automatic choice of citizenship between Bophuthatswana and South Africa after independence.

(As quoted by Donald Andrew, 216 Verwood Street Pretoria.)
Detailed sunshine data are available from both Bloemfontein and Bethlehem (Table 2). Bethlehem data would appear to represent the situation in Ficksburg to easing aridity.

Botswana says SA is preparing for invasion

Own Correspondent

NEW YORK — South Africa was preparing world opinion for a possible invasion of Botswana, the country's Foreign Minister, Mr A M Mogwe, told the UN General Assembly yesterday.

He said Bophuthatswana independence was a tactic to bring further conflict and strife to Botswana's borders. Mr Mogwe also said that Botswana was ready to lodge a formal protest to the UN over the alleged Kalahari nuclear test site.

He denied that Botswana harboured any guerilla bases. He extended an open invitation for an on-the-spot inspection.

"The rebel Smith has constantly conjured up imaginary nationalist bases in Botswana as a pretext for launching attacks against us," he said.

South African Minister of Justice, Mr Jimmy Kruger, had also "begun to see noises, hear noises and to see images resembling nationalist bases in Botswana", and had cited them for triggering urban terrorism in the Republic, he said.

Noting rumours of a nuclear test site in the Kalahari — he placed it in South West Africa — Mr Mogwe said Botswana had not been consulted.

"We protest in the strongest terms," he said.

Mr Mogwe said that Bophuthatswana independence was "another affront to the dignity of sovereignty".

They were "hoisting flags and hunting to become yet another CLIENT state, the brainchild of implacable racism and a symbol of the enduring myth of white superiority". It was "a deliberate act designed to shift the focus of sunshine to border conflicts and tensions, which are sure to arise", he said.

Opposition in 5 rural seats

Political Correspondent

DURBANVILLE has become the fifth peri-urban or rural constituency in the Cape to be contested by one of the main opposition parties.

The others are Griqualand East, Albany, Stellenbosch and King William's Town.

Mr Eric Edele, a Vredendaal farmer, was yesterday named as the Progressive Federal Party's parliamentary candidate in Durbanville. He is expected to be involved in a straight fight against the National Party MP, Mr Eugene Louw, who retained the seat in 1974 with a majority of 3 255 votes.

The MP for Griqualand East, Mr Gray Hughes of the New Republic Party, has so far not been opposed. In Albany, the South African Party MP, Mr Bill Deacon, is being challenged by the PFP; the NRP and the National Party in a four-cornered contest.

King William's Town will be contested by the PFP and the NRP and in Stellenbosch, the PFP's Mr Louis Gerber is opposing the Minister of Coloured Relations, Mr Hennie Smit.

The PFP is also considering putting up a candidate in one other peri-urban seat, that of Helderberg.

For the rest, the opposition battles in the province will all be fought in urban areas. The PFP has so far announced candidates in 14 urban seats, the NRP in 11 and the SAP in three.

The National Party is fielding candidates in 42 of the 55 Cape constituencies, 26 of them in the plateau.

The Herstigte Nasionale Party will so far be standing in four rural constituencies. Its candidates are Mr S J Bekker in Gordonia, Mr T G Visser in Worcester, Mr E H Smit in Piketberg and Mr P Venter in Vryburg.

[Report by T H Cole, World Telegram, January 18, 1975]

...insolation and is therefore generally known for this area, or and Bethlehem.

summer due to the almost overhead... however, in summer a higher... and insolation.
Botswana expects homeland problem

NEW YORK — Botswana hinted at the United Nations yesterday that it would seek a Security Council meeting after the independence of Bophuthatswana on December 6 to lodge a complaint against South Africa.

The hint — some described it as a formal diplomatic warning — came from Botswana’s Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Archibald Mogwe, in his address to the General Assembly.

After bitterly criticizing the proposed independence of the homeland, which has a common border with Botswana, Mr. Mogwe made several references to Lebowa, which appealed for international aid to force Lesotho to recognize the sovereignty of Transkei.

And, he indicated, Botswana expected to face a similar situation after the independence of Bophuthatswana.

In Lebowa’s complaint, South Africa was accused of having closed three border posts between Lesotho and Transkei in a bid to force Lesotho to recognize the sovereignty of Transkei.

Despite a vigorous denial of this by the South African Government, the Security Council voted for a resolution giving Lesotho’s claim to World Bank financial aid to compensate it for revenues and trade lost by the alleged border closures.

Because only South Africa recognized the independence of Transkei, Lesotho’s complaint was lodged against South Africa rather than against Transkei.

Mr. Mogwe made several references to Lesotho’s claim in the Security Council and added: “The problems which the creation of Bophuthatswana will cause Botswana are, as in the case of Lesotho and Transkei, many and serious.”

Later, senior Africans at the UN said they understood Mr. Mogwe’s remarks to be a formal diplomatic warning that Botswana would lodge a complaint against South Africa after Bophuthatswana’s independence.

The complaint would be a prelude to an appeal for UN and other international aid, they said.

As no UN member states other than South Africa are expected to recognize Bophuthatswana, the complaint would be lodged against South Africa itself.

Later, senior Africans at the UN said they understood Mr. Mogwe’s remarks to be a formal diplomatic warning that Botswana would lodge a complaint against South Africa after Bophuthatswana’s independence.
 Soon after sunr
t into some fields at
flowers, purposing t
in the carriages whe
thus employed; when
the tent, tying her
she plucked him by t
voice:

'Grandfather, d
anything but what I
house? That if they
part us?'

The old man tur
a look, and bidding
her lips closer to h
'I know that we
have secretly left c
us taken care of and

FR. 77.100

New state:
Botswana
worry over
border posts

The Argus Bureau

NEW YORK. — Botswana has hinted at the
United Nations that it will seek a Security
Council meeting after the independence of
Bophuthatswana on December 6 to lodge a
complaint against South Africa.

The hint — some de
scribed it as a formal dip
nostic warning — came
from Botswana's Minister
of Foreign Affairs, Mr
Archibald Mogwe, in his
address to the General As
sembly yesterday.
After bitterly criticising
the proposed inde
pendence of the homeland,
which has a common bor
der with Botswana, Mr
Mogwe made several
references to Lesotho's ap
peal for international aid
following the inde
pendence of Transkei.

And, he indicated, Bot
swana anticipated facing a
similar situation following
the independence of Bo
phuthatswana.

In the case of Lesotho's
complaint, South Africa
was accused of having
closed three border posts
between Lesotho and Tran
skel in an attempt to
force Lesotho to recog
nise the sovereignty of Tran
skel.

In spite of a vigorous
denial of this by the South
African Government, the
Security Council voted for
a resolution giving Lesotho
UN financial aid to com
pensate it for revenues
and trade lost by the al
leged border closures.

NOT RECOGNISED

Because no country
other than South Africa
recognises the inde
pendence of Transkei, Leso
tho's complaint was
lodged against South
Africa itself, rather than
against Transkei.

In his speech yesterday,
Mr Mogwe said: The
problems which the cre
ation of this state (Bo
phuthatswana) will cause
Botswana are, as in the
case of Lesotho and Tran
skel, many and very
serious.

'INEVITABLE'

Later, senior Africans at
the UN, asked what would
happen if an independent
Bophuthatswana did not
close any border posts
with Botswana, said there
was general agreement in
the African group that
tent, and rambling
and such humble
them to the ladies
ot idle while she was
man in one corner of
ring in another corner,
em, said in a low
neem as if I spoke of
we left the old
say you were mad, and
, but she checked him by
up, and so bringing
not, but she checked him by

A citizenship sellout

Chief Lucas Mangope’s promises to his people not to accept independence for BophuthaTswana without a satisfactory resolution of the citizenship issue have turned out to be empty. Following his meeting with Prime Minister Vorster in Pretoria this week, it is clear that he is going ahead with independence on Pretoria’s terms.

In a letter to the SA Government some months ago, Mangope said that if his Bantustan was to accept independence, the SA Status of BophuthaTswana Act would have to be amended to provide that people who renounced their citizenship on independence day (December 6) they will cease to be South African citizens. Asked whether BophuthaTswana citizens living in the Republic would be able to renounce their BophuthaTswana and regain their SA citizenship, all Mangope could do was lamely reply that “in terms of the Status Act and our own constitution that should be the case”.

But the Status Act makes no provision for the automatic regaining of South African citizenship. And Bophutha Tswana’s own constitution can say what it likes, it cannot impose any obligation on the SA Government to restore SA citizenship to people already deprived thereof.

Mangope’s vagueness indicates not only that he is attempting to disguise the fact that he has had to back down from his earlier tough stance, but that he is well aware that Tswanas are likely to be very bitter about what is going to happen to them.

If the fate of Xhosa-speaking South Africans — who lost their SA citizenship when Transkei became independent a year ago — is anything to go by, Tswanas are going to find themselves subject to even more rod tape and restriction than is already the case under influx control and Urban Areas legislation.

SA’s 1.8m Tswana speakers are not going to forgive Mangope’s collaboration with Pretoria in the whole process of stripping their birthright from them.

Mangope ... unfulfilled promises

ship of the independent state to be would “automatically” regain their South African citizenship.

The Act was not amended. And it is clear that no promises to amend it were made at the meeting in Pretoria this week.

Mangope’s claim after the meeting that the citizenship question had “been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people” thus represents a major climb down on his part.

In terms of the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970, all Tswana speaking South Africans irrespective of whether they live and work in Bophutha Tswana — are already citizens of BophuthaTswana. The Status Act pro-
A SCHOOLBOY yesterday told a magistrate that Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, had degraded the people of Ikageng township near Potchefstroom by refusing to allow students to study in the homeland.

He was giving evidence in the Potchefstroom Regional Court in the trial of 12 youths charged with public violence, malicious damage to property and attending an unlawful gathering. They pleaded not guilty.

The magistrate, Mr. G. Steyn, was told that the charges arose from an incident in July when Chief Mangope's car was allegedly stoned while he visited Potchefstroom.

Nineteen youths were originally charged, but seven were discharged after the State's case was closed yesterday.

A 16-year-old Standard 7 pupil said he joined a march to a hall in Ikageng, where Chief Mangope was speaking because he was unhappy with the turning away of scholars who intended studying in Bophuthatswana.

"People had been degraded by the Chief Minister who first asked for a contribution towards a new university and then chased students away saying he did not want urban blacks," the youth said.

He was not aware that the gathering had been prohibited by the Government, he said.

He denied that he had stoned Chief Mangope's car. He said he had carried a placard which stated: "Please don't shoot — this is a peaceful student demonstration." He saw some unknown people throwing stones after a man hit them with a piece of iron.

Some policemen were playing football on a nearby field and the gathering dispersed when two arrived at the scene in a van, he said.

Other youths told the court they were unhappy with the Chief Minister's action which involved relatives who wanted to study in Bophuthatswana. Judgment will be given today.
R5m Tswana seat of govt is ready

By STEVE KGAME
MAFETING. — Buildings worth R5-million to house more than 500 members of parliament and their staff will be handed to the BophuthaTswana Government for occupation today.

But the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, will not be present at the ceremony because he left for Europe on Tuesday.

The buildings are at Mmabatho Bophuthaswana’s capital, near Mafekeng.

The huge complex, which involved about 600 workers, was built in just over five months and consists of:

- A parliament and high court of two storeys built around two courtyards and covering 6 000 sq m.
- A two-storey office building built around three internal courtyards and covering about 7 000 sq m.
- Twelve cabinet ministers’ residences which each cover 300 sq m.
- The president’s residence, on a 1 400 sq m property.
- Guard houses and service buildings.

The manager of Murray and Stewart, Northern Cape, said the “almost unprecedented speed” with which the buildings were completed was due to the decision of the Department of Bantu Administration to allow the contractor and consultants to collaborate on the design of the larger buildings.

“An interesting aspect of this contract is that in spite of the expensive construction materials and methods used, the final price has been on a level with contracts handled in the conventional way and at more leisurely pace,” he said.

The speed of construction meant a considerable saving on escalating costs, he added.

The buildings were designed for completion before December 6 when BophuthaTswana gets its independence.
Jail sentence for stoning Mangope's car

By JOHAN STOLTZ

A SCHOOLBOY of 16 was yesterday sentenced to three years' jail for public violence when the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister's car was stoned during a visit to Potchefstroom.

Two other boys, aged 15 and 16, were sentenced to seven strokes and Potchefstroom's Regional Magistrate, Mr G. Steyn, said the elder was lucky to escape a jail sentence.

Six other blacks were found not guilty of public violence and malicious damage to property, but were convicted of attending an unlawful gathering.

Reubon Molebane, 19, Abel Ngobeni, 19, Philip Sepotolele, 18, and two 17-year-old boys were each sentenced to six strokes. Joel Mdumakhe, 26, was fined R50 or one month.

The trial arose from a march attended by several youths during Chief Lucas Mangope's visit to Potchefstroom in July to address people at the Kangeng township.

The court heard that the meeting in a hall was broken up by rowdy youths and Chief Mangope's car was stoned when he tried to leave.

The accused claimed they were not aware the gathering had been banned and they joined because they were upset about scholars not being allowed to study in Bophuthatswana.

One of the accused said the people had been "degraded" by Chief Mangope who had asked for a contribution towards a new university in the homeland and then chased students away.

Passing sentence, Mr Steyn said public violence among youths was becoming serious and could no longer be tolerated.

The actions by the accused had caused an explosive situation and there were no extenuating circumstances.

Two years of the jail sentence was suspended for five years and leave to appeal was granted.
DIE kwessie oor burger-
skap van Bophuthatswana
is vir eens en altyd afgehan-
del. Tswana kan om Suid-
Afrikaanse burgerskap
aanbied doen na
Bophuthatswana se
onafhanklikwording in De-
seember, en dan sal alles
wel wees.

Of behoort alles wel te
wees, volgens hoofminister
Loena Mangope.

Niemand word egter deur
die "verskering" om
die boe gelei nie. Daar kan
finaal aanvaar word die
status van die Tswana in
Suid-Afrika sal presies
dieselde wees as die van
die Xhosas wat in die
Transkei ingedwing is.

Alle Tswana sal op 6
Desember gedwonge bur-
gers van Bophuthatswana
word en alle burgerregte in
hul geboorteland — Suid-
Afrika — verloor.

Die tragedie het die byna
1,5 miljoen Xhosas getref
wat buite die Transkei ge-
woon het en die Tswana in
Oktober onafhanklik
geword het.

Meer as een miljoen
Tswana — 64 persent van
die Tswana-volk — word
deur dieselfde ongeregt-
tigheid in die gestig gestaar.

As hoofman Mangope
werklik die belange van
alle swartes op die hart dra,
kun hy 'n slag vir wyheid
aanvaar deur die Regering
voor 'n ultimatum te stel:
verander die hele
grondslag van tuisland-
burgerskap en laat
swartmense toe om te kies
of hulle Suid-Afrikaanse
burgers wil bly — of
Bophuthatswana aanvaar
nie onafhanklikheid nie.

Hoofman Mangope kan
dit doen — maar sal hy?
The World, 13/10/77
COMPARATIVE AFRICAN GOVERNMENT AND LAW I:

The material for this course is derived largely from Southern Africa with comparative reference to case studies in the political systems of East and Central Africa. The course includes an introduction to the comparative study of the politics of race, class, and ethnicity.

Comparative African Government and Law I may not be taken in the first year and Political Science I must be completed beforehand. It is suggested that the following course or courses should be taken prior to or concurrently with Comparative African Government and Law I. The suggested courses and their times of meeting are given below:

Political Science I meets at 9.25 a.m.
Economics I meets at 10.20 a.m.
Sociology I meets at 11.15 a.m.
African History I meets at 8.30 a.m. (this course cannot be taken by a first year student)
Social Anthropology I meets at 8.30 a.m.
Full equality for Tswanas

Johannesburg — The draft constitution for an independent Bophuthatswana contains a declaration of fundamental rights enforceable by the courts of law.

The declaration is modelled on the European convention of human rights, Prof. M. Weichers, lawyer adviser to the Bophuthatswana Government, said yesterday.

The rights are binding on the legislative, executive and judicial arms of government and any person may apply to the Supreme Court to have them enforced.

Among the rights contained in the declaration are:

- The right to equality before the law. "No one may because of his sex, his descent, his race, his language, his origin or his religious beliefs be favoured or prejudiced."

- The right to freedom from torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

- The right to liberty. "No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour."

The declaration guarantees freedom from arbitrary arrest and detention without trial.

The declaration states: "Everyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be entitled to take proceedings by which the lawfulness of his detention shall be decided promptly by a court and his release ordered if the detention is not lawful."

It lays down that anyone accused of an offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty and eliminates the danger of anyone falling foul of legislation which is made retrospectively active.

"No one," the declaration says, "shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence under law at the time when it was committed."

But, in apparent contradiction to the declaration, the draft constitution does not include South African security legislation in the schedule of laws to be repealed when Bophuthatswana becomes independent on December 6. — DDC.
Courts will enforce rights of Tswanas

By PATRICK LAURENCE
Political Staff
THE draft constitution for an independent Bophuthathama contains a declaration of fundamental rights enforceable by the courts of law.

The declaration is modelled on the European Convention of Human rights, Professor Marinus Wiechers, law adviser to the BophuthaTswana Government, said yesterday.

The rights are binding on the legislative, executive and judicial arms of government and any person may apply to the Supreme Court to have them enforced.

Among the rights contained in the declaration are:

The right to equality before the law: "No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour."

The declaration guarantees freedom from arbitrary arrest and detention incommunicado without trial.

The declaration states: "Everyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be entitled to take proceedings by which the lawfulness of his detention shall be decided promptly by a court and his release ordered if the detention is not lawful."

It lays down that any one accused of an offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty and eliminates the danger of anyone falling foul of legislation which is made retrospectively active.

"No one," the declaration states, "shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence under law at the time when it was committed."

But, in apparent contrast to the declaration, the draft constitution does not include South African security legislation in the schedule of laws to be repealed when BophuthaTswana becomes independent on December 6.

South African laws excluded from the list of laws due to be repealed include the Internal Security Act and the Terrorism Act. Both provide for the arbitrary denial of freedom, the Security Act by banning and the Terror Act by detention without trial.

The terror Act is retrospectively active and people have been charged under it for actions which were not offences in terms of the Act at the time.

For some offences under the Terror Act the accused is presumed to be guilty and the onus is on him to prove his innocence.

It is understood, however, that South African security laws will be referred to a special legal committee which will assess them against the prescriptions of the declaration of rights.

South African laws on the list scheduled for repeal include "racial" laws like the Group Areas Act, the Separate Amenities Act and the Prohibition of Political Interference Act.

The Immorality Act and the Mixed Marriages Act are not included. They are due for review by the special committee, it is understand.
A woman at top in her homeland

Mrs Leah Mangope says that no nation is capable of developing successfully unless the womanfolk play an active part.

A forthright, down-to-earth, no-nonsense woman, Mrs Mangope found time, in an extremely busy schedule, to talk of her life, of her family, and of her belief that nothing can be achieved without prayer.

"Every day I pray for my husband in his difficult work," she said.

She believes that the only substantial 'out of world' problem lies in true Christianity.

Opened clinic

She trained in general nursing and midwifery at St Michael's Mission Hospital at Kathiron, Kurruman. This hospital is to be taken over by the Department of Health and Social Welfare of the Bophuthatswana Government on November 1, and Mrs Mangope hopes to find time to visit the hospital when this takes place.

On qualifying the young nurse was deputed to open a clinic at Motswedi where she worked as a district nurse. During the 10 years she nursed in this busy five years were spent at another clinic at Gopane, which also served two villages and a large rural area. Mrs Mangope estimates that during this period she delivered nearly 600 babies.

It was during her nursing career that Leah met her husband who was a teacher at Motswedi where he was born. They married on January 15, 1951, and several of their seven children were born while she was still working.

She remembers delivering other people's children while experiencing her own preliminary births.

Two of the Mangope children are at university, a son at Turffontein studying for a B.A. in anthropology, a daughter at Pretoria doing her first year. Her other son is completing a B.A. Law in Switzerland, and is to leave for Edinburgh University shortly to study for his LL.B. She and her husband are studying for their Junior Certificate, while the youngest of the family, Virginia, 9, is at boarding school in Swaziland.

It was in 1968 that Lucas Mangope was installed as a Chief of the Motswedi Village, and it was then that the couple entered public life.

Quit nursing

In 1969 Mrs Mangope quit nursing to join her husband in Mafeking where he had been appointed Chief Councillor of the Tswana Territorial Authority.

Exactly what the future holds no one knows. What is obvious, however, is that in Leah, Lucas Mangope has a wife on whom he can depend for commonsense advice and assistance, as well as wholehearted support, for this is a woman with strong religious convictions and one who would appear to be a true helpmate in every way.
Booth, Mignon.

Botha warns of mineral overproduction.

The Minister of Mines, HRH Prince and Bophuthatswana, Mr Botha, at the Annual General Meeting of the South African Chamber of Mines, said the potential for mineral overproduction could lead to a permanent dumping of raw materials and a reduction in the country's export earnings. He further stated that the country's mining sector was facing serious problems, including the high cost of production, the lack of investment in new technology, and the shortage of skilled labor.

Mr Botha stressed the importance of responsible mining practices and called for a review of the minerals policy to ensure that the country's mineral resources were used sustainably. He also urged the mining sector to increase its R&D spending to keep pace with technological advancements.

The Minister also highlighted the need for a more diverse investment base in the mining sector, particularly from international companies, to ensure that the country's mineral wealth is exploited efficiently and sustainably.

Mr Botha concluded by stating that the government would continue to support the mining sector, but it would also work to ensure that the interests of the country's people and the environment were protected.

---

The Minister of Mines, Mr Botha, said the potential for mineral overproduction could lead to a permanent dumping of raw materials and a reduction in the country's export earnings. He further stated that the country's mining sector was facing serious problems, including the high cost of production, the lack of investment in new technology, and the shortage of skilled labor.

Mr Botha stressed the importance of responsible mining practices and called for a review of the minerals policy to ensure that the country's mineral resources were used sustainably. He also urged the mining sector to increase its R&D spending to keep pace with technological advancements.

The Minister also highlighted the need for a more diverse investment base in the mining sector, particularly from international companies, to ensure that the country's mineral wealth is exploited efficiently and sustainably.

Mr Botha concluded by stating that the government would continue to support the mining sector, but it would also work to ensure that the interests of the country's people and the environment were protected.

---

Botha warns of mineral overproduction.

The Minister of Mines, HRH Prince and Bophuthatswana, Mr Botha, at the Annual General Meeting of the South African Chamber of Mines, said the potential for mineral overproduction could lead to a permanent dumping of raw materials and a reduction in the country's export earnings. He further stated that the country's mining sector was facing serious problems, including the high cost of production, the lack of investment in new technology, and the shortage of skilled labor.

Mr Botha stressed the importance of responsible mining practices and called for a review of the minerals policy to ensure that the country's mineral resources were used sustainably. He also urged the mining sector to increase its R&D spending to keep pace with technological advancements.

The Minister also highlighted the need for a more diverse investment base in the mining sector, particularly from international companies, to ensure that the country's mineral wealth is exploited efficiently and sustainably.

Mr Botha concluded by stating that the government would continue to support the mining sector, but it would also work to ensure that the interests of the country's people and the environment were protected.

---

Botha warns of mineral overproduction.

The Minister of Mines, HRH Prince and Bophuthatswana, Mr Botha, at the Annual General Meeting of the South African Chamber of Mines, said the potential for mineral overproduction could lead to a permanent dumping of raw materials and a reduction in the country's export earnings. He further stated that the country's mining sector was facing serious problems, including the high cost of production, the lack of investment in new technology, and the shortage of skilled labor.

Mr Botha stressed the importance of responsible mining practices and called for a review of the minerals policy to ensure that the country's mineral resources were used sustainably. He also urged the mining sector to increase its R&D spending to keep pace with technological advancements.

The Minister also highlighted the need for a more diverse investment base in the mining sector, particularly from international companies, to ensure that the country's mineral wealth is exploited efficiently and sustainably.

Mr Botha concluded by stating that the government would continue to support the mining sector, but it would also work to ensure that the interests of the country's people and the environment were protected.
Tswanas will inherit mineral reserves

RUSTENBURG.—A considerable portion of the bushveld complex with its legendary reserves of minerals like platinum, chroom and vanadium would become the property of BophuthaTswana after independence on December 6, the Minister of Mines, Mr S P Botha, said in Rustenburg yesterday.

Addressing the Rustenburg Afrikaans Sakekamer, Mr Botha said the Rustenburg area at present produced minerals to the value of R260-million a year.

After independence about 63% of these minerals would be derived from BophuthaTswana.

Apart from platinum, chrome and vanadium, BophuthaTswana also produces asbestos, limestone, granite and manganese. The estimated value of its total mineral production for 1976 was more than R200-million and by 1980 should be in the vicinity of R245-million.

Mineral production and the optimum utilisation of mineral resources did not automatically fall into a country's lap just because it had the available resources, Mr Botha said. It could only be realised if the country followed a total policy conducive to mineral production.

Mr Botha said BophuthaTswana is now destined to inherit a part of the South African mining industry. In addition, BophuthaTswana inherits the principles on which the industry was built and managed and it also takes over all legislation applicable in the Republic with regard to minerals and mining.

"The young state receives a considerable dowry, but it will obviously not immediately or even in the near future be fully able to take over the control and management of the industry and the legislation concerned. That requires expertise. With state or semi-state so that they can assist and assist the new government." — Sapa.
Problems and potential

Bophuthatswana, due on December 6 to succeed Transkei as the second of the nine homelands to take independence, has problems and potential.

The problems include the fragmented geography of the country, made up of seven blocks in the Western Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State, the 76 tribes which will have to relegate their own interests to those of the Tswana nation, the needs for capital and expertise, and difficulty in commanding international recognition.

The potential lies in rich mineral deposits, including some of the largest platinum mines in the world, scope for agricultural development, a large labour force waiting to be tapped, and tourism.

"Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth," says Bophuthatswana at Independence."

The book was presented to Chief Minister Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana in Mafeking today by the publishers, the Bureau for Economic Research and Bantu Development (Benbo).

The country, it notes, has a resident population of 1,2-million, with the de jure population increased by another 1,8-million living in other areas of South Africa. This compares with Nigeria's 73-million, Egypt's 38.5-million and Ethiopia's 27-million at one end of the scale.

The number of commuters, people travelling daily to jobs in white areas, was estimated at 154,000 in 1976, most of them employed in or near Pretoria. The number of migrant workers, people leaving their homes for extended periods to stay and work in white areas, is decreasing and was down from 62,231 in 1970 to 48,300 in 1978.

The book says that Bophuthatswana has a mining sector which is the envy of many countries.

GEOFF CLARK reviews an economic report on Bophuthatswana and Botswana's 554,000 at the other.

Its area of 40,000 sq km places it in the same league as Gambia, Swaziland, Sudan, Ethiopia and transkei, which vary between 11,300 sq km and 40,000 sq km. Africa's largest countries, in terms of area, are Sudan, Algeria and Zaire, all with more than 2.5-million sq km.

It has a population density of 37.8 a sq km in a continent where this figure can vary between 1,1 in Botswana, 47.4 in Uganda and 154.1 in Rwanda.

The book says that the best measure of welfare is probably gross national income per head, where the figure for Bophuthatswana in 1974 was R235. This compared to the Republic's R300 and R305 and R190 for the oil-rich countries of Libya and Gabon.

"On the other hand, many African countries less richly endowed with mineral and oil resources had much lower incomes per head, such as Tanganika (110), Zaire (100), Chad (70), Ethiopia (70), Somalia (65) and Burundi (60)."

The gross domestic product of Bophuthatswana for 1975-76 is estimated at R79.5-million, but the gross national income is considerably larger and was R263.9-million in 1974-75.

This discrepancy is caused by the large incomes of commuters and migrant workers, R119.5-million and 154,000 in 1976, most of in 1974-75.

The commercial sector is expanding rapidly. In 1976 there were 1,573 enterprises and the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation has completed 19 shopping centres, with another 20 being built.

At present there are about 387,000 children in school, 31 percent of the total population. There are 4,5 hospital beds for every 1,000 people.

There are 14 proclaimed towns in Bophuthatswana, with 190,996 people housed in 32,387 homes. The largest towns are Mapalane and Ga Rankuwa, north of Pretoria, with populations of 86,900 and 83,000.
Mangope may be president

By PATRICK LAURENCE

AN EXECUTIVE president will head Bophuthatswana when it becomes independent on December 6. The job will almost certainly go to Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister since the introduction of self-government in 1971.

His Democratic Party controls 50 of the 95 seats in the National Assembly, which will elect the president on December 6.

Details of the constitution are contained in an official publication presented to Chief Mangope in Mafeking yesterday.

The president will appoint Cabinet members from the ranks of the National Assembly, to which he can designate three additional members for their special knowledge, qualifications or experience.

They will not be allowed to vote in the Assembly but may be "appointed to administer" government departments.

They need not be citizens of Bophuthatswana.

The publication does not mention the citizenship issue, leaving open the possibility of further differences between South Africans and Bophuthatswana.

The South African law, the Status of Bophuthatswana Act stipulates that all Tswanas will be citizens of Bophuthatswana, including those who live permanently outside the homeland.

The Bophuthatswana Constitution Bill, however, says citizenship will be defined by the Bophuthatswana Parliament.

If Bophuthatswana excludes Tswanas living permanently in South Africa they will be rendered stateless, since they will already have been deprived of South African citizenship.

Chief Mangope ordered Rand Daily Mail reporter Steve Kgame from his office before the start of yesterday's presentation ceremony.

"You are not welcome," he said. Nor would Mr Kgame be welcome at a special session of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly today to debate a draft independence Bill.

Two years ago Chief Mangope expelled Rand Daily Mail reporters from another special assembly on whether the homeland should opt for independence.

(Report by Patrick Laurence and Steve Kgame, 171 Main Street, Johannesburg)
Border probe claim denied

GABORONE — Rhodesian security forces had penetrated Smn into Botswana, a statement issued from the office of State President, Sir Seretse Khama said here yesterday.

The statement said the forces were in the vicinity of Gobo-ham and, according to the Botswana Government, had "presumably been searching for 26 schoolchildren" who had arrived in Botswana from Rhodesia two days earlier.

The schoolchildren had not wanted to return to Rhodesia the statement said, and the Defence Force had moved them to a refugee camp at Selebi-Pikwe.

In Salisbury, however, a Government spokesman denied border violation claims.

The spokesman said the claim had been made to cover up terrorist movements as 50 abducted schoolchildren were taken across the border at the weekend.

"The gang and abductees crossed the border but Rhodesian security forces did not pursue the party into Botswana," — (Sapa)
Bophuthatswana

—facts and figures

Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth.

The Argus Correspondent
PRETORIA. — Bophuthatswana, due to succeed Transkei as the second of the nine homelands to become independent on December 6, has problems and potential.

The problems include its fragmented geography, made up of seven blocks in the Western Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State; the 76 tribes which will have to relegate their own interests to those of the Tswana nation; the need for capital and expertise; and difficulty in commanding international recognition.

The potential lies in rich mineral deposits, including some of the largest platinum mines in the world; scope for agricultural development; a large labour force waiting to be tapped; and tourism.

RATHER SMALL

"Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth," says Bophuthatswana at Independence, a book presented to Chief Minister Lucas Mangope in Mafeking yesterday by the publishers, the Bureau for Economic Research on Bantu Development (BENRO).

The country, it notes, has a resident population of 1.2 million, with the dependent population increased by another 1.3 million living in other areas of South Africa.

NIGERIA

This compares with Nigeria's 75-million, Egypt's 36.5-million and Ethiopia's 27-million at one end of the scale and Equatorial Guinea's 318,000, Gabon's 528,000 and Botswana's 654,000 at the other.

Its area of 40,000 sq km places it in the same bracket as Gambia, Swaziland, Djibouti, Rwanda, Burundi, Lesotho and Transkei. It has a population density of 27.3 a sq km in a continent where this figure can vary between 1.1 in Botswana, 47.4 in Uganda and 154.1 in Rwanda.

The book says that the best measure of welfare is probably gross national income a head, where the figure for Bophuthatswana in 1974 was R233. This compared to South Africa's R630 and R3,065 and R1,290 for the oil-rich countries of Libya and Algeria.

On the other hand, many African countries less richly endowed with mineral and oil resources had much lower incomes a head, such as Tanzania (R110), Zaire (R1,090), Chad (R70), Ethiopia (R70), Somalia (R85) and Burundi (R90)."COMmuters"

The number of commuters — people travelling daily to jobs in white areas — was estimated at 154,000 in 1976, most of them employed in or near Pretoria.

The number of migrant workers — people leaving their homes for extended periods to stay and work in white areas — is decreasing and was down from 62,631 in 1970 to 48,900 in 1976.

The book says that Bophuthatswana has a mining sector which is the envy of many countries. The 37 mines in the country employ 23,000 people and exploit only part of the mineral potential.

Agriculturally, it is capable of meeting the needs of its residual population and this sector provides a livelihood for the major part of the country's workforce.

INDUSTRIAL

Investment in the industrial sector exceeds R66-million, with its output more than R13-million a year. Industry employs 8,000 people, mainly at the industrial growth point of Bahagel, 30 km north of Pretoria, where there are 77 factories.

The commercial sector is expanding rapidly. In 1976 there were 1,373 enterprises and the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation has completed 19 shopping centres, with another five being built.

At present there are about 387,000 children at school, 31 percent of the total population. There are 4,5 hospital beds for every 1,000 people.

POpulations

There are 14 proclaimed towns in Bophuthatswana, with 299,435 people housed in 32,367 homes. The largest town is Mabopane, and Ransukwa, north of Pretoria, with populations of 86,000 and 83,000.

As a self-governing homeland, Bophuthatswana's executive power has been invested in the Chief Minister and six other Cabinet Ministers.
Tswana will keep rights — Mangope

MMABATHO. — Tswana living in South Africa when BophuthaTswana became independent would not lose citizenship of South Africa but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

The Chief Minister told a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, the South African Government had agreed that:

- BophuthaTswana citizens who had acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas of South Africa would retain those rights when BophuthaTswana became independent;
- Legislation providing that those rights might be acquired even after BophuthaTswana became independent would also be introduced;
- The entry of BophuthaTswana citizens into South Africa after independence would be facilitated and the period of visits be extended;
- Citizens of BophuthaTswana would be given preference over citizens of foreign countries which did not previously form part of South Africa in so far as employment was concerned;
- South Africa would continue to provide education for the children of BophuthaTswana citizens living in South Africa. The Government of BophuthaTswana would be free to establish — subject to prior agreement — its own schools in South Africa after independence if it so wished;
- An agreement had been negotiated whereby BophuthaTswana citizens employed in South Africa after independence would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation;
- where training facilities for medical, dental, nursing and paramedical staff were not available in BophuthaTswana these would, where possible, be made available in South Africa. Citizens of BophuthaTswana, living in South Africa, would continue to have access to South African hospitals;
- The payment of social pensions to BophuthaTswana citizens who had qualified for pensions in South Africa would continue after independence;
- After independence, the South African Government would continue to provide social welfare services to BophuthaTswana citizens.

It would also continue to help BophuthaTswana citizens living in South Africa to exercise their BophuthaTswana political rights, especially the vote. It was guaranteed that they would still have the right to participate and be elected in elections for local representative bodies for blacks in the urban areas of South Africa where they resided.
A week after the year's first election, Botswana is a sick joke.
Independence guarantees to Tswanas

MABATHO — Tswanas living in the Republic when Bophuthatswana became independent would lose citizenship of South Africa but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

The Chief Minister speaking during a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, was quoting from a statement issued and approved by the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, following recent discussions on independence between the two governments.

The South African Government's statement said that after independence:

1. Bophuthatswana citizens who had acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas of the Republic would retain those rights.
2. Legislation providing that those rights could be acquired even after independence would be introduced.
3. Entry of Bophuthatswana citizens into the Republic would be facilitated and the period of visits extended.
4. Citizens of Bophuthatswana would be given employment preference over citizens of foreign countries which had not previously formed part of the Republic.
5. South Africa would continue to provide educational facilities for the children of Bophuthatswana citizens resident in the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana would be free to establish — subject to prior agreement with the Republic — its own schools in South Africa.

Compensation

6. Bophuthatswana citizens employed in the Republic would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workers' compensation.
7. Where training facilities for medical, dental, nursing and paramedical staff were not available in Bophuthatswana these would, where possible, be made available in the Republic. Citizens of Bophuthatswana living in the Republic would continue to have access to its
MMABATHO — Tswanas living in South Africa when Bophuthatswana became independent would lose citizenship of South Africa, but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

The Chief Minister, who was speaking during a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, was quoting from a statement issued and approved by the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, following independence discussions between the two governments.

The statement said South Africa had agreed that:

Bophuthatswana citizens who have acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas in South Africa would retain those rights after independence.

Legislation providing that those rights may be acquired even after independence would also be introduced.

The entry of Bophuthatswana citizens into South Africa after independence would be facilitated and the period of visits be extended.

Citizens of Bophuthatswana would be given preference over citizens of foreign countries which did not previously form part of South Africa in so far as employment was concerned.

South Africa would continue to provide education facilities for the children of Bophuthatswana citizens resident in South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana would be free to establish subject to prior agreement with South Africa its own schools in South Africa after independence.

An agreement had been negotiated whereby Bophuthatswana citizens employed in South Africa after independence would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workers' compensation.

The payment of social pensions to Bophuthatswana citizens who had qualified for pensions in South Africa would continue after independence and South Africa would continue to provide social welfare services to Bophuthatswana citizens.

Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa could be helped to exercise their Bophuthatswana political rights, especially the franchise. It was guaranteed that they would still have the right to participate and be elected in elections for local representative bodies for blacks in the urban areas of South Africa where they reside.


With reference to the Aliens Act, 1937, and the admission of person to the Republic Regulation Act, 1972, special legislation which would safeguard the residential rights of citizens of Bophuthatswana in South Africa after independence, as well as facilitating their entry to South Africa, was also being prepared for the next session of Parliament. — SAPA.
Checkers scores a first

Greatermans' Checkers supermarket at Temba in Bophuthatswana, which opened last week, is the first white retail outlet to open in the homelands. The store, with a gross area of 3 487 m² and main shop floor of 1 847 m², is around the same size as the prestige Checkers store at Killarney in Johannesburg. And, claims Greatermans, it's in the same class — "as good as any in SA".

It is certainly the largest Checkers store in the Pretoria area with 20 check-outs and 9 000 different items on the shelves. There are, however, a few local variations — a large umbrella section for instance. The store forms part of a shopping complex which, besides Checkers, contains eight small shops and a cinema. Total estimated building cost of the entire project is around R 1,3m. Tenants, including Checkers, which has taken a long-term (in the region of 20 years) lease will pay an initial rent of 12% of the final construction cost of their individual units. This the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation (BNDC) tells the FM, will give an initial net yield of around 7%.

Checkers is being financed under a tri-partnership agreement. A company has been formed called Bophuthatswana Chain Stores in which Greatermans holds half of the 500 000 shares. The remainder will be held by local interests with 125 000 being made available to Tsawana citizens. Subscriptions for the shares have yet to be invited and the BNDC reckons it's unlikely that they will be until after independence in December.

Staff at the supermarket consists of a white manager, three white assistant managers and 103 Tsawana citizens. The whites, however, are there in a temporary capacity only until Tsawanas can be trained to replace them.

Later this month Checkers will be opening another homelands store. This will be a multi-market (a mini-hypermarket Checkers-style) in KwaZulu.
White expert chosen for Tswana education

By KITT KATZIN

A top Bantu Education Department official who caused a stir recently when he warned that South Africa had "badly underestimated" the importance of Black education, has been personally invited by Chief Lucas Mangope to help draw up an educational blueprint for BophuthaTswana.

He is Dr K B (Ken) Hartshorne, director of planning, Bantu Education, who with 40 years service is regarded as one of the foremost experts in Black education in South Africa.

Dr Hartshorne, whose past criticisms of education policy received strong support from prominent educationists, Black and White, again hit out strongly at certain aspects at a conference in Pinetown, Natal, in September.

Speaking under the title, "Education at the Crossroad", Dr Hartshorne said South Africa had reaped the results of a "national neglect" of what should have been a major priority.

He charged that "we have badly underestimated the importance of Black education in our national housekeeping, not only in regard to facilities and funding, but to questions of relevance and quality."

Dr Hartshorne, who joined the Bantu Education Department as a teacher in 1938, was asked by Chief Mangope six weeks ago to sit on BophuthaTswana's education commission which is to formulate an independent educational policy for the homeland, which becomes independent on December 6.

Dr Hartshorne chose to retire at the end of this month, although he had the option of continuing for two more years as director of planning.

The commission, he said, would formulate a formal educational formula, incorporating all levels of education, but could not at this stage say to what extent it would differ from Bantu education policy in South Africa.

"The 15-man commission, headed by Professor E P Lekhala, lecturer in education at the University of the North, Turfloop, would examine the entire educational setup, make proposals for the future, and help to formulate the homeland's first Education Act."

It is generally known that Chief Mangope, who has long been associated with Dr Hartshorne, admires him as a progressive thinker.

"We are delighted to have Dr Hartshorne with us," he said, adding: "He's always been our man on educational matters."

After starting as a teacher at Kilmerton High School, Pretoria, Dr Hartshorne later became principal of the associated teacher training college.

He was appointed an inspector of Native Education in 1952, and in 1956 took charge of education in Soweto.

He was appointed an education planner in Pretoria in 1966, deputy director in 1971 and director in 1974.

He once severely criticised cuts in spending in Bantu education, saying that such saving demonstrated a "false economy" and a "lack of courage and imagination."
SA group wins casino battle

Hotel chain for new homeland

BY RAY SMUTS

A MAJOR South African hotel group has won a battle against competing interests for the exclusive casino rights in BophuthaTswana.

Southern Sun will spend more than R30-million on four hotels and at least two casinos within the next three years.

The homeland will become independent on December 6. Southern Sun is not saying exactly when the exclusive deal was clinched with Chief Minister Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet.

"We put our plans to the Chief Minister over a period of time and we negotiated," managing director Mr Solly Kerzner said yesterday when he was approached by the Sunday Times.

He said Southern Sun held 50 per cent of the equity in the developing company, Southern Sun BophuthaTswana (Pty) Ltd. The BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation held the other half.

"I like the idea of partner- ship because in terms of our agreement with the corporation they'll be selling off their equity to Tswana citizens over a period of years," he said.

Already completed is the R3-million, 50-room Mmabatho Sun, 3 km from Mafering.

The hotel, which will open on Independence Day, has a nine-table casino. Building will start soon on another 20 to 30 rooms at a cost of about R400,000.

The company also plans:

- A hotel larger than the Mmabatho Sun at Thaba Nchu in the Free State and possibly another casino, likely to be completed by December, 1979.

- A hotel larger than the Mmabatho Sun at Thaba Nchu in the Free State and possibly another casino, likely to be completed by December, 1979.

Mr Kerzner said a study had shown that BophuthaTswana could have a turnover from tourism of R115-million a year by 1982, of which about R15-million would come from casino operations.

The black American pop group, the Three Degrees, will perform at the Mmabatho Hotel from December 10 to 15. The group visited Johannesburg in November, 1978, but the Ministry of the Interior barred a return visit.
MAFEKING. — The Bophuthatswana Government will receive 7.5 km of tarred road as their independence present from the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province, a spokesman said in Mafekeing yesterday.

The road will be officially handed over by the Administrator of the Cape Province, Dr Lapa Munnik, on November 25. — Sapa.
Now our politics part
— Mangope

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday that the signing of the treaties between his government and that of South Africa was the paring of their political paths.

Chief Mangope was speaking at a special pre-independence ceremony in the Prime Minister's office in Pretoria where 66 treaties were signed the first being that of non-aggression between the two countries.

The agreements, on a wide range of subjects, negotiated between the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana, were signed by both parties at the Union Buildings, Pretoria, yesterday morning.

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, his Cabinet and Chief Mangope, and his Cabinet were present.

The agreements cover the economic and industrial development, the movement of people across common borders, civil aviation, telecommunications, veterinary and physio-sanitary controls, health services, double taxation, international bridges and forestry technology.

The agreements, which take effect on the date of independence of Bophuthatswana, December 6, will, in due course, be published in the official gazettes of the two governments.

Economic union

At the signing of the agreements, Chief Mangope said he was well aware that Bophuthatswana would remain part of the economic union which was South Africa.

While this part of the work was fraught with problems, he hoped they would be peacefully settled so that the development of the country could be concentrated on.

Mr Vorster said the way in which Bophuthatswana was becoming independent and the discussions that had been held for that purpose, were indeed an example to everyone of how these problems should be approached and how the should be solved.

A 100-gun salute will herald the birth of Africa's 51st independent state, Bophuthatswana, at midnight on December 5.

The president-designate Chief Lucas Mangope, issued an open invitation to everyone to attend the independence celebration, which started with a sport programme on November 3, and reached a climax on the night of December 5.
Now our politics part — Mangopese

Own Correspondent

1. **Histor**
   JOHANNESBURG. — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangopese, said yesterday that the signing of the treaties between his government and that of South Africa was the parting of their political paths.

   Chief Mangopese was speaking at a special pre-independence ceremony in the Prime Minister's office in Pretoria, where 66 treaties were signed the first being those of non-aggression between the two countries.

   The agreements, signed on a wide range of subjects, negotiated between the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana were signed by both parties at the Union Buildings, Pretoria, yesterday morning.

   The Prime Minister, Dr. Vorster, his Cabinet and Chief Mangopese, and his Cabinet were present.

   The agreements cover the economic and industrial development, the movement of people across common borders, civil aviation, telecommunications, veterinary and physiotherapy controls, health services, double taxation, international bridges and forestry technology.

   The agreements, which take effect on the date of independence of Bophuthatswana, Dec. 6, will, in due course, be published in the official gazettes of the two governments.

   **Economic union**

   At the signing of the agreements, Chief Mangopese said he was well aware that Bophuthatswana would remain part of the economic union which was South Africa.

   While that part of the world was brought with problems, he hoped they would be peacefully settled so that the development of the country could be concentrated on.

   Mr. Vorster said the way in which Bophuthatswana was becoming independent and the discussions that had been held for that purpose, were indeed an example to everyone of how these problems should be approached and how they should be solved.

   A 100-gun salute will herald the birth of Africa's 51st independent state, Bophuthatswana, at midnight on Dec. 6.

   The president-designate, Chief Lucas Mangopese, has issued an open invitation to everyone to attend the independence celebrations, which start with a sports programme on Nov. 28 and reach a climax on the night of Dec. 6.

2. **Dema**

   3. **Suppl**

   4. **Wagt**

   ed EEC to shun 'homeland'

   STRASBOURG. — The Common Market would not recognize the "pseudo-independence" which South Africa was due to grant the black homeland of Bophuthatswana next month, the Belgian Foreign Minister, Mr. Henri Simonet, told the European Parliament yesterday.

   Mr. Simonet said South Africa's policy of setting up bantustans was little more than an extension of the apartheid system and would get no support from the European community.

   The EEC does not recognize Transkei.

   ... 2.
DEPARTEMENT VAN BANTOE-ADMINISTRASIE EN -ONTWIKKELING

No. 2386 18 November 1977
VERKOOPPRYSJE, AFLOSPAALEMENTE, HUUR EN VORDERINGS TEN OPSIGTE VAN DORPE IN BOPUTHATHSWANA

Ik, Willem Adriaan Cruywagen, Adjunk-minister van Bantoesake, handelende namens die Minister van Bantoeadministrasie en -ontwikkeling kragtens die bevoegdheid hem verleent by regulasie 46 van Hoofstuk 2 van die Regulasies vir die Administrasie en Bestuur van Dorpe in Bantoegebiede, afgekondig by Proklasie 293 van 1962—

(a) skryf hierby ooreenkomsstig Bylae 2 en ten opsigte van die dorpe genoem in Bylae 1, die gelde wat ten opsigte van die huur, verkoop en aflossing van persepe betaalbaar is en vir dienste wat deur die Trust of dorpsraad gelever word:

(b) trek hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1578 van 1965 in:

(c) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1637 van 1965 deur die woorde “respektiewelik Bylae A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig” te vervang deur die woorde “Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977”:

(d) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 337 van 1968 deur die woorde “respektiewelik Bylae A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965” te vervang deur die woorde “Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977”:

(e) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1622 van 1968 deur die woorde “respektiewelik Bylae A, B, C en F van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965” te vervang deur die woorde “Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977”:

(f) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 670 van 1967 deur die woorde “respektiewelik Bylae A, B, C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig” te vervang deur die woorde “Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977”:

(g) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 1965 deur in Bylae D die uitdrukings “Mothibistat Kuruman Goewermentskennisgewing 1575 van 16 Oktober 1964” en “Sehosela Thaba Nchu Goewermentskennisgewing 1633 van 23 Oktober 1964” te skrap;

(h) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1550 van 1966 deur in Bylae E van die uitdrukings “Mothibistat Kuruman Goewermentskennisgewing 1575 van 16 Oktober 1964” en “Sehosela Thaba Nchu Goewermentskennisgewing 1633 van 23 Oktober 1964” te skrap;

(i) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1608 van 1967 deur die woorden “respektiewelik in Bylae A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965” te vervang deur die woorden “in Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977”:

(a) prescribed in accordance with Schedule 2 in respect of the townslands referred to in Schedule 1, the fees payable in respect of the letting, sale and redemption of sites for services rendered by the Trust or township council;

(b) withdraw Government Notice 1578 of 1965;

(c) amend Government Notice 1023 of 1967 by the substitution for the words “schedules A, B, and C respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965, as amended from time to time” of the words “Government Notice 2386 of 1977”;

(d) amend Government Notice 337 of 1968 by the substitution for the words “respectively in Schedules A, B and C to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965” of the words “Government Notice 2386 of 1977”;

(e) amend Government Notice 1562 of 1968 by the substitution for the words “Schedules A, B, C and E respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965” of the words “Government Notice 2386 of 1977”;

(f) amend Government Notice 670 of 1967 by the substitution for the words “Schedules A, B and C respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24th September, 1965, as amended from time to time” of the words “Government Notice 2386 of 1977”;

(g) amend Government Notice 1437 of 1965 by the deletion in Schedule D of the expressions “Mothibistat Kuruman Government Notice 1575 of 16th October 1964,” and “Sehosela Thaba Nchu Government Notice 1633 of 23rd October, 1964”;


No. 2386 18 November 1977
SSELLING PRICES, REDEMPTION INSTALMENTS, RENT AND CHARGES IN RESPECT OF TOWNSHIPS IN BOPUTHATHSWANA

1. Willem Adriaan Cruywagen, Deputy Minister of Bantu Affairs, acting on behalf of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development by virtue of the powers vested in him by regulation 46 of Chapter 2 of the Regulations for the Administration and Control of Townships in Bantu Areas, published under Proclamation R. 293 of 1962, hereby—
**STATSKOERANT, 18 NOVEMBER 1917**

No 8943

(f) amend Government Notice 199 of 1908 by the substitution for the words "Schedules A, B and C, respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1906, as amended from time to time" of the words "Government Notice 238 of 1977, and (g) withdraw Government Notice 236 of 1971 in so far as it is applicable to the townships referred to in Schedule I hereto.

The provisions of this Government Notice sh. i. E. into operation on the first day of the month following the date of publication hereof.

W. A. CRUywAGEN, Deputy Minister of Justice Affairs

(JR: 16048/17)

**SCHEDULE 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Township</th>
<th>District</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ga-Rankuwa</td>
<td>Dorobothu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Isingane</td>
<td>Fanavasho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Lehlabakeng</td>
<td>Ga-Rankuwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mabotlhale</td>
<td>Ga-Rankuwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Magwane</td>
<td>Magwane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Mothabalengwe</td>
<td>Maape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Moholoholo</td>
<td>Mankongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Monengwa</td>
<td>Mapotse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Motseleng</td>
<td>Matsetsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Motlhabang</td>
<td>Kgosi-Hape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Mapungubwe</td>
<td>Mapungubwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Mafikeng</td>
<td>Medupi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Takana</td>
<td>Motlhabeng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Thebe</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULE 2**

A. SELLING PRICES, RENTS, AND REDEMPTION OF SITES

1. Selling price, m-

   (a) Site for residential purposes: R2.00 for every 50 m² or part thereof exceeding 50 m².
   (b) Site for trading, industrial or professional purposes: R5.00 for every 50 m² or part thereof exceeding 50 m².

2. Monthly rents and redemption.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size of site</th>
<th>Vacant residential site</th>
<th>Developed residential site</th>
<th>Site for trading, industrial or professional purposes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smaller than 650 m²</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650 m² and above but not exceeding 1,000 m²</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 m² and above</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500 m² and above</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. SELLING PRICES, REDEMPTION INSTALMENTS, RENTS AND MAINTENANCE COSTS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of house</th>
<th>Selling price</th>
<th>Redemption instalments</th>
<th>Rent</th>
<th>Maintenance cost</th>
<th>Total 1 to 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wooden hut</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Hut with two rooms</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>1.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tin hut</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prefabricated house</td>
<td>285.00</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Double hut</td>
<td>395.00</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Prefabricated house with one bedroom</td>
<td>371.00</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. NES1/6—two rooms without concrete floors</td>
<td>179.50</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>3.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. NES1/6—two rooms with concrete floors</td>
<td>395.00</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Type S—two rooms</td>
<td>460.00</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Wooden house—two rooms</td>
<td>485.00</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. NES1/6—four rooms without concrete floors</td>
<td>585.00</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Type S—three rooms</td>
<td>655.00</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>4.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. NES1/6—four rooms with concrete floors</td>
<td>740.00</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>4.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. NES1/6—with concrete floors</td>
<td>820.00</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>4.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Type B and C</td>
<td>1,080.00</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>8.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. BED4/1</td>
<td>2,640.00</td>
<td>10.27</td>
<td>10.27</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>13.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In respect of Ga-Rankuwa and Mabopane.
### Monthly Amounts in Rands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of the water reticulation</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of the water reticulation in cities</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of the water reticulation in rural areas</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of public buildings</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of the water reticulation in rural areas</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal research</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of rents</td>
<td>18.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maandelijke belasting in randen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouding van earwaterwark</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouding van waterwaterleiding</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouding van waterwaterleiding</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouding van waterwaterleiding</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterwaterleiding</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterverbruik</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voldoingsverdiende</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omslagpand</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administratie</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gezondheid</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoole</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verlies aan huurgeld</td>
<td>11.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directions

1. The monthly amount due in respect of rent and service charges shall be increased by the addition of the amount mentioned in section 6 of Part B of the above mentioned, the rate of increase being in proportion with Part C, and the amount thereof is increased.

2. The amount mentioned in column 6 of Part B in respect of rent and service charges shall be increased by the amount mentioned in column 6 of Part B in respect of the rate of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

3. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

4. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

5. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

6. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

7. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

8. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

9. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

10. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.

11. The above amount for rent and service charges shall include all the rates of increase being in proportion with the above mentioned, and the amount thereof is increased.
10. Arrangements already made with employees supplying these in townships to employees remain in force: Provided that the amount due in terms of Part C shall be collected at the agreement between employer and the South African Bank Trust provides that a prescribed service charge shall be payable.

11. If water is metered the prescribed metered shall be charged instead of the amount prescribed under item 7 of Part C.

12. If an electricity levy is payable, it shall be levied in addition to the fees set out in Part C.
Miljoene stroom na Tswanas

AGT Swart/Wit-venoostkapsmaatskappye wat 'n totale belegging van R5 miljoen verteenwoordig, is in Bophuthatswana gevestig.

Onderhandelinge is nou aan die gang vir verdere venoostkapsmaatskappye waarby 'n belegging van ruim oor die R20 miljoen betrokke is.

Die venoostkapsmaatskappye, tegniek bekend as drieledige maatskappye, verteenwoordig die wyse waarop 'n blanke maatskappy met Swart deelname binne die tuisland sake kan doen.

In 'n drieledige maatskappy bou die blanke moedermaatskappy 50 persent van die aandele. Die balans is vir Tsawas-beleggers (individue, maatskappye, stamvorderhede ens.) en die Bophuthatswana-Nasionale Ontwikkelingskorporasie.

Instrument

Die korporasie is die Bophuthatswana-regering se instrument vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling en verskaf grond en geboue vir sakedeelhede in die tuisland. Die blanke firma is bestuur deur ondernemings en ondernemers om Tswana vir die hoogste bestuur in die maatskappy op te lei.

Die agt maatskappye wat reeds opgerig is, het 'n totale gematkte kapitaal van R1 085 000 en is gevestig in geboue wat R2 810 000 kos.

Die maatskappy is:

1. Alder, korttermynverzekeringmaatskappye opgerig deur Volkskas en Minet.
2. Londense make-laaragt wat in 27 Afrikaanse lande sake doen.
3. Wanda Furnishers, wat deur Russells gestig is en twee meubelwinkels in Mafuba en Ga-Rankuwa het.
4. Metro Cash & Carry Bophuthatswana, 'n groothandelsmaat by Thabane naby Rustenburg.
5. Bophuthatswana Chainstores, wat deur Checkers gestig is. Checkers Temba is 'n reuse-supermark met 23 kasregistrerpunte, 'n vloopperslakte van 3 400 m en 'n voorsaal van R3,1 miljoen.
6. Southern Sun Hotels Bophuthatswana, wat die luukse Mmabatho Sun Hotel van R2,3 miljoen binne 'n paar weke geopen.
8. Shoe Corp, wat kleinhandel-stoewinkels in die nuwe stadsentrum van Temba en Ilosoeng (naby Lichtenburg) gaan open.

Pep Stores

Nuwe venoostkapsmaatskappye wat in beginsel goed gegee is, is Pep Stores Bophuthatswana en 'n buurety van R6,5 miljoen wat op 'n persoon van 8 ha by Ga-Rankuwa yir Suid-Afrikaanse Brouery geopereer gaan word.

Southern Sun Hotels Bophuthatswana is 'n hotel- en casinoresor in die tuisland en ondersoek 'n enorme hotel- en vermaaklikheidskompleks in die Pilanesberg benoemde Rustenburg. Die voorgestelde kompleks sal aan Bophuthatswana se nuwe Pilanesberg-wildtuin van 40 000 ha grens.

Nog 'n hotel en casino word beoog deur Selosenha, hoofdorp van die Tswana-broed by Thaba Nchu in die Oos-Vrystaat.
Proclamation

by the State President of the Republic of South Africa

No. 336, 1977

COMMENCEMENT OF THE STATUS OF BOPHUTHATSWANA ACT, 1977

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 7 of the Status of Bophuthatswana Act, 1977 (Act 89 of 1977), I hereby determine that the said Act shall come into operation on 6 December 1977.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Sixteenth day of November, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDERICHIS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

---

Proklamasie

van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika

No. 336, 1977

INWERKINGTREDING VAN DIE WET OP DIE STATUS VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA, 1977

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 7 van die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana, 1977 (Wet 89 van 1977), bepaal ek hierby dat genoemde Wet op 6 Desember 1977 in werkking tree.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Sestiende dag van November Lenduisend Negehonderd Seewe-es-eweentig.

N. DIEDERICHIS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.
HOMELANDS

- BOPHUTHATSWANA

GENERAL

2 DEC 1977 - 20 NOV 1978
Going it alone...

Bophuthatswana. The country's very name is a plea rather than a statement of fact. It means "That Which Binds the Tswana". A "nation" of 76 tribes. A grouping of 2.4 million people, less than half of whom live within the territory. A country consisting of seven landlocked islands, one of them partly bordered by Botswana, the rest surrounded by SA, dispersed through the three provinces of Transvaal, Cape and OS. A resident population that ranges from poorly educated agricultural and industrial labourers, of whom 150,000 commute daily to "white" urban areas, to a budding elite of peasant and traders, farmers and civil servants and an entrenched caste of chiefs and headmen, all the way to the sophisticated urbanite at the helm, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Quite likely no man in history has had to assume full responsibility of leadership under comparable circumstances of rejection, hostility and administrative obstacles added to what in itself is a development task of gargantuan proportion. Mangope says he understands even sympathises with those (like the EBE who have called a sell out. "I don't blame anybody for being sceptical for being cynical for being totally opposed to even remotely considering the idea of independence," he told Special Report in a rare in-depth interview last month.

Does he have a chance of making independence credible? To find out, Special Report went to the northern, western and southern parts of Bophuthatswana to gauge the mood among farmers, traders, professionals, government members and opposition supporters. and in Johannesburg likewise interviewed a cross section of Tswana-speaking people.

We spoke to the bitter, development-charged whites who will remain behind an invitation and to some who won't be asked, and to SA entrepreneurs in partnership with Bophuthatswana. We lodged at crops, the state of the road and the cobbled hospital. We spoke of the economy of the country and the country's transport companies.

For details of our research, turn to the following pages.

Bophuthatswana: Financial Mail December 2, 1977
people or none of them, he made the decision anybody who puts people over ideology would have made.

"I happen to think the same way, including when it comes to myself. Here we have a worthwhile, challenging job in which I call the shots and can contribute real progress. That's better than sitting in Soweto consuming myself with frustration."

JIT'S CHILLY OUTSIDE

Attitudes among Tswana living in "white" urban areas, most of whom have either been born there or left the homeland as children, range from caution to curiosity, from rejection to receptivity. Basically, three mainstays: prejudice, class, and educational background.

Attitude one is "wait and see". It is held mostly by people over 35 who have had little education. Their knowledge of what the terms citizenship and conscription mean is hazy and they basically do not believe that "black people can run a country by themselves". Doris and Joseph Khedo (who expressed this last opinion) are typical of that group. He is a semi-skilled worker in a plastics factory, she a domestic servant and they have lived in Johannesburg all their lives.

"We have heard many things about Bophuthatswana, good and bad. One does not know what to believe," says Joseph. Addis Dorie. "Maybe one day we can go there and see for ourselves. We would like to know whether we would also be as0.5 in the country. But I hear the news that will not make the case. Now we do not mind about their independence."

It was people like the Khedos, Seretse residents who are cleaners, porters and attendants at Jam Motors airport, who spontaneously joined in the singing of the Bophuthatswana national anthem and cheered Mampoge when he returned from overseas a month ago.

Attitude two is held by people who are much better educated, mainly Std 7 or 8, in their twenties and early thirties, and with white collar jobs. Much of their private discussion centres on politics and they are naturally very bitter. Stephen Motsi, a library clerk with Std 8 education, recently gathered a group of friends with similar backgrounds and jobs to discuss the independence issue. Their verdict: "We reject it because we feel it is not real independence, but lots the independence of Botswana, Angola, Mozambique and Zambia. These countries must rule themselves, and don't depend on anybody else. Bophuthatswana will be economically dependent on SA and we think it will also be said by Pretoria. We want South African citizenship because SA belongs to the blacks. We want the whole country, not a little part of it."

Attitude three prevails among students, both high school and university and some working professionals. Kenneth B. 23, and his friends, supplied their line of thinking. It overlaps to quite an extent with that of the student professional elite, but totally lacks any vestige of their positive activation.

"This laughable independence is nothing but an imperialistic move to exploit our people with their own hands and the puppet government under Mampoge is falling for it. They are trying to bring us off with small pieces of the best agricultural land and talk about mining potential. Nobody knows whether the potential is there. All the industry, what there is of it, is in white hands exploiting our people even in their supposedly "own" country at cheap labour only. Now white commerce is even allowed to exercise its greed by grabbing the trade opportunities that might come up in the future. But our time will come and the collaborators of the imperialists will be sorry."

In between these three mainstreams are a few business and professional moderates, holding their breath and hoping that Bophuthatswana will somehow prove fast enough that it can control of its own affairs and making progress. Prof. Jack Sargeant, head of the department of political science at Witwatersrand, and internationally recognized authority on Southern Africa, also impressed the 1954 investment conference audience with his final address last month, putting the outside time limit for any move towards total independence in 10 years.

Sam Matsunyane: "Not easy to become one whole again"
Motlaengane, whose head offices are
at Ga Rankuwa, has many reservations.
He fears that "once more and more
homelands leaders are entrenched as
heads of independent states it won't be
easy to become one whole again, which is
what SA ideally should be to realise its
full potential". But, he says, "at times of
upheaval" (ie the independence celebra-
tions) "one should not sound a baleful
note".

Within its borders, Bophuthatswana
has a high proportion of the world's
ownn reserves of several strategic
minerals (page 37). Its agricultural
potential is not only excellent but has an
encouraging annual growth rate of reali-
ation, a process to be hastened hence-
forth through an enlightened govern-
ment policy towards land reform (page 20).

It has an efficient transport network
of 550 buses (only 360 six years ago). At
any one time, 90% of these buses are on
the road, whereas the average in Africa is
55%. The reason is not better roads (some
are outright shocking) but the fact that
vehicles are well to cope with potholes and
corruga-

![Transport GM Dana Viljoen: "The
key is participation"

Japhetshie CED transport GM, Dana
Viljoen: "In Africa generally the trans-
port infrastructure has a long way to go
because of the vast investment required.
In SA a lot of progress has been made
during the past 10 years but we are still
lagging in the rural areas. So we adapted
its buses to the bad roads in the mean-
time."

As with agricultural projects, the CED
put its transport interests into a new
60/40 company Bophuthatswana Transport
Holdings with the government and will continue to
build on a management contract:

What about industry? "When we
started encouraging black entrepreneurs
to decentralise into homelands, we
couldn't start by trying to put them into
the more remote places", says CED
development GM Hannes Nieuwoudt.

Which is why Bophuthatswana has hit
as much industrial development as all the
other homelands put together, mostly at
Bokpre near Pretoria. This represents
an investment of R78m (some R85m
by
the private sector), in nearly 100 indus-
tries, a significant industrial nucleus by
any standards.

Clothing, furniture and light engineer-
ing predominates. Overseas companies
include AE&G Tefalken, Borden Indus-
tries, Weston Has, General Electric,
Peugeot Cycles, Slab, Woolf Tools and
Panax.

These companies were established on
the agency basis; applying to all home-
lands, meaning industrialists contract
to phase out after a predetermined
number of years. However, Mangope
(who has approved the agency system for
years) recently invited them to consider
themselves permanently there, with no
strings attached.

With Rabie now fully industrialised,
Hovden, Maunabaf, Thaba'shewa,
Phalapho and Ga Rankuwa are can-
didates for industrial development.

The future industrial investments
now control overseas, and locally
will be on the tri-partnership basis (page
26), as this not only ensures profits and
public Bophuthatswana participation, but also a
commercial presence in mining and ex-
perience.

The first such industrial tri-partnership
is with Premier Oil, for an R5m am-
ppled plant and that will complex at

A better future? — bus stop at Mafeking

Thaba'shewa. PM's investment is around
R20m. The complex is coming on stream
two years hence, providing 250 jobs. "If
the right opportunities present themselves
we certainly contemplate further invest-
ments", says PM's Tony Bloom.

Its commercial sector has been given a
big boost this year, with Bany's In part-
nership, by SA retail, wholesale, service
and tourism companies (page 33) and
there's a waiting list of others hoping for
approval. And while there are only six
Bophuthatswana manufacturers so far, numbers
of small businesses are increas-
ing at a steady clip. (For both sectors, 20% of
available loan capital is allocated to individ-
uals, at a stage when eligible applicants.)

Bophuthatswana's social infra-
structure of housing, schools and
clinics (page 23) leaves a lot to be
desired but it is central in only one place, the
sparsely populated in the Headlands
Beit, where the proximity of SA
border area industries acts as a magnet.
not only for Bophuthatswana's rural areas
but those from other areas as well.

Bophuthatswana's annual per capita
income of R285 in 1974 exceeded, for
instance, Zaire's (R100), Tanzania's
(R110) and Ethiopia's (R300). And the
gap has probably widened since.

To be sure, there will be large
further injections of development aid for years to
come, but in own generation of revenue
(32.3% in 1976/77) to grow by half or more to the 1979/80 financial year. That's when the current revenue
starts growing, according to the govern-
ment, the present economic expansion should
begin to bear fruit and a modern income
tax system may be a fair amount.
Opting for development

I am said to be a politician. But it is in
times like these that I am humbly praying
a Higher Hand may guide me to speak
and act as a statesman rather than a
politician — Mangope at Babileleng in
1977.

In the four years since 1973, Chief Lucas
Mangope, who was then hailed as an
unrelentingly and outspoken defender of
black rights and power sharing, has been
denounced as a traitor, a sellout, and a
cooperator.

These and other epithets started flying
long before he opted to take the Tswana
“homeland” into independence as the
Republic of Bophuthatswana, whose
first executive president he became next
week.

In fact, he had seldom been far from
the centre of controversy. In 1974 he
depicted the territory as “not going to
become a base for terrorism.” In 1975
he informed a public meeting that his
people wanted adequate housing, school
infrastructures and health services, influx
control might have to be used to exclude
non-Tswana blacks from border areas around
Bophuthatswana. And in 1976 he told a
parents’ meeting that he could see no
point in introducing free compulsory
education while children burnt down
schools.

Mangope says he never had any illu-
sions about “the cost in popularity in cer-
tain quarters. I would have surely lacked
in responsibility towards the people I am
meant to lead if I let such considerations
cloak the vital issues.

The vital issues about independence,
as Mangope saw them, were:

- Immediate freedom from “the humili-
ations, the constraints and frustrations of
the SA system” for 1.17m Tswana living
in the territory and the chance to develop
according to their own decisions and
plans.
- The same option for 1.3m Tswana
living in “white” SA — if the territory
could be developed.
- Ensuring that Tswana living in
“white” SA would not forfeit any rights
accorded to other blacks in “white” SA.
- Ensuring that Bophuthatswana
would be exempt from United Nations
sanctions in exchange for any to be
affected.

- Ensuring that the SA government
would acknowledge that consolidation as
an independence was not final.

The last three points were the subject
of the letter Mangope and his cabinet
addressed to the SA Parliament on May
21, 1977. It was stated that
Bophuthatswana “would not accept
independence if it means mutually
acceptable solutions, under the
circumstances,” had been found. He
signed the independence treaty.

The 10’s land may, was not excised
and Bophuthatswana has it in writing
that SA accepts negotiations for further
consolidation will continue.

Section 6(1) of the Bophuthatswana
Status Act, an addition which the Trans-
kei Status Act does not include, is to be
amended to provide that Bophutha-
tswana citizens retain their residential
and business rights in urban areas of SA
and are able to acquire such rights also
after independence.

Further, unemployment benefits and
other social services continue to be avail-
able to them.

Bophuthatswana citizens will be given
the same employment preferences over
black foreigners as SA blacks, and their
entry into SA will be “facilitated.” SA
citizenship, which Tswana lose on inde-
pendence in terms of Section 6(1) of the
Act, was not mentioned.

Why did Mangope accept the deal?
Because, Mangope told Special Report,
“we have never been citizens of SA in
any meaningful sense and the SA govern-
ment is now adamant that blacks...
whether opting for independence or not, will never be citizens of SA." He added: "We wanted to enshrine the principle that, through independence, the people do not lose whatever rights they now possess, nor are discriminated against when there is change.

"I can see signs that make it reasonable to expect there could be change at some stage in the future, so we made provision that our people are not as and when others become citizens; that's what the clause to that effect in our own constitution is about.

"In the meantime I felt I could not retard the development of my people in the physical, mental and spiritual sense -- any longer, merely because of what amounts in the present circumstances to a technicality.

"People say that my opting for independence was a final endorsement of separate development. How unrealistic they are. It is an endorsement for the development of my people and that is my first duty. Negotiating with a people who have nothing of their own, and aren't sure whether they're capable of anything, is hopeless. It's just knocking at a door.

"We need to improve ourselves and our situation to the point where we can negotiate as equals.

"What realistic viable alternative is there without bloodshed, and for which my people do not have to wait 10 or 15 years? We can't afford to lose that much time. I see this independence we areembarking on now as merely a stepping stone to a federal system encompassing all of SA, of which a properly constituted Bophuthatswana will be part."

"All homeland leaders resolved to strive for that in 1973. We put our aspira
tions to an agreement to that effect and that is what I am committed to. If such a project is developed to its full potential, then one has at least a power base to speak from. Without that one is nothing but a subordinate."

"We are told we are not going to be independent because we will not have any cars to come and economically dependent on SA. In the same breath we are told we are forfeiting our share of the oil up wealth of SA."

"I ask those people: how do I get this wealth which is in my fair share if I don't get it through the SA government? And why was it not wrong for Lesotho, Bot-

Gati and Swaziland to depend on Bri
tain for their administration and budget. Then they had not even helped, as we did, develop the countries that aided them?"

"Finally, they tell us we are the only country in the world going independent in seven pieces. My answer to them is we are the only people in the world subjected to a frustration we feel we cannot any longer take."

Mangope folded his arms and looked into the distance. "Black consciousness leaders are neither blacker than I, nor more aware of their blackness. They communicate at a level of mostly educated people. That's easy. Their concept is readily acceptable to me also. But it is not understood by the masses in any but the most superficial sense. I want to make sure the quality of my people improves to the point where they understand it fully."

"We cannot take the humiliations, the constraints, the frustrations of the SA system any longer. We would rather face the difficulties of administering a fragmented territory, the wrath of the outside world and accusations of ill-informed people. It's the price we are prepared to pay for being masters of our own destiny."

"Opportunism? Yes, but perhaps opportunism never had more justification."

"In parting, Mangope told SF in the quiet manner of a man determined to do what he believes in his bones to be right: "I don't underestimate the formidable problems we are facing. Not going to be recognised is a very grave disadvantage. But problems are challenges and challenges are not without excitement.""

The good earth

Little over 10% of Bophuthatswana's total land area is arable soil, but that adds up to approximately 410,000 ha and includes some of the best land in Africa. That's especially true of the 160,000 ha of brokkel turf (rich black turf) around Mankwe and Moretele in the north.

Ideal for summer wheat, that area is considered comparable with the most fert
ile wheat growing areas in the world and some eastern Transvaal farmers with similar soil have reaped crops after crop for up to 80 years almost without a touch of fertiliser.

There's a stretch between Mafeking and Atsasand, 60,000 ha of land identical to the adjoining Liebenburg Delspruit area, where the Van Zyls and the Boyers brothers (among others) have become millionaires by farming maize, sorghum and sunflower.

Other good dry land production areas include 50,000 ha in the Molopo district; nearly 40,000 ha around Letlhakane further north; and nearly 50,000 ha around Mankwe -- not to forget 4,000 ha of irrigation land at Taung and over 1,000 ha near Kipwoordhoek, high poten
tial soil for wheat, maize and cotton crops.

And where the land is unsuitable for cultivation, in the vast Ganyesa-Thap
ing- Thaba area, the biggest of the six consolidated blocks, it is among the finest cattle ranching country in Southern Africa.

Between arable soil and cattle ranching land, there's the potential for a R34bn

prosperous annual income and load for all

tswana, even at their current high popula
tion growth rate (around 3%), plus some for export.

"Potential," however, is not the operative word, at least for the time being. Right now, that highly fertile brokkel turf, for instance, is still covered with thornbush and grass, providing grazing for poor quality cattle and goats. Only some 75,000 ha, less than 20% of the potential arable area, is presently under cultivation, with a total grain, legume and oil seed production of little over 50,000 t against a potential of some 750,000 t. In monetary terms, just over 5% of the crop production potential is realised, and less than 25% of livestock potential. At present, 56.8% of the resi
dent economically active population works in agriculture, contributing only 8% to the GDP.

Yet the belief held by Bophuthatswanas Department for Agriculture, that the country will, at least be self-sufficient by the turn of the century, is a shibboleth in the sky. Within the African context, its recent performance has been encouraging. Average African agricultural produc
tion, despite massive international development aid (to which no SA Home

land, or Transkei, has access) has dropped this decade by between 2% and 7% a year. That of Bophuthatswana by contrast has risen by an average of over 3%." "With SA production oriented development and first became available in 1973.

That's when the first Tsswana Co

operative was registered. Today there are..."
catalyst for the community at large.

Farmers like Moses Nomelibe, who breeds prize Red Afrikan cattle in the Pienaarberg area and sells his bulls to white northern Transvaal farmers, Joseph Mphatshe, another stud farmer and former inspector for education, who farms about 1,300 ha from the government in the Moretele area; or Simon Rambulhu, in the Moloelo district near Mafeking, who's been maintaining a turnover of around R100,000 for years from his 300 ha, which means his crop production of up to 30/ha maize equals that of the best farmers anywhere in Southern Africa.

On the co-ops, excellent if less spectacular results are being achieved. Members however, are spoiled through complete package deals, credit from the government or government agency, correct fertiliser, correct seed, mechanical and chemical services at the right time and expert advice throughout the year. "We even go so far as to initially make extension officers available to co-ops as production managers, until they can afford to hire their own," says outgoing Agriculture Secretary David Bestier (see box).

In the first phase of the stepped-up development programme this bountiful was available to new co-op applicants right from the start. Not any more. "Without some period of training we found, shall we say, the necessary discipline lacking," explains Agriculture Secretary designate Joseph Mathe. "On days ploughing had to start, hardly anybody was around."

Agriculture Minister Chief Simon Saping: "Israeli moshaba might work here."

Agriculture GM Dr Koos van Marie: "Attitudes must change!"

52 primary (production) co-ops, plus two secondary (marketing) co-ops. The latter, as well as a few of the primary co-ops, have hired their own white experts. As agriculture minister Chief Simon Saping acknowledges: "We do not have the know how; it will take some time before we are fully equipped for this without outside help."

To date, primary co-ops have a membership of 2,275 individual farmers, some with less than 10 ha. They farm in districts of six to 10 on 120 ha units including a tractor for farmers each, who contracts to plough the land of all in the same group.

By further secretarial a head start on most other X Y households, it is there. already a maize, albeit small at this stage, of wealthy farmers and small farmers. Each of the 12 districts has at least three or four who act as a.

Third farmer Daniel Chushu: "The crops increase."
Andries Conradie of the neighbouring SA Noodweer Ko Op, which supplied R100,000 credit finance on extended terms and conditions, was of the view that his organisation will continue to supply farmers with credit, "so far as the most successful Tswana co-op (Sheda Project) on the continent, adds, "I South Africa money is still ploughed under by supplying farmers with mechanical aids before they know how to use them."

To avoid that mistake co-op applicants must sign on for one year's work for wages, during which they learn the ropes.

"Homeland development requires many extra inputs by way of special knowledge and quite dedicated moral support. I get the feeling most of the white officials really join the point. With some notable exceptions, their lack of such knowledge and involvement is quite terrible," So says an independent consultant whose work regularly takes him into several home lands, including Bophuthatswana.

By all accounts, the most notable exception at Mafikeng is Frederick David Beuster, of the University of the Witwatersrand, and former principal of the Marikana agricultural college, Fort Beaufort.

Beuster took over as Secretary for Agriculture five years ago, and he holds for another three days. After that he is happy to stay on as advisor "for as long as I am wanted," on loan from the SA government. A thoroughly progressive professional, he combines infinite patience and affectionate sympathy for the people he serves with a feel for (black) political realities in his development approach.

The latter means sometimes having to put the pressure on farmers, when the clients on the recent commit-tee of inquiry into land reform. Beuster chaired pressed for a radical punitive action for absent farmers. He guided them into a more moderate approach based on economic incentives, simultaneously shifting the reform emphasis onto long-term land rights for farmers of proven ability, and other economically encouraging measures (see next column).

On the Witwatersrand, he found an effective and workable series of non-incentive concepts of job creation that would be worked in the direction of the successful co-operatives. The people must work with their hands, he was told, when proper to get the kind of work control. "They said we were totally on the wrong track with all this unemployment around. Mean-while, we were already short of casual labour last year, and that we had overestimated the cost dramatically."

"In recent years, Beuster has been concentrating on selected co-op target projects, as well as individual Tswana entrepreneurs, to get a maximum catalyst effect out of limited financial resources, and human resources in its many of the 12 districts, as possible. And the ripple effect is feeding becoming noticeable in increased production outside the co-ops. As high a level as possible, the task will become easier as the catalyst network increases. "A statistic that particularly pleased him is the 1,000 or so tractors now in private ownership. A few years ago, there were less than a dozen.

Typically, Beuster makes sure the man he is handing over to as Secretary next week, Joseph Mathe, is a future agriculturist of economically motivated modern outlook. Equally typically, he declines any person credit for that or for any of the other successes during his five-year tenure.

"The Chief Minister is very keen to develop a farming middle class," he emphasizes. "so the main motivation has come from him. My own objective has a very good practical approach, is open to suggestions and quite progressive. We certainly wouldn't have been able to do the big projects we are involved in without his approval.

David Beuster's extra input of know ledge and dedication have not only taken root but are blossoming in the Department for Agriculture.
attitudes, and lack of funds. Short-sighted SA government policy ensured that the combination of the two locked these (as other homestead) areas in a chicken and egg situation, in that is concentrated far too late on sociological change through “betterment planning,” to the exclusion of production oriented aid.

Explains Dr Koos van Malie, GM for agriculture for the Corporation for Economic Development Before 1973 (when the CPF, formerly RFC), started intensive agricultural development in the homelands “the 1 source farmer had nowhere to turn to for loans. He couldn’t buy a tractor, so he couldn’t plough early in the season when the time is ripe for planting. He couldn’t afford fertilizer, weedicide, herbicide. How the hell could you expect him to grow a good crop?”

Even so, Van Malie means that the weight of the two retarding factors was, and still is, sociological. Other contributions to the plight of Africa and its denial “progress” despite a lack of finance for the past 14 years, agrees.

“The problem of Africa,” as Beuster and Mathe call it, is that every adult male has his own farm. He is a farmer, to a piece of land belonging to his tribe, and he passes it on to his children. It is not negotiable, commercially, to third parties. Typically, it’s in lots of two or four, too little even for subsistence farming to maintain a large family.

Add to that the African male’s traditional attitude to land, for the cliché of the sod as “women’s work,” and his view of cattle as a status symbol where numbers, not quality, matter, even though its use as bovines (beads price) is rare these days. The picture you get is one where females attempt to coax some harvest from small patches of ground with short-horned horned black milk, while male children work over miserable livestock and the adult males commute to and from city areas to augment family income.

Another tradition, that no agricultural activity may take place before the child has given his blessing, didn’t promote efficient farming either. The map of land to start ploughing, planting or harvesting much more often than not comes too late or too early for optimal results.

Ruhum, therefore, is badly needed. The Bophuthatswana government, which, in the form of the Government Economic Authority, has had control over its agriculture since 1988, is hardly prone to lose to the challenge.

One says “finally,” yet the measures about to be adopted constitute a dramatic departure from tradition and put Chief Lucas Mangope and his minister among the progressive agricultural policymakers in Africa. Mangope stood out for years among black SA leaders by pressure on public platforms that a strong farming middle class was essential for the nation’s liberation. That made it for motivation.

Further this year, government appointed a commission of inquiry into land tenure chaired by Beuster. This was followed by a meeting of chiefs representing the 76 autonomous Bophuthatswana tribes. Reading proposals were tabled and accepted in principle by October, but independence preparations delayed them until mid-1984.

Minister Sibanye outlined the important land reform measures expected to be introduced.

- All agricultural land will henceforth be registered. Until now all details of who has rights, where and how much, were simply memorized by chiefs and headmen. This excluded government land users, most of which are registered by the department.

- Individuals will have the right to lease and sell the right to the portion of land they are entitled to. This will later by wholesalers, farmers, and owners of land, town farmers, will pay a lower rate than allowable right holders. This will also generate extra revenue for infrastructural agricultural development.

- Stimulation of co-operative farming by providing loans only through co-ops, but coupled with land use rights allocation only to individuals to encourage private enterprise.

- The allocation of all unallocated government land in viable units only of 8 ha for irrigation, 45 ha for dry land crop production, 100 ha stock units for cattle farming (minimum quantite is result in net mean, comparable with net worth of a skilled worker), and allocation only to farmers of power abate.

Chief Sibanye points out that the right to sell won’t lead to the kind of communal ownership that is the goal. “The long term lease-hold system remain for a similar to the Israeli method. ‘That’s much better than the totally communal ‘kibbutz’ system, which kills the initiative of the individual.” Israeli experience indeed shows lower production results on kibbutzim than on maskavim co-ops.

Comment Beuster: “Properly registered land will bring a measure of security in the individual that he will never known before, specially since his land right will also become a negotiable asset.” He sees one of the biggest immediate benefits of the new policy in long term leases to private entrepreneurs on government land. “That’s been done on an ad hoc basis so far, the former period having been for 20 years, the average for 10. That’s one of the recommendations still debated, but we hope to be able to give farmers of already proven success leases of 40 years with indefinite options thereafter.”

There was also a recommendation put forward as a policy aim “we can legislate for that yet”, says Mathe, to consolidate the land into viable units throughout.

It is the departmental aim to establish 25000 viable farming enterprises within the next 10 years, and simultaneously get all potential arable land under cultivation, as well as to complete the infrastructure for full livestock production potential. “Viable”, as Beuster stresses, means a much higher target in SA compared to that of the rest of Africa, neighbour- ing states included. In Zambia, for instance, a project is considered viable if it nets about R100 a year. “That isn’t acceptable to us,” says Beuster. “We must compete with industry. The rock-bottom viable proposition for us is one that is about R1400 a year when fully established.”

Financially, the departmental goal appears realistic, even easy. Some R400, mostly in loan capital to farmers, is needed for the cultivation of the crop production area. Another R250m, this time in the form of equity direct capital investment, for the livestock production infrastructure.

This year’s public expenditure on agriculture - between the government, from SA through the CJD, and the BMDC - was roughly R300m. Agricultural development aid from SA will continue to flow to Bophuthatswana after independence, in line with the government grant, directly through the CJD, which has become 30% equally BMDC in a management contract with the South African Agricultural Holdings (BAII).

In terms of the professional guidance required, the outlook is reasonably good for. BAII has concluded a management contract with the CJD (Dr Van Malie’s

Rophuthatswana: Financial Mail November 2 1977 21
section), which means it will carry on much as before under a new name, but
on a larger scale. Much the same applies
to Reforex, which comes into the new
secretary, and will be on loan from
Forum Affairs, instead of from Ranti
Administration and Development.
Ideally, the Department should rapidly
augment its present 171 extension
officers to at least 263 to help accom-
plish the pioneering work. That, how-
ever, won’t be possible, since Land Agric-
tural College turns out only 20 gradu-
ates a year and some go into private
enterprises. There’s a shortage of stock
inspectors too.
The real challenge to the success of the
10-year plan is the rate at which those
120,000 ‘surplus’ farmers now on the
land can be persuaded to relinquish
their rights. Attractions of lease or
selling price over present harvest won’t
be the only deterrent. Accessibility of
food stores will play a role, and for some,
alternative employment a smaller one.
For that reason, new farmers will
employ on average six others and
generate additional job opportunities.
The biggest factor, without a doubt, will
be change of attitude.
Internationally, agricultural potential
is gauged by measuring energy inputs
against production outputs. In white agri-
culture, the two are almost in equilib-
rium and in SA the amount of farmable
land not actually farmed is negligible.
(16 October 1977.) By contrast, there’s
still a big gap between inputs and outputs
in African agriculture, putting scope for a
high growth rate for many years to come.
Bophuthatswana illustrated this drama
to the last year, when the Sheila Prog’s
first full production cycle enabled priced
purchased the country’s agricultural pro-
duction by 10%.

The human factor

In terms of development of the people I
won’t even achieve 30% of the potential
of Bophuthatswana in my lifetime. It’s
not just a matter of developing skills. To
achieve equilibrium among a people with
such a need to develop its own skills,
when and how on earth can we develop fairou
people and from other countries.”

Mngqo, a student of Pomerina Teachers
College, is among the students who will
be returning to school next year.

Ambassador Matshidiso
Setshogo: “All the professional
help we can get”

Education Minister Mpolwatsi
Sefokeng: “Can’t force them to
become teachers”

lot of trouble finding them, interviewing
them personally. But when we prepared
it the SA government turned it down. I
have others now;” says Mngqo, “and
we intend taking them up.”

Bophuthatswana’s short fall of
students, “in science and maths it
is alarming”, says Education Minister
Mpolwatsi. “Sefokeng: “It’s due to
the growth in secondary school popula-
tion since 1970. Numbers increased from
15,208 then to 60,470 this year, with
77,340 of last year’s Std 5 having passed.
This year we have more Std 6 pupils
than Std A entrants. It strains our
human and physical facilities to the
utmost limit,” says Sefokeng. Over 80%
were 14 years old in 1976. In Bophutha-

tswana had 938
In 1976, Bophuthatswana had 938
schools, including 149 junior secondary,
54 high and two technical high schools;
four teacher training and vocational
training schools; each, and four night
schools; plus 28 teachers for adult educ-
ation. Comments: 1 decision Secretary
J M Msimane on the last named: “We are
very satisfied with the response.” Even b

BaruthaTsawana: Financial Mail, December 7, 1977
The old ladies are coming in for literacy training. The people are keen.

Schools work double shifts with, in some classes, up to 100 pupils to a teacher. The average ratio is 59:1 in primary schools but, improvement from 65:1 a few years ago. In secondary education, the ratio has worsened, from 32:1 to 37:3:1 since 1970, despite an increase in teachers from 171 to 1,623 over the same period.

"We can't force people to become teachers if they don't want to," says Ntsine. "And those who do become teachers we often lose to industry. When we give university bursaries to study maths and science, we stipulate they have to teach for a number of years. Even then private companies hire them out." The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.

The situation has been aggravated because a heavy infall of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outfall. Of nearly half the student teachers trained in Bophuthatswana, only 20% remain in the country. Six months after graduation, the remaining graduates are the territory's only total of six black teachers, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

We have the numbers to be successful," says Ntsine. "We have the numbers to be successful, but we are not concentrating on education. We are not concentrating on education, but on education. We are not concentrating on education, the territory's only total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals. And of eight qualified doctors, only one is still in the country.

The Department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially in community schools.
Tri-partnerships for starters

No amount of hot headed political activity, no amount of fanatism can ever produce a lasting substitute for economic development. - Chief Lucas Mangope, opening the Mabopane business centre in 1976.

From Ga-Rankuwa and Thohoyandou in the Transvaal, to Mosheshwa and Motlhathu in the Cape and Thaba Nchu in the Orange Free State, Bophuthatswana is surrounded by white urban centres, including the North and the metropolitan PWV complex. This geographical position has so far been both the territory's biggest advantage as is that other homelands and a major debilitating factor.

Advantage, because it provides a high proportion of work opportunities within commuting distance and the longstanding exposure to white commerce and industry has made large sections of the economically active homelands population as technologically sophisticated as their urban counterparts.

Debilitating, because it facilitates the outflow of over 90%, some put it as high as 85% of Tswana purchasing power into white pockets at Pretoria, Johannesburg, Rustenburg, Bloemfontein, and Roslyn. Maseleng, Lichtenburg and Vryburg, and Kimberley. Last year the outflow was estimated at nearly R20bn, or 40% of the outflow from all homelands combined.

As Mangope sees things, the geographical situation should hold only advantages in the medium to longer term. "Once we are developed a little more industrially and start producing consumer goods in places other than Shablagi (page 15), we have an immense ready made market on our doorstep. In the meantime, we have to develop as fast as possible commercially to halt this mind-numbing outflow of our capital."

Nick Gebhardt, GM of the BNDC, agrees. "To stop and, if possible, reverse the outflow of purchasing power is our first priority. Which is why we developed the concept of tri-partnership - to get the ball rolling."

Since the BNDC proposed the concept and found its own government in favour, with subsequent approval from Pretoria, a partnership has been struck to heat at least, to other homelands. The second to adopt it in practice was KwaZulu, with slightly different terms. The basic formula is the same: a white entrepreneur and the BNDC (or C1-D in homelands which don't yet have their own development corporations), acting on behalf of government, become equal shareholders in a new company. Out of its half share, the BNDC undertakes to make 70% available to Tswana citizens (50% in KwaZulu). Thus, a white entrepreneur, the citizens and government of a homeland are partners in a new venture, hence the so-called tri-partnership.

BNDC buys the ground and builds the buildings, the white parent supplies the funds, knowhow and equipment. Three agreements are signed: a shareholders' agreement to form the new company; a management agreement between the new company and white parent; and a lease agreement between the new company and the BNDC. Comments Gebhardt: "It means that in most cases we really supply the bulk of the finance, but that isn't so bad, since, in a couple of years' time our property portfolio might become a property company of substance."

The management agreement stipulates that the white parent makes whatever knowhow it possesses available to the new company and its employees, trains and instructs as many Tswana citizens as possible, and, in the shortest practical time possible, for all levels of the business, including management and to replace whatever whites may be necessary to start the business, in due course with Tswana.

The white parent also undertakes to make available, at cost price, "such plant and equipment and design services as the company may require from time to time", as well as all in-house or other training facilities in its offices and business outlets in RSA. For that purpose, it "shall nominate a reasonable number of employees for a reasonable number of years."

Constraints on management (except by virtue of the prior unanimous resolution of the board of directors of the company) include, inter alia: the establishment and opening of new branches or the acquisition and purchase of business concerns, the carrying on of business other than the type specified and the appointment of the dismissal of the agreement of conditions of employment of the establishment or acquisition of salaries of senior staff" (anybody from R600 a year up).

Since half the directors must be Tswana and/or are nominated by government, the white parent is certainly going to be kept on its toes. "If one hears there are 50 blacks and 10 whites, one starts asking questions," quips Gebhardt. He adds: "We will want to be damn sure all of those 10 whites are really necessary."

The BNDC originally tried to put a time limit on the management training phase, "but we realised that wasn't reasonable when one of the companies could prove to us it had taken one man six months and another five years to reach the same level in the same job."

In the particular circumstances of needing the shortest possible cut to expertise in a variety of commercial and industrial processes, of having to provide the local citizenry with a wide range of commodities at competitive prices, and, that prime objective of having to try and keep the purchasing power within the country, the tri-partnership would seem ideal arrangements, at least in the medium term. Particularly since government deliberates at length over each application, in order to counteract proliferation.

Yet tri-partnership has become an explosive issue among black businessmen in general, almost literally in KwaZulu a few weeks back. At last month's Nafio-Homeland conference in Johannesburg from which Bophuthatswana council itself, pleading independence pre-
parations) the barrage against tri-partnership was such that KwaZulu's wily Professor Selby Nkomo, economic advisor to Chief Buthelezi and a staunch supporter of the concept, was called off. As the raid unfolded, "I refer to it as a pure and simple robbery." Bophuthatswana, a lot of such explain- ing - mainly through Bopho (the chamber of commerce), has taken place openly. Hence, there's relatively little opposition among Tswana businessmen.

"It would be foolish to pretend that our traders are welcoming huge super markets in their midst with open arms or that some traders won't suffer as a consequence," says Geshardt. "By and large, however, between the Chief Minister and some of his colleagues and ourselves, we have managed to get across our points. First, that existing traders didn't get the benefit anyway. Second, it has been proven in the SA plattformond that similar development took place there a decade or so ago that the concentration of purchasing power in an area increases opportunities for all sorts of smaller traders as well. Third, that Tswana own half the business in each case anyway. And finally, that the tax goes to our government instead of SA's."

Nevertheless, adds Geshardt, "for us (the BND Co) the finance of individual tenants vastly preferable. We are looking forward to the time when we can begin the construction of stores now in tri-partnership companies, setting them up in their own businesses."

Bophuthatswana has about 1 500 individual business agencies, roughly half of them general dealers. BND Co and BIC have financed 62.6% of them with R5.2m.

In fact, some SA companies have obtained government approval in R1m worth of tri-partnership at the total initial investment on their part of around R1.2m (excluding industrial investment) and representing about 700 jobs for Tswana, including 20 managers. All we have to do is open up further businesses."

There's also a winter of pitiful help to others hoping to get approval.

Says Havelock Duke, of Fragers, in the supermarket at Rosettenville: "We have offered to establish a wholesaler, a hardware, and a super market, clothing, furniture and hardware stores, wherever Bophuthatswana desires us to do. We have about 10 projects in mind, at a total investment of R1m, providing 500 jobs." Similarly, Wanda Pumaheke, which operated a branch in Mmabatho in April and another at Ga Rankuwa in September, would like to expand into Tlhabolog and Mmabatho. "We are interested wherever and whenever a shopping centre is completed," asserts Aries Golden, Wanda's chief executive, whose central, indeed, is owned by Tswana.

Premier Milling has two hall sites under construction, one to be opened next week, the other at Tlhabologu, west of the main road. Together they will provide jobs for 200 PM is passed for other joint ventures, and has already entered into the first joint venture with the Tswana company, in a partnership (see page 33).

The first commercial tri-partnership was with Metro Cash, which, after opening a branch at Tlhabologu, was to open its franchise on the main road. Bophuthatswana's commercial show piece so far, apart from the Mmabatho Sun Hotel (see page 33), is a Checkers multi-market opened at Tlhabologu last month as part of a R1m shopping complex. "This is something we are very proud of," enthused Minister of Education, Mr. L. S. S. Sebelela. It's the first major supermarket to have been opened in any homeland. It provides jobs and training for 100 Tswana, including eight mid-level department managers. Goods and prices are identical to those through SA, as are wages and salaries. The principle applies to all tri-partnership in Bophuthatswana."

The store has a potential customer catchment area of 200 000. On opening day, money was taken at the rate of
R10,000 an hour, "and we have been doing nicely since," according to executive VP Bob Harvey. "We have a tacit agreement to develop another four stores, but our future plans rest with government. Certainly, the last thing we want to see is Tswana traders suffer. But we've had inquiries from traders for wholesaling, so we might do that as well."

For its part, the BNDC has built 19 business centres, ranging in size from clusters of shops to large modern complexes like the one at Tembisa. Of the 730 individual shops, factory premises and offices that comprise the 21 business centres, at least 77 have been sold to Tswana citizens at the time of writing.

Tswana businessmen financed by the BNDC receive technical guidance and in-service training, after an initial period of 10-12 years and had 10% of the payback period. The percentage of funds for loan capital given to more than 30% of the candidates, the corporation's activities are hampered by insufficient numbers of technical field staff.

Ephraim Gobholo said: "We have been set up as a business concern, not a paternalistic handout establishment. Which means all our overheads have to be funded out of the 1.5% interest we charge and that doesn't stretch very far. Self-generation of funds — from payback and profits — is becoming an important element in our further investment, which has risen from R1.13m last year, most of it generated by the beer business, for which we so often get criticized — if it weren't for that we'd be in the red for ever. Last year's net profit after all overheads was R1.13m.

In contrast to an at least fledgling commercial sector, the service industry is still decidedly underdeveloped. There are, for instance, still only a dozen each of shoe repairers, dry-cleaners and barbers in the country; six bakeries, including Premier Baking's two and 17 mills.

Looking dismal — but hardly as disastrous as the numbers indicate, because of the close proximity to the white cities — is the position of the private professional services, less than half a dozen resident attorneys/advocates, a mere three medical doctors. Although, judging from improvements during the past six months, this could change, and for the better, fairly quickly (see page 060).

Our Association with the Tswana Peoples of the NW Transvaal dates back to 1897, when the founder of our business, Mr Philip Wolfssohn aged 17, arrived in the Republic from Latvia to set up shop on the banks of the Sandspriat, at a place called Waagfontein, some 15 kilometres from Rustenburg on the Pretoria Road.

He could speak neither Tswana, English nor Afrikaans — but he soon learned. To start with his merchandise came from Krugersdorp and was transported on donkey back over the Magaliesberg at a point now known as Breedt's Nek.

During the big drought of the early 1930s Mr Wolfssohn distributed thousands of bags of sorghum to the poorly stricken villages. The only collateral he could get was the "signatures" and "crosses" of headmen.

Years later his proud boast was that he never lost a cent on this sorghum venture.

Every bag was fully paid for over the ensuing two seasons. Elders of the various tribes still remember this occasion.

It is in this tradition of mutual trust and understanding that our business has continued to grow and expand.

Our hearty congratulations and best wishes now go to the peoples and government of Bophutha Tswana upon gaining their independence. We look forward to being of service to them for another eighty years.

STEEL, HARDWARE, TIMBER, MINING MATERIALS and COAL MERCHANTS

WOLFSOHN

Philip Wolfssohn & Sons (Pty) Ltd.
(Established in 1897)

79 Tendele Street
Rustenburg

Tel: 2-1001/5
Telex: 8 0249
Will it really be our playground?

The effect of tourism on the country is expected to be small due to the expected lack of import content from the RSA, which will result in much of the tourism being leaked back to that country. This is Benbo's estimate. But Southern Sun's Sol Kerzner aims to prevent this happening.

"Listen," says Kerzner, and it's like old times, back in the Sixties when he pointed the SA hotel industry's potential in glowing terms and the imaginative thought he had taken leave of his senses. "Sishangweni" could see revenues from tourism of around R100m within five years from now. There could be jobs initially for some 2,000; over the five years, it could be 10,000. A pretty mundane industry. And that's just from development we have in mind. I believe it will become such an attractive area that many other companies will want to develop hotels and other tourist facilities there. Kerzner's hope: an investment in the RSA of the R50m by government, and private enterprises is required to create the infrastructure and amenities.

Kerzner's fanciful perceptions of the country need not be realistic, at least in the sense of some paper was concerned. Some have been.

"I haven't been so excited for years about a new development, not since I opened my first big hotel. Imagine - a unique opportunity to develop a tourist industry from scratch, doing it perfectly, something that will be unique internationally..." No, he's not just talking about next week's opening of the Madikwe Sun, although that's the all-important first step in the tourist development.

What he is talking about is the development of the 40,000 ha Blansberg nature reserve into a spectacular playground. Not one, but several hotels, a casino, entertainment to match Las Vegas, a country club with a dozen or more tennis courts, championship golf course, a series of squash courts, a "theme" park based on tribal motifs, a lake for boating. "And all of it in the most beautiful natural setting, right next to a gorgeous game reserve - you tell me," he asks triumphantly, "where else in the world do you have that combination?"
over management positions. The hotel starts off with 150 employees, of whom 125 are Tswana.

Mabapho Sun can hardly be less than a winner. That the 92-room hotel is a pretty one, comparable with the finest resort hotels anywhere as it claims a palm-fringed oasis in the veld that is to become the capital city, is a good starting point. That top class entertainment has been lined up and excellent convention facilities are going to be offered at keen rates, should prove attractive to week end tourists and companies alike.

But what's in all publicity debris is that MS is the nearest driving distance (13.5 hours at speed limit) from the hotel from Johannesburg, a gambling and civic by any standards. And those who can't be bothered to travel even that much time driving will be able to hop a 45-minute flight. Air Vrededruif, from next week, will augment its present once-weekly return flights by a 5th to both directions, more if there's demand. The airport is a mere 2 km from the hotel.

Bread-and-butter business looks enouraged, too. Demand for accommodation in Neighbouring Mafeking has outstripped supply ever since construction at the capital started, an activity that will continue for several years. Moreover, Mafeking's hotel accommodation and services are simply execrable. With the stock MS a five-minute drive from the city centre, it's bound to mop up the lion's share of that town's hotel trade. Kerzner projects revenue from MS at R5m a year within 12 months, "perhaps sooner". MS stakes will fully be booked for December.

Bophuthatswana's tourist potential extends beyond Pilanesberg and Mabapho. The 900 km long Kruger National Park in the Okiep district also

"into the biggest tourist attraction among all our neighbours."

"If you have natural beauty, a terrific clime and easy accessibility, you have the makings of a fantastic tourist potential. You still need, in a newly independent country particularly, a government alive to that potential, because it's vital for a building tourist industry that government be supportive. And that's the case in Bophuthatswana, where government is looking at tourism on a broad basis, not in bits and pieces, there's going to be a carefully co-ordinated plan."

Hyperbole? Unlikely. S.S. which has been careful to keep its finace investment outside the RSA to the freest titanium, will have to put up more than Rm of its own (or parent SA Breweries) money if Pilanesberg goes through.

The Platinum Converters

Bophuthatswana has the world's second largest platinum mining group (Impala Platinum). 40% of the land area of the large-st (Rustenburg Platinum), plus over 30 other operating mines exploiting asbestos, pyrite, vanadium, chrome and manganese.

Perhaps better still, considering the needs of the future, there's a wide variety of other minerals yet to be explored, and their aggregate potential is held to be immense. Platinum by products now produced by these Proprietary companies are copper, nickel, gold, palladium, rhodium, osmium, ruthenium, rhenium and silver.

At this stage non-platinum income is negligible. It's likely to remain so for years, to come without a massive investment in mining. Platinum, on the other hand, contributes nearly half the total GNP in Bophuthatswana. Total direct mining revenue to the government and/or tribal authorities will exceed from 1979 onwards, the rate of about R2m a year at present production levels.

On this basis, Manopane ventured to shift the emphasis away from platinum, in the near future, to chrome, manganese, and titanium. But for facts that he has...
a problem in having to decide priorities. "I know I must do everything humanly possible to develop my people," that's my first priority. After that, I am not yet sure in my mind whether the rapid development of the mineral resources is not right now more important than that of the agricultural potential. By inclination, he adds, he would opt for the latter, "but there could be overriding reasons for changing the emphasis to mining." He has asked his new Economic Advisory Council to examine the issue in depth.

Until a few years ago, Tawana hardly went into mining at all. Today they do so in steadily increasing numbers, but preferably outside their own country. Of the nearly 60,000 miners in Bophuthatswana, less than 20% are Tawana, although last year over 33,000 Tawana were miners. The reason apparently has to do with status. A "far away" miner having more than one who commits rather than wages and fringe benefits; those provided by Impala and Rustenburg (where the vast majority work) compare favourably with what's offered on the major mines.

According to Bophuthatswana Independent, total earings by black miners in Bophuthatswana (excluding foreigners from outside RSA) were R88.2m in the year to March 1977 and the value of output was R27.7m in 1976. But, according to the mining lease formula (for what's taken out of the ground) and ordinary company tax, did of course until now technically accrue to the SA government. From next year, a double taxation agreement between the two countries, will come into effect.

Double taxation, because the sources of production are in the homeland, whereas processing is (mainly) done in SA. Just how, precisely, the relative shares are going to be apportioned, is still subject of intensive study at the time of going to press. The mining houses had submitted a variety of methods for calculation to both governments, largely building on arrangements either arrived at capital investment or expenses. Since mining neither can be anywhere near accurately predetermined, whichever formula is chosen in fact incorporates an element of gambling for either country.

So far the only "official" Bophuthatswana platinum beneficiary is the Bofokeng tribal authority, which derives royalties from both Impala and Rustenburg. Offshoot mining co's, of course, also pay rent for the lease of the surface land to tribes or individuals.

Rustenburg, established in 1931, pays royalties on "profits" (not gross) on a sliding scale for activities on Bofokeng land and keeps absolutely none on the base for calculation. In the 1976/77 financial year the pay out was R1.9m/400; Bofokeng won't divulge that of any other.

Impala, established in 1968, has paid R3,000 to date. It, however, advance royalties, and a percentage of goodwill on the part of Union Corp, the controlling mining house. Person on the front that Impala changed obligations in 1974 when the price of platinum was up due to the new southwestern Yamibana deposit being mined in the US and Bofokeng. The group's three mines were unable laid out to produce 200,000 oz of platinum a year, anticipated to yield around R15m gross profit. This target was increased to 200,000 oz in 1974, requiring an immediate heavy investment in expansion just at the time when the Bofokeng expected to collect their first royalties.

These are 13% of total taxable income. From the smaller mining enterprises the tribe would therefore have gained about R1,5m a year. From the expanded version, which has been allowed to date an investment of some R20m and yields around R4m a year, the Bofokeng stand to collect four to five times as much a year once Impala starts paying tax, expected now not later than 1979. Advices meanwhile "We didn't want to discount the tribe," says Bong Jackson.
Impala MDJ amounted to 70% or so anyway of what the "old" royalties would have been.

The Impala lease extends to 2003, after which the mines' lives are expected to run for another 10-15 years at the present production level and mining depth, an additional 10 years or so if that depth is extended beyond the current 1,600m. During the lease period Jackson estimates another R2.5bn might have to be invested. Unlike Rustenburg, Impala has no intention of cutting back production in the foreseeable future.

One radical student, claiming to speak for "my generation", support Special Report that Union Corporation, Impala's parent, had "swindled our people out of their mines". Asked what sort of royalty arrangement he would have preferred, his answer was: "50% of gross profit or 10% of turnover". For the sake of Bophuthatwa one hopes he wasn't a student of economics.

The royalties on taxable income method is commonly used in most Western mining countries, although the percentage fluctuates. Impala's 11% is the highest rate paid by any SA mining company to the land owner; it is also, according to Jackson, "as much as we could possibly afford. The agreement was negotiated on the Bafokeng's part by one of the elected legal firms in Johanesburg, plus mining representatives of the SA government, which certainly weren't on our side. If negotiations had been attempted on any other basis there wouldn't have been a mine in the first place. There must be some incentive to place such vast investment at such high risk."

One party that isn't complaining is the Bafokeng. Already they are the richest tribe in SA and are looking forward to becoming one of the wealthiest in the world, comparable with other Arab tribes.

Their association with whites happens to have been mutually beneficial for almost 150 years. That's when they first put their heads together with Vogler and Hendrik Potgieter, who had brought Chief Mothutu to the Zulu chief, Zulu Mothutu, who had given them off their own land earlier. The farming community by giving Chief Molapo title to land in the Rustenburg area. This was subsequently entered in the Kruger and Mothutu owned the farms on the Zulu's, the demand mines (to short supply of mining equipment) for more land purchases. It happened to be the land in which in the Twenties Dr Hans Merensky de-

impala MD Byng Jackson: "You can't run a mine without engineers"

Mangape: "Not enough just to be black"

covered the vast platinum deposit reef subsequently named after him.

If the platinum mine has been a tribble compared with what's to come, the Bafokeng converted it all. They own 44 thousand farms and the highest proportion of farms with title deeds, electricity and running water in any of the Bophuthatwa regions. Their tribal authority built an imposing two-storey civic centre at Bafokeng, the only such multi-storey building in the country, with elaborate concert hall and well-stocked library. Present Bafokeng leader Chief P.M. Mohape, in a recent speech, says: "we have many interesting plans for the future. Education is high on our list of priorities." But there has also been a considerable in direct fall out from elsewhere. Rustenburg recently donated a completely equipped and commercial high school for 500 pupils. Bophuthatwa built a fully equipped 25-bed nursing hospital and has an Olympic-sized sports pool under construction. However, this means that the "main part, but not the name, is black, but not anymore. set up with the company's guidance.

With the famous Bushveld Ignite Complex (on which the Merensky Reef is part), the Transvaal Supergroup, the Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex and the Karoo Supergroup all within its territory, Bophuthatwa is without doubt blessed with minerals of all sorts. Just how blessed is still a matter of speculation. Exploration results to date indicate that the areas belonging to Bophuthatwa and Lephalale contain 40% of known world reserves of platinum, 57% of chrome, 54% of vanadium pentoxide, 57% of nickel and 91% of high grade laterite.

The private sector has spent close on R2bn on exploration since 1972, taking out options left, right and centre—and isn't talking. The Kauti Mining Corporation, set up in 1916 to promote the development of homelands mineral potential, last spent R527,500 in Bophuthatwa on exploration for copper, lead, zinc, fluorospar, rare earths, diamonds, platinum and coal and is currently exploring the economic potential of all mine deposits.

While the BNC is still collating its findings, private sector prospecting has intensified in the last two years. Gold deposits previously established but considered uneconomic are now being re-evaluated in the light of the higher bullion price. Recently mining of manganese at the rate of 3,000 tonnes has started and there are three operating chrome mines. Reserves of iron ore are calculated at 1.5 Mt. In terms of employment, the biggest mines after platinum—and it is a very long "after"—are four asbestos mines with 3,900 workers.

When it comes to mining expertise, Bophuthatwa's medium term prospects are bleak. Despite multiple bursaries (Wits University) for mining engineers available from Impala and the BNC for the past 10 years, nobody has taken up the offer. No models, tools and city in the area bursaries are principal and pupils seem to make any difference. But as Jackson stresses, "you can't run a mine without engineers and you don't become a senior manager today if you aren't a professional engineer. I had to stay another two years..." That isn't, in fact, a single black mining engineer in SA.

In the long term, the development of this expertise is part of the changes Mangape means to bring about. Say he: "We have to learn to do things for oneself and take advantage of all the opportunities available. It's not enough just to be proud to be black."
Bophuthatswana does not want it.

born into a world that a new nation will be

At midnight on Monday

Bophuthatswana

TOM DUFF REPORTS

THE STAR

General election in South Africa in general being passed un-

Anecdotal evidence of a
government change in the country is almost

of greater importance to
cut off financial aid to non-producers, to

December 6, 1977

BRIEFING
Facts, figures

THE COUNTRY: Seven landlocked blocks surrounded by South Africa and Botswana, covering an area of about 40,000 sq km. These blocks include parts of the north-western Cape, the Northern Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT: An independent republic.

DATE OF INDEPENDENCE: December 6 1977.

HEAD OF STATE: An executive president appointed by the Legislative Assembly.

LEGISLATURE: A Legislative Assembly with 99 members of which 48 are designated by the regional authorities; 46 members elected in a general election and three members designated by the President.

CABINET: Nine ministers appointed by the President.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: 76 tribal and six community authorities represented in 12 regional authorities, each for magisterial district.

DEFENCE: A 250-man national guard as a first step towards a national call-up system.

CAPITAL: Mmabatho (temporary). The new capital of Mafikeng is being developed.

MAIN TOWNS: Mabopane, Garakuwa, Thaba, Itsoseng and Temba.

CLIMATE: Generally dry, temperate with summer rainfall. Rainfall is unreliable and varies between 300 mm and 700 mm a year, depending on the district. Average summer temperature is 22.5 deg C, 35 deg C; average winter temperature is 10 deg C, 12.5 deg C.

MINERAL RESOURCES: Platinum is the most important, followed by gold, chrome, asbestos, iron ore and lesser deposits of other metals.

POPULATION: Resident population is about 1.17 million, mostly Tswana-speaking. De jure population includes another 1.33 million living in South Africa.

POPULATION GROWTH: Estimated at more than 3 percent a year.

POPULATION DENSITY: 25.4 per sq km in 1974.

URBANISATION: 22.5 percent; 14 proclaimed towns with a population of 254,104 in 1976.

PUBLIC SECTOR: Ten departments after independence. Early in 1977, 2,301 civil servants and 7,200 teachers were employed.

ECONOMIC SYSTEM: Free enterprise.

CURRENCY: The South African Rand. It is part of the Rand currency area.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCE: R100-million in 1976-77.

MOST IMPORTANT SECTORS: Mining, which contributes more than half the GDP; agriculture, providing a livelihood to more than half the economically active.

GROSS NATIONAL INCOME: R254-million in 1974-75, being the GDP of inhabitants plus migrant income, plus commuter income.

COMMUTERS: About 155,000 working in South Africa, earning R179.5-million in 1975.

MIGRANT WORKERS: About 49,000 in 1976. In 1974-75 their earnings in South Africa were R8.4-million, of which about 10 percent was repatriated.

INCOME PER HEAD: R233 in 1974-75.

REAL ECONOMIC GROWTH RATE PER HEAD: 5.6 percent a year (1960-74) in gross national income.

TRADE: Mostly with South Africa. No separate trade figures yet available.

MAJOR EXPORTS: Meat, platinum, asbestos, calcium, iron ore, manganese and industrial products.

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION: Gross value marketed R47.7-million in 1975-76, mainly cattle.

MAIN CROPS: Maize, wheat, legumes. Crop production is only 15 percent of potential.

MINING: 37 mines employing about 83,000 workers. Its platinum mines are the largest in the world. The mining sector's value of production was R279.9-million in 1976.

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION: Estimated at R135-million in 1974-75.

INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT: More than 8,000.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT IN INDUSTRY: More than R86-million.

MAIN INDUSTRIAL AREAS: Bebelegi, Sebogedza, Montshiwa.

EDUCATION: A school population of about 332,000 — about 31 percent of the total population. No compulsory education yet.

LITERACY RATE: About 75 percent.

HEALTH SERVICES: 11 hospitals, 118 clinics, 4,3 hospital beds per 1,000.

WELFARE: R8.3-million paid to 43,189 pensioners in 1975-76.

"Opposed

Its independence is also bitterly opposed by thousands of Tswanas not living in the homeland.

They don't believe claims that they will not automatically become Bophuthatswana citizens after independence.

Bophuthatswana consists of seven landlocked blocks of land covering parts of Transvaal, the North-Western Cape and the Free State. One of these blocks borders almost on Pretoria's northern boundary and thus the independence of Bophuthatswana is going to have a far more profound effect on the white consciousness than was the case with Transkei, which is fairly far removed from any major white metropolis.

This belief persists despite claims by the Bophuthatswana Government that they have a free choice.

To them, independence is a confirmation of the traditional policy that they are merely temporary sojourners in "white" South Africa and have no stake in the country's industrial heritage. The belief persists that they can be deported to the "homeland" at the stroke of a pen.
Banquets, dancing

As the final countdown for independence begins, Bophuthatswana civil servants and white officials seconded to aid them are working virtually around the clock to ensure that everything goes off smoothly.

There does not appear to be as much anxiety among them as there was in Transkei when it was readied for independence last year. Probably the reason for this is that the officials have had the opportunity to observe and learn from the Transkei how to arrange such festivities.

Indeed, the programme of the independence celebrations is almost exactly the same as that followed in Transkei. Anyone who closely followed the Transkei celebrations and all the preparations for them is bound to get a feeling of having seen it all before. Festivities have already got underway this week with numerous sports events being held in the Independence Stadium.

However, the more formal aspects of the celebrations get underway on Sunday with an inter-denominational church service in the stadium in the morning. That afternoon dignitaries and special guests arrive, and in the evening there is a choir festival in the stadium.

On Monday evening there is a State banquet to be given by the State President of South Africa at the Mmabatho Sun Hotel. Traditional dances, band and gymnastic displays will take place in the Independence Stadium.

Dignitaries are due to arrive in the stadium during the late evening and the South African President will deliver an address. The South African national anthem will be sung by a choir and at midnight the South African flag will be lowered and the Bophuthatswana flag raised. This is followed by a 101 gun salute and the kindling of the Independence Flame.

The Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, will then deliver an address which will be followed by the singing of the Bophuthatswana national anthem.

On Tuesday morning there is a flag-raising ceremony in front of the House of Parliament and Parliament will assemble to adopt the constitution and elect the President.

That afternoon the President will be inaugurated and he will deliver an address in Independence Stadium. The Cabinet will be sworn in.

That evening the President is to give a banquet and sports, gymnastic and band displays will be held in the stadium.

On the following day, Wednesday, the dignitaries leave, but festivities continue, ending with a reception in the evening hosted by the Bophuthatswana Minister of Foreign Affairs.
problems are overcome
Great potential if it's
VERBETERINGSKENNISGEWING

Die volgende verbeterings moet in Goewermentskennisgewing 801, gepubliseer in Staatsskoerant 5553 van 25 Mei 1977, aangebring word:

BYLAE A

GANYESA

Gebied 1

(i) Vervang “by hierdie gebied ingesluit word: Genoemde plaas Burnley 290, administratiewe distrik Vryburg, Ilkley 292, Campden 294 en Havant 296, tot by die noordoostelike baken van laasgenoemde plaas:” deur “uit hierdie gebied uitgesluit word: Gedeelte 60 (Malherbehoogte) van Plaa 1, administratiewe distrik Vryburg, Gedeelte 1 (St. Just), Gedeelte 2 (Pendeen) en Gedeelte 3 (Trewellard) almal van die plaas Section 1, Block C Second Railway Grant 4, tot by die suidoostelike baken van laasgenoemde gedeelde:” in die vierde tot die agtste reël op bladsy 2; en

(ii) vervang “(Hatherley)” deur “(Ranteveld)” in die 14de reël op bladsy 2.

Gebied 2

(i) Vervang “Blaauwbosch” deur “Blaauwbosch” in die sewende reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse tekst; en

(ii) vervang “nothernmost” deur “nothernmost” in die 25ste reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse tekst.

BYLAE B

TLHAPING-TI-HARO

(i) Vervang “nothernmost” deur “nothernmost” in die 11de reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse tekst;

(ii) vervang “Battle Mound” deur “Battle mound” in die tiende reël op bladsy 3;

(iii) vervang “Riet Vley” deur “Riet Vley” in die sewende reël op bladsy 4;

(iv) vervang “Pakhane” deur “Pakhare” in die 23ste reël op bladsy 4.
(v) skrap "van Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Cornish 55" langs, sodat dit uit hierdie gebied ontskil word, tot by die noordelike baken van genoemde Gedeelte 1; daarvandaan in 'n reegel lyn tot by die suidelike baken van Gedeelte 5 van die plaas Cornish 55; daarvandaan algemeen noordwaarts met die grense in die 48ste tot 51ste reël op bladsy 4;
(vi) weeg in "Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Cornish 55, Jebela 63," na "word" in die 53ste reël op bladsy 4; en
(vii) weeg in "administratiewe distrik Vryburg," na "364," in die 56ste reël op bladsy 4; en
(viii) weeg in "administratiewe distrik Kuruman," na "363," in die 58ste reël op bladsy 4; en
(viii) weeg in "administratiewe distrik Vryburg," na "363," in die 60ste reël op bladsy 4.

SCHEDULE C
BIT SIBOITHA

Area 1

Substitute "rivier" for "rivier" in the 27th line on page 5 of the English text.

Area 2
Substitute "Rooidammetjie" for "Rooidammetjie" in the 18th and 19th line on page 5.

Area 3
(i) Substitute "De Hoop 50 IQ" for "De Hoop 50 IQ" in the 12th line on page 6 of the Afrikaans text;
(ii) substitute "SG A6228/77 (previously SG A2471/77)" for "SG A2471/77" in the 21st line on page 6.

SCHEDULE D
MOLOPO

Area 1
(i) Substitute "Hartebeeslaagte" for "Hartebeeslaagte" in the 11th line on page 6;
(ii) delete "1418," in the ultimate line on page 6; and
(iii) substitute "south-eastern" for "north-eastern" in the 52nd line on page 7.

SCHEDULE E
TAUNG

(i) Insert "Administrative District of Barkly West," after "416," in the ninth line on page 8;
(ii) substitute "word" for "word," in the 18th line on page 8 of the Afrikaans text;
(iii) insert "Farm 51," after "52," in the 24th line on page 8; and
(iv) insert "excluded, Portion 5 (now included in Ratten 610)," after "811," in the 32nd line on page 8.

SCHEDULE F
LEHRURUTSHE

Area 2
Substitute "Zelfdachtskop" for "Zelfdachtskop" in the sixth line on page 9.

SCHEDULE H
MADIKWE

Substitute "78 1R" for "78 1R" in the 21st line on page 10 of the English text.

SCHEDULE I
ODI

Area 1
Substitute "north-eastern" for "north-western" in the 25th line on page 12.
SCHEDULE J

BAFOKENG

Substitute "Wildebeestfontein" for "Wildebeestfontein" in the 58th line on page 13 of the Afrikaans text.

SCHEDULE K

MORETELE

Substitute "northernmost" for "north-easternmost" in the eighth line on page 15 of the English text.

SCHEDULE L

THABA NCHU

Substitute "Middelen 328, Subdivision 1 of Jacob’s Rust 87," for "Portion 1 of Jacobs Rust 87," in the 41st line on page 15.

BYLAE J

BAFOKENG

Vervang "Wildebeestfontein" deur "Wildebeestfontein" in die 58ste reël op bladsy 13 van die Afrikaanse teks.

BYLAE K

MORETELE

Vervang "northeasternmost" deur "northernmost" in die 8ste reël op bladsy 15 van die Engelse teks.

BYLAE L

THABA NCHU

Vervang "Gedeelde 1 van Jacobs Rust 87," deur "Middelen 328, Onderverdeling 1 van Jacob’s Rust 87," in die 41ste reël op bladsy 15.
TRANSFER OF LAND AND CERTAIN RIGHTS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 36 of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971), and section 4bis of the Bantu Trust and Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936), I hereby direct that—

(1) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 and subject to any existing written concession, contract of sale, lease, servitude, bond or other encumbrance, right or obligation, all land, excluding the land described in Schedule B, situate in the districts mentioned in Schedule A, the ownership or control of which is vested in or has been acquired by the Government of the Republic of South Africa or the South African Bantu Trust constituted by section 4 of the Bantu Trust and Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936) (hereinafter referred to as the Trust), shall vest in or is hereby transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana;

(2) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 and subject to any existing written concession, contract of sale, lease, servitude, bond or other encumbrance, right or obligation, all land situate in the districts mentioned in Schedule A which is registered in the name of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development or of any other person, in trust for a Bantu, a Bantu tribe or a Bantu community, is hereby transferred to the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana and registered in his name in trust for such Bantu, Bantu tribe or Bantu community;

No. R. 347, 1977
OORDRAG VAN GROND EN SEKERE REGTE AAN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleent by artikel 36 van die Grondwet van die Bantoeuïskunde, 1971 (Wet 21 van 1971), en artikel 4bis van die Bantoetrust en -grond Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936), gelas ek hierby dat—

(1) behoudens die bepaalings van paragraaf 3 en onderworpe aan enige bestaande skriflike vergunning, koopkontrak, huurkontrak, serwituur, verband of ander beswaring, reg of verplichting, alle grond gelegen in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, waarvan die eienhond-reg of beheer herus by of verkry is deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika of die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoetrust, ingestel by artikel 4 van die Bantoetrust en -grond Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936) (hieronder die Trust genoem), uitgeoorderd die grond omskryf in Bylae B, herus by of hierby oorgedra word aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

(2) behoudens die bepaalings van paragraaf 3 en onderworpe aan enige bestaande skriflike vergunning, koopkontrak, huurkontrak, serwituur, verband of ander beswaring, reg of verplichting, alle grond gelegen in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, wat op naam van die Minister van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling of enige ander persoon in trust vir 'n Bantoe, 'n Bantoe-stam, of 'n Bantoe-gemeenskap geregistrer staan, hierby oorgedra word aan die Hoofminister van Bophuthatswana en op sy naam in trust vir sodanige Bantoe, Bantoe-stam of Bantoe-gemeenskap geregistrer word;
(3) alle mineralrege wat deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika of die Trust gehou word, ten opsigte van grond geleë in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, uitgesonderd die mineralrege in die grond omstreeks B lae, berus by of hierby oorgedra word aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

(4) 'n sertifikaat—

(a) ten opsigte van grond in paragraaf 1 bedoel waarvan die eiendomsreg of beheer berus by of verkry is deur die Trust, die grond in paragraaf 2 bedoel, en die mineralrege in paragraaf 3 bedoel waarvan die Trust die houer is, onderteken deur die Sekretaris van Bantu Administration en ontwikkeling of enige persoon behoorlik deur hom daar toe gemagtig, ten opsigte dat die grond of mineralrege beskryf in 'n titelbewys aan sodanige sertifikaat geheg, kragtens hierdie Proklamasi berus by of oorge dra is aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana of die Hoofminister van Bophuthatswana, na gelang van die geval; 

(b) ten opsigte van grond in paragraaf 1 bedoel waarvan die eiendomsreg of beheer berus by of verkry is deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, en die mineralrege in paragraaf 3 bedoel waarvan die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika die houer is, onderteken deur die Sekretaris van Landboukrediet en Grondbest be of enige persoon behoorlik deur hom daar toe gemagtig, ten opsigte dat die grond of mineralre ge beskryf in 'n titelbewys aan sodanige sertifikaat geheg, kragtens hierdie Proklamasi berus by oorge dra is aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana; 

voldoende bewys is vir die Registraties van Aktes om enige endosseents op genoemde titelbewys aan te bring of enige inskrywing te dien effens in sy registers te maak.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seil van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op [datum], en gedurende die drie-en-twintigste dag van November Eenduisend Negehonderd Seëw-en-seventig.

N. DIEDERICH, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTH.

BYLAE A

Bafokeng, Ditsobotana, Ganyeza, Leharutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tibaro.

BYLAE B

1. Grond ten opsigte waarvan die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe rust of die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika met 'n ander party ooreengekome het, of met onderhandelings besig is ommiddelik voor die datum van inwerkingtreding van hierdie Proklamasi, om sodanige grond aan sodanige ander party oor te dra, maar wat nog nie aldus oorgedra is nie.


(b) Distrik Taung: Die plase NW 7, NW 8, NW 9 en Chosen Farm 22 en 23.

(c) Distrik Ditsobotana: Die plase Doornlaagte 123 J.O.

(d) Distrik Leharutshe: Die plase Driefontein 7 J.O. en Klipsfontein 9 J.O.

SCHEDULE A

Bafokeng, Ditsobotana, Ganyeza, Leharutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tibaro.

SCHEDULE B

1. Land in respect van waarde in die South African Bantu Trust of the Government of the Republic of South Africa comes to an agreement, or an agreement is being negotiated with another party immediately prior to the date of coming into operation of this Proclamation to transfer such land to such other party, but which has not yet been so transferred.


(b) District of Taung: The farms NW 7, NW 8, NW 9 and Chosen Farm 22 and 23.

(c) District of Ditsobotana: The farm Doornlaagte 123 J.O.

(d) District of Leharutshe: The farms Driefontein 7 J.O. and Klipsfontein 9 J.O.
TRANSFER OF MOVABLE PROPERTY TO THE
GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

1. Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by
section 36 of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act, 1971
(Act 21 of 1971), and section 46bis of the Bantu Trust and
Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936), I hereby direct that all
movable property in the districts mentioned in the
Schedule hereto and of which the ownership vests in me,
the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development
or the South African Bantu Trust, on the date immediately
prior to the date on which the Status of Bophuthatswana
Act, 1977 (Act 89 of 1977), comes into operation, shall, on
such date, be transferred to or shall vest in or be deemed to have
been transferred to or shall vest in or be deemed to be vested
in the Government of Bophuthatswana without payment
of any fee or charge.

2. A certificate signed by the Minister of Bantu Admini-
stration and Development to the effect that the movable
property described in such certificate is vested in or has
been transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana
in terms of this Proclamation shall be conclusive proof
that such property so vests or has been so transferred.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of
South Africa at Pretoria this Twenty-ninth day of Novem-
ber, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIFDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

SCHEDULE

Bafokeng: Ditsohita, Ganyeza, Lehurutshe, Madikwe,
Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu,
Tloping-Tlharo.

No 348, 1977
OORDRAG VAN ROERENDE GOED AAN DIE
REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

1. Krantien die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 36
van die Grundwet van die Bantoehuwelande. 1971 (Wet 21
van 1971), en artikel 46bis van die Bantoetrust en -grond
Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936), gelas ek hierby dat alle
roerende goed in die distrikte in die Bylae hiervan vermeld
en waarvan die eiendomsreg my, die Minister van
Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling of die Suid-Afri-
kaanse Bantoetrust berus, op die datum onmiddellik voor
die datum waarop die Wet op die Status van Bophutha-
tswana, 1977 (Wet 89 van 1977), van krag word, op
sodanige datum, zonder betaling van enige geld of koste,
aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana oorgedra word of
geword oorgedra te wees of herus by of geword word
by hom te berus.

2. ’n Sertifikaat onderteken deur die Minister van
Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling ten seëfie dat die
roerende goed in sodanige sertifikaat beskryf, ingevolge
hierdie Proklamasiie herus by of oorgedra is aan die
Regering van Bophuthatswana, is afdoenk bewys daarvan
dat dit aktueel berus of oorgedra is.

Gegewe onder my Hand en die Seel van die Republiek
van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Nege-en-twintigste
dag van November Eenduisend Negehonderd Sewe-en-
sewentye.

N. DIFDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op laai van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.

BYLAE

Bafokeng, Ditsohita, Ganyeza, Lehurutshe, Madikwe,
Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu,
Tloping-Tlharo.
TOMORROW, as I'm sure all you well-informed South Africans know, BophuthaTswana becomes self-governing. And South Africa's black majority will be reduced by another two million who are expected to be truly grateful that there is now a land they can call home.

Not that it's much to get excited about, being blessed with a surfeit of scrub, veld, scrub and veld stretching monotonously to its horizons. But it does have mineral wealth, it is real Africa. Even those Tswanas who have lived their whole lives in the Soweto廿 South Africa should surely feel their regulation roots unfurl as they queue for the passports that will make them foreigners in the country of their birth.

I went up to BophuthaTswana a week ago. A whole busload of us, downing beers as we trundled through the mealle triangle and drank in the history when someone could find any.

"Those of you," said our hostess, "who have seen Patrick Mynhardt in his Sip of JerAPO will be interested to know that this is it."

We never ask what happened to Hermann C Bosman but we enjoyed the Fair Lady and Darling girls commiserating about being on the banterwagon and added the phrase "darling, who did your hair — it's insane" to our store of cocktail party googgles.

We were actually there to do what you might, with imagination, call a recce for our illustrious Leaders at the Mbatho Sun Hotel.

Waiters, with all the skill that their ten days' training allowed, practised on us guinea pigs the manoeuvres that will face baptism by fire when the SA Government moves in today.

Apart from thundering through the hotel in the wake of Sol Kerzner's Runnymede patred, we also took a tour in the rain round Mbatho and environs.

I can only hope it doesn't rain during the celebrations because that would, as they say, only be a shambo, I mean, there's this great spider's web of a stadium sticking up in the middle of the veld and there's no roof over that baby.

And across the Lucas Mangope highway, that was donated by the Cape Administration, there's a tent village — "Very Baden-Powell" muttered someone — that was having considerable trouble standing up and which is supposed to "house" the thousands of people expected to pitch up today for whom there is no room at the inn.

Not that I care too much about raindrops falling. But I can't help feeling that rain would put a dampener on BophuthaTswana's big day and I reckon they've got problems enough already.

You'll be pleased to know that the people of Mafeking, which sits plonk on Mangope's border, are not intending to add to his problems. The ones I spoke to were quite happy, they say, to have that Santutans next to them. Seemed very progressive to me. After all, not only are they going to have self-governing black neighbours, but there's that hotel with its total racial integration, its casino and its uncensored cinema just a stone's throw from good South African respectability. Quite something to swallow, I mused aloud.

"Oh! I don't know," said a wit. "I expect Mafeking will be relieved."
Deur VIC DE KLERM

SENBank kon Vrydag die lening van R8 miljoen vir Bophuthatswana suksesvol afhandel. Hiermee het hy seker gemaak dat die lening nog kwalifiseer vir 'n waarborg van die Suid-Afrikaanse regering. Bophuthatswana word more onafhanklik.

Die feit dat die Suid-Afrikaanse regering die lening gewaarborg het, maak natuurlik 'n aansienlike verskil aan die rentekoers. Senbank kon hierdie lening privaat plaas teen 11,65 persent vergeleke by die 12,65 persent wat Transkei 'n paar weke gelede moes betaal.

Oor die lang termyn behoort Bophuthatswana egter 'n gewilder lener te wees vanweë sy groter ekonomiese vatbaarheid. Die klein land beheer byvoorbeeld 58 persent van die wêreld se bewese platinareserves.

Ekonomiese voordele in sy effekteverlang van 11,75 persent tot 11,65 persent. Dit is 'n verdere aanduiding van die huidige tendens van laer rentekoers.

Nou dat die amptelike leningsprogram vir die jaar afgehandel is, raak toestande op die kapitaalmark baie stil. Handelaars verzwag egter dat dit vroeg volgende jaar weer besonder gewendig sal wees omdat daar baie institusionele beleggers is wat nog nie genoeg effekte aangekoop het om te voldoen aan hul voorskrifte vereistes soos op 31 Maart volgende jaar nie.

Op die geldmark is die maandeinde nie eens gewoel nie. Geld was steeds volop en blykbaar het die een bank eens nodig gehad om spesiale reëlings oor die maandeinde te tref nie.

Rentekoers op die geldmark was in die week onveranderd. Die akseptkoers het 8,50 persent geby, terwyl die skatkieswisselkoers op 7,90 persent ook dieselfde was.

Handelaars sê dat daar 'n baie goeie vraag na aksepte was, maar die aanbod is so beperk dat slegs enkele transaksies plaasgevind het.
World of its own

In the world of "apartheid," the black people are like the indigenous people of North America. They have a rich cultural heritage, but their lives are controlled by a minority group. The white minority in South Africa has taken away their freedom and rights, just as the indigenous people of North America were forced to give up their land.

BY PETER MANN

APARTHEID'S SECOND CHILD FACES GLOBAL SCORN

SUNDAY TRIBUNE, DECEMBER 4, 1987

109
AS IT TAKES ITS KEMONOSI (INDEPENDENCE)

Kaiser the only foreign leader
at Tswana celebrations

Chieftain Kaiser
MATANZIMA is the only foreign head of state who will attend the granting of independence to Bophuthatswana tomorrow night.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, the Minister of Defence Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, his deputy, Dr Andries Treurnicht, and Mrs Athaia Jansen, chairlady of the Coloured Persons' Representative Council, are among the other guests.

A copy of the guest list obtained by the Sunday Tribune yesterday also lists 11 guests from overseas countries, one from Swaziland and seven from Transkei.

Business

The overseas guests are: Mr R. Oake, from London; Mr J. R. Most, Washington; Mr F. H. Brown, Brown & Company, Switzerland; Mr T. D. D. Brown, Washington; Mr M. G. Ettmuller, Switzerland; Mr D. D. Cartwright, New Jersey, USA; Mr J. Waldvogel, Ciba-Geigy Company, Switzerland; Mr D. Gwyne, UK; Mr van Cannynst and Mr Coetan of Bokela; Dr E. Th. Meter of Zurich.

Also on the guest list are the Administrators of the Cape, Transvaal and Free State.

Members of the business community who will be at the celebrations include Mr G. W. H. Riddell, vice-president of Anglo-American, Sir A. Robinson of the Rustenburg Platinum Mining Company and W. Berger, representing a Swiss bank in Johannesburg.

The Bophuthatswana Government is footing the bill for all their official guests. It refused to release the list for "security" reasons.

The celebrations will also be attended by Chief Lennox Sebe, Chief Minister of the Ciskei, and Chief Patrick Mphuphu, the head of the Venda homeland.

Mangope this week, pensive as his nation moves towards Independence

MIDNIGHT GUN SALUTE WILL END SOUTH AFRICAN RULE

Tribune Reporter

Ir. W. Smith, currently working for the South African Broadcasting Corporation in London, was selected by the South African government to deliver the last word in the South African language before the midnight gun salute.

The salute, one of the main events of the day, will take place at the Independence Stadium at Mmabatho, and will be followed by a flypast of South African Air Force planes.

The salute will be followed by a musical performance, a fireworks display, and a traditional dancing performance by the Bophuthatswana dance troupe.

The celebrations will conclude with a fireworks display and a traditional dancing performance by the Bophuthatswana dance troupe.
not enough work

There's a casino

and a hotel — but

not enough work

The going is strong in the city of Denver. The Golden 10th Street is thriving — more than any other street in the state. The downtown area is alive with activity.

Text continued...
Tswanas pour in for independence

The Argus Correspondent

MAFEKING. — Thousands of Tswanas are streaming into Mmabatho, outside Mafeking, for celebrations which culminate in the independence of Bophuthatswana at midnight tonight.

A 101-gun salute at midnight will mark the birth of the Bophuthatswana Republic — the second South African black homeland to become independent.

Most homeland leaders are staying away from the celebrations, either on principle or because they have not been invited.

Only the Tswana Prime Minister, Chief Kaizer Matanzima, will attend.

Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa, said he had not been invited and did not feel bitter about it. Chief Gatsha Bulande of KwaZulu was also not invited.

However, as in the case with Transkei, it is not being recognised as an independent nation by the world community.

Apart from the reluctance to recognise its independence because it is a product of the policy of separate development, the world community views the territory with great scepticism because it is split into seven different blocks and most Tswanas live outside its borders.

Festivities have been held in the territory's capital, Mmabatho, for the past week, and by today a tent town, put up to house 12,000 people, was virtually filled.

In Pretoria, The Argus Correspondent reports that in a joint statement, the Minister of the Interior of South Africa, Dr P Mulder, and the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, set out travel arrangements.

They said existing road and rail crossing points would be retained as official ports of entry for traffic across the borders. South African citizens would have to have recognised travel documents to enter Bophuthatswana.

For Tswanas entering South Africa, the Bophuthatswana national passport and travel document (as an interim measure) reference books issued by the South African authorities would be recognised.

Note: The first two sources may serve as texts in that they cover relevant bits in the chapters concerned. Friedman should be looked at, if possible, in that it provides the clearest exposition of the free-market case. Keynes' little book is a superficial, witty, entertaining account of the evolution of the laissez-faire philosophy, which is vigorously attacked.

It is essential for students to read at least one of the references marked *.

BIBLIOGRAPHY - The centrally-planned economy

* (1) Samuelson: "Economics" (9th ed.). Ch. 43: "Alternative Economic Systems". See, in particular, the section on "The Soviet Economy".

* (2) G. Grossman: "Economic Systems" (Foundation of Mod. Econ. Series). Ch. 2: "Some Institutions and Problems". See, in particular, section on "Centralization-Decentralization".
NET sowat 25 km noordoos van die hartjie van Pretoria is 'n deel van Bophuthatswana wat meer-aand onafhanklik word. Hier woon meer as 'n half-miljoen inwoners van wie byna 100 000 in Pretoria werk.

Dit is Bophuthatswana se Odi-distrik met groot dorpe soos Mabopane met sy meer as 86 900 inwoners, Granakuwa met sowat 83 000 mense en die uitgestrekte plakkersgebied Winterveld, waar na raming sowat 350 000 mense woon.

Byna al hierdie mense is vir hul werk op Pretoria en omgewing aangewese. Elk dag pendel (commute) hulle na hul werkkle en terug, byna 100 000 van hulle. Van Dinsdag af is hulle buitelanders wat twee keer elke dag oor die internasionale grens ry om by hul werk te kom en wat maandeliks sowat R11 miljoen huis toe bring. Sowat die helfte van hulle ry bus, 20 000 trein en die rest reis met motors, bakkies en fietsie.

Gelukkig sal daar nie grensposte wees nie. Dis net nie praktyke om grenspostheer uit te oefen nie. Vir alle praktiese doeleinde sal die posisie dus maar bly soos wat dit al die jare was.

Moenie dink dat hulle almal Tswana is nie. Hierdie Odi-distrik staan bekend vir sy inter-etniese karakter — Tswana, Ndebele, Noord-Sotho's, Tsongas, Zulu's, woon almal daar om Pretoria se talie werkgeleentheid te gebruik.

Baie van hulle het hulle wandeel in die Bophuthatswana-regering verskaf word. Hulle woon in netjies buurte waar in die laaste paar jaar verskeie winkelsentrum gesien het. Mabopane en Granakuwa het al die eerste karakterfeëriekappie van stede begin toon.

Die plakkers woon in huise wat hulle self gebou het. Dit beteken egter nie dat hulle slegs daaraan toe is nie. Ry 'n mens daar deur, sien jy mooi en lelik huise, klei hutte en netjies baksteenkonstruksies, versorgde tuine en kaal stukke grond, sinkplaatskole en skoolkomplekse met sportveld en tuine, teerpalis en twee vore wat soms vir 'n pad gebruik word.

Die plakkers stoom Winterveld toe omdat dit tot hul voordeel is. Hulle kan werk vind en 'n hoër lewenspeil handhaf as in die plekke waar hulle vandaan kom. Studies het getoon dat 88 persent van die huishoudings in die plakkersbuurte radio's het, 94 persent het koolstowe. 18 persent het koelkaste en 27 persent het motors.

Vir die Bophuthatswana-regering is hierdie stedelike gebied 'n moeilike probleem want om dit tot volle stede uit te bou, verg beplanning, investering en ander hulpbronne. Daarby is sommige van die inwoners nog onseker oor wat onafhanklikheid vir hulle sal beteken.

Dit gebied grens aan die groot Rosslyn- en Roodeplaat-gebied, waar meer as 13 000 van hierdie mense werk. Rosslyn is byna vol beset met fabriek. As hierdie nywerheidsgebied net oorkant die grens in Bophuthatswana uitgebrei kan word, kan dit heelwat werkgeleenthede skop. Daardeur sal Granakuwa, Winterveld en Mabopane maklik in egte stede ontwikkel kan word wat minder afhanklik van Pretoria sal wees.
LAS VEGAS OP SAA SE GRENS

Deur ALPHONS DU TOIT

BOPHUTHATSWANA se eerste luukse-plesieroord, wat die week amptelik geopen word — die Mmabtho Sun — ontwikkel van R4 miljoen — kan mondeling dié voorganger wees van Suider-Afrika se eerste pret-dorp, iets soortgelyk aan Americka se Las Vegas.

Die ontwerker van Mmabtho Sun — Suid-Afrika se Southern Sun Hotel-groep en die Bophuthatswana Nywerheid-Ontwikkelingkorporasie — benoem dié splintersnuwe projek eindelik as die eerste sport op die leer.

Die bestuurder van Southern Sun, mnr. Sol Kerzner, het aan Sake-RAPPORT gesê: "Die weerslawe van hierdie onderneming sal ons toekomstige ontwikkelingsplannas vir die onafhanklike Bophuthatswana beslis bepaal. Wat ons betref, beskik dié land oor 'n geweldige toeriste- en industrie-potensiaal. Word hierdie geleentheid in die komende paar maande benut, sal dit ons planne vir die toekoms mondeling heelwat veranie.

Pilansberg

En die gedagte van 'n uiterste-modern pret-dorp (soortgelyk aan Las Vegas) met 'n aantal hotelle, casino's, teaters en ander groter en vierkante, omring deur wildtuin, en 'n groot meer, is geen ideale droom nie.

Die konsep is reeds beplan." se mnr. Kerzner. "Ons beoog 'n baie aantreklike pret-dorp by Pilansberg, sowat 55 km noord van Rustenburg. Die ontwikkeling in sy geheel sal internasionale vermaak aanbied op 'n skaal wat tot op hede ongehoord in Suid-Afrika is."

Southern Sun se konsepplan vir die eerste fase van Pilansberg bevat twee hotelle, sy vijftien en 'n drieister, 'n casino, 'n teater, en 'n konvensie-groter en internasionale skaal.

Eerste fase

"Hierdie eerste fase sal, na ongering, tussen R250 en R300 miljoen kos. Die voorstigering van die nodige kapitaal is weseloplopend 'n baie belangrike faktor. Ons glo dat die hele projek uitsluitlik lewensvatbaar sal wees, maar al die betekenis van die nodige finansies. In hierdie stadium is dit dul-

delik dat ons filiaal, Southern Sun (Bophuthatswana), die leiding sal moet neem."

Volgens mnr. Kerzner word daar geboet dat die onderhandelings oor die finansiering in Februarie 1978 voltooi sal word. Daar sal dan met die finale beplanning begin word. Mnr. Kerzner het die hoop uitgespreek dat bouwerk in April sal kan begin en dat die eerste fase in Desember 1979 voltooi sal word,

"Ons is oortuig dat ons planne 'n werklikheid word, toerisme 'n baie belangrike faktor vir Bophuthatswana sal wees. Toerisme sal 'n groot hydreower om dié land ten volle lewensvatbaar en onafhanklik te maak," het mnr. Kerzner gesê.

Wat die Mmabtho Sun betref, het mnr. Kerzner gesê dat die hotelreeds vol bespreek is vir die eerste maand van sy bestaan. So iets is egter ongehoord in die geskiedenis van die Southern Sun-groep.

Verhuur

Hierdie bespreking is bevestig binne 'n dag na die openingsdag aangekondig. Bespreking is ook bevestig vir 'n groot skaal konferensies gedurende Januarie, aanstaande jaar.

* Southern Sun (Bophuthatswana) is 'n nuwe maatskappy waarin 50 persent van die aandeel van Suid-Afrika en Suid-Afrika en 50 persent van die Bophuthatswana Nywerheid-Ontwikkelingkorporasie behoort. Langsgeheue het R3 miljoen aan die oprigting van die hotel bestee. Suid-Afrika het op sy beurt R1 miljoen vir die meubels en toerusting uitgegee. Die gebou word deur die NOK van Bophuthatswana aan die nuwe maatskappy verhuur.

Die aandeel wat deur die NOK van Bophuthatswana besit word, sal metteryd aan burgers van die land verkoop word.
A backward step for South Africa

At midnight tonight, BophuthaTswana becomes independent, the second Bantustan to go this way. To the Nationalists this is Step No 2 towards fulfilling the apartheid/separate development dream of creating a "white" South Africa occupying 86% of the country and a series of Bantustans in the remaining less than 14%.

Transkei last year was the first step. Eventually, in Nationalist eyes, when all the tribal states have been formed there will hardly be a racial problem in South Africa because there will no longer be any blacks. Instead, there will be Xhosa, Tswana, Zulu, Southern Sotho etc, foreigners, who, by favour of white South Africa, are permitted to live here and to work in factories, offices, mines and homes.

As a result of Transkei, South Africa's population is already supposed to be 25-million less 4-million; from midnight it will be less the 2.4-million Tswanas.

It is all so marvellously simple. Or is it?

Because the trouble is that too many people recognise the inherent flaws.

First among these is the failure to consult with those to whom this is being done. The Government might feel that its overwhelming election victory last week gives it a mandate to forge ahead with separate development. But the majority of South Africans were excluded from the election.

The plain fact is that separate development is a white man's scheme and is being enforced on blacks. The extent of black indifference and/or rejection was reflected in BophuthaTswana's pre-independence election when less than 15% of those eligible voted. That no doubt suits Pretoria and the poll winner, Chief Lucas Mangope, who will as a result face a de facto opposition in his legislative assembly, but it scarce-

ly indicates any real black enthusiasm for what is being done to them.

How could there be when they are being stripped of their South African citizenship and their right to share in South Africa?

Secondly, the 86 to 14 partition proportion is unjust and can be seen to be unjust. No amount of rationalisation and smooth argument about the extent of semi-desert areas in South Africa and the fertile land in Bantustans can overcome this.

Thirdly, had the Nationalists been truly sincere regarding their desire to encourage nationhood, they would at least have ensured far greater economic development in the Bantustans before setting them adrift. BophuthaTswana certainly has great potential, in both its agricultural and mineral resources. It starts off poverty-stricken, however, and will need vast amounts of capital and many years as it struggles ahead — and it will have to do so with a limited number of trained and skilled people. The Nationalist heritage is every bit as shoddy as was that of the colonial regimes in other parts of Africa.

Fourthly, BophuthaTswana is to consist of six widely separated chunks of land. To apply the phrase coined by Chief Gatsha Buthelezi about KwaZulu, it will be a "nonsense" state.

It is for these reasons, among others, that we cannot applaud the birth of the new state. And unfortunately for BophuthaTswana, like Transkei, it starts life despised and rejected by the world at large and with little hope of this changing in the foreseeable future.

Most basic of all, the creation of BophuthaTswana is not an answer in the search for a resolution of our problems. It is a backward step, taking us away from the reality of our all being in South Africa together.
Travel documents a must for new citizens

Staff Reporter

BOPHUTHATSWANA citizens staying or working in South Africa must get Bophuthatswana travel documents within two years of the homeland’s independence.

The Minister of the Interior, Dr Connie Mulder, and the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lance Masepe, said in a joint statement released at midnight last night that the documents should be obtained “as soon as possible.”

The South African government, in an interim measure, treats Bophuthatswana passports as valid passports. The Government has also agreed to recognize the homeland’s national passport and travel documents.

The Bophuthatswana Government will recognize the South African passport and Book of Life identity document as valid passports.

A citizen of Bophuthatswana employed in South Africa must in addition to a valid travel document hold a contract of employment attested to by a magistrate in Bophuthatswana or other Bophuthatswana official authorized.

The statement also said a passport control checkpoint was being established on the Zumbi-Emalahleni-Lulalanga road. The post, called Willow Park, on the South African side and Emalahleni on the northern border, would deal primarily with travelers crossing Bophuthatswana from South Africa to South Africa and vice versa.

Tomorrow — Independence Day — the posts at Mahlasela, Makhado and Swartkopfmuil, on the Bophuthatswana-Gaborone border, will be transferred to the Bophuthatswana Government.

People travelling through these posts will have to visit and enter South African at Willow Park.

The statement also said South African citizens or foreign normally resident in Bophuthatswana or staying there temporally or permanently in South Africa do not require permits from the Bophuthatswana authorities.

However, where a visitor for a longer period, a tightly controlled visa must be obtained from the Secretary for the Interior, Mbabane, or on arrival in the Bophuthatswana, the magistrates of the district in which they find themselves.

Citizens of Bophuthatswana travelling in transit or contemplating a visit not exceeding a period of 14 days do not require the permission of the South African authorities, if the visit is to be prolonged permission must be sought from the nearest magistrate at Bantu Affairs Commission.

A South African citizen does not require a visa to enter Bophuthatswana except where an individual has been informed by the Government of Bophuthatswana that the visa exemption has been withdrawn.
Row explodes again

John Patten

Political Correspondent

Homeland consolidation exploded back into South African political dispute today with the attack launched on the Government by Bophuthatswana's new president, Chief Lucas Mangope.

But Chief Mangope was repudiated in advance by the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, in an interview on consolidation.

And the new Bophuthatswana President was also criticised today by the Progressive Federal Party's spokesman on black affairs, Mr Helen Suzman, for "giving away his ace card in the land dispute by taking independence."

Chief Mangope had a greater chance of obtaining a consolidated homeland by refusing independence until he got it, than by trying to ask for it after the event, she said.

A BLOW

Chief Mangope said in his independence speech that non-consolidation had dealt a wicked blow to his country's independence and was the Achilles heel of his country's independence.

But Mr Botha revealed a completely different view of the failure to consolidate Bophuthatswana fully when tackled at an interview in October when he announced his retirement.

He said the Government had offered Bophuthatswana the chance to swap land near Thaba-nchu in the Free State for other land nearer the rest of Bophuthatswana in the Northern Cape and Western Transvaal.

The Bophuthatswana Government, he said, had turned down the offer.
Mangope bitter in inaugural speech

Tom Duff

The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, has pledged himself to create a free non-racial society and warned of bitterness over the failure to have his country properly consolidated.

"Let it be known that our main reason for choosing independence is that we utterly abhor racial discrimination," he said in an address shortly after Bophuthatswana became independent at midnight last night.

Speaking to thousands of people gathered in the Independence Stadium at the territory's capital, Mmabatho, Chief Mangope said the "wicked non-consolidation has dealt a cruel and deadly blow to our independence."

"ARROGANCE"

Chief Mangope said independence meant that Twanas were at last "no longer helplessly at the mercy of the arbitrary arrogance of those who until this hour trampled our human dignity into the dust. At last we can demand that our human dignity be respected."

He added: "This demand only makes any sense, however, as long as we give the same honour and respect to the dignity of others."

Twanas should not fall into "the most fatal temptation of them all" he said. This was discrimination in reverse "inflicting on whites exactly what we have been blam- ing them all along, for inflicting upon us."

The chief added: "In the same way as it is our self-respect which prevents us from contem- plating discrimination in restitution against our white fellow South Africans, it is also our self-respect which makes it impossible to deny our well-founded bitterness on the issue of consolida- tion."

SEVEN PORTIONS

Bophuthatswana consists of seven different portions of land and he said it appeared logical to everyone but the South African Government that greater independence necessarily meant greater consolidation. However, the South African Govern- ment had conceded that future negotiations could be held.

He said the lack of consolidation was the sub- ject of mirth in foreign capitals.

In an independent Bophuthatswana there would be no room for "such a contradictory monstrosity as Bantu education."

The first major programme would be in the painfully troubled area of education.

One field where Bophuthatswana is likely to gain international recognition is in the realm of stamp-collecting. The first issue includes a set of 17 definitive stamps, which will be in use for a five-year period, and a set of four stamps to commemo- rate independence.

Chief Lucas pats on his shoulder — Page 29.
Hope of 'an EEC for Africans'

Staff Reporter

MMAABATHO — The possible emergence of a great "southern African community", resembling the European Community, was raised last night by the President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope. He was speaking to thousands of people in Mmabatho shortly after a 101-gun salute had heralded his territory's independence.

During his speech, he deliberately spoke of "greater independence", rather than of "full sovereign independence".

The South African State President, Dr Nico Diederichs, said friendly relations between Bophuthatswana and South Africa should continue despite any sociopolitical differences.
‘Shadow’ over Tswana celebrations

Own Correspondent

MMABATHO. — Minutes after Bophuthatswana became independent at midnight last night, Chief Lucas Mangope drew attention to “a shadow” which loomed over the celebrations.

The flag of the new state — a leopard head against a blue background with an orange diagonal stripe — had hardly been raised when Chief Mangope pointedly refused to acknowledge that Bophuthatswana was a fully sovereign state.

Instead he preferred to describe it as a “greater independence”.

The shadow that loomed, the obstacle to full independence, was the fragmented nature of the newly born independent homeland, he said.

The self-respect of the Tswana people made it impossible to deny their “well-founded bitterness” at the failure of the South African Government to agree to proper consolidation of Bophuthatswana.

“To us and the rest of the world excepting Pretoria it would seem logical that our greater independence necessarily means greater consolidation,” the Chief Minister said to cheers from the crowd which packed the Independence Stadium.

Bophuthatswana consists of six separate pieces of land stretching from the Western Transvaal through the Northern Cape to the Free State. “Independence and consolidation are two sides of one and the same coin,” said Chief Mangope, who is certain to be elected as first president of the Republic of Bophuthatswana.

“If either side of the coin lacks integrity and credibility the coin will be regarded as faked and it will be rejected.”

It was self-evident that the Achilles heel of Bophuthatswana’s credibility was the present state of consolidation or rather non-consolidation, he said. Not only to the entire world but also very much to every Tswana and to every reasonable South African, this non-consolidation represented the most glaring credibility gap.

“Just as it is born, our independence has already fallen to a fatal credibility gap — the territorial credibility gap — the territorial credibility gap which bears the stamp made in Pretoria by South Africa.

“It is not at all surprising, I’m afraid, that in overseas capitals they show me a map of the bits and pieces of Bophuthatswana and add the sarcastic remark, “Did you say independence? Please forgive our mirth, We thought you were joking.”

Chief Mangope went on to attack Bantu education as a contradictory monster which South Africa previously claimed to be separate but equal.

Rejecting the claim on the grounds that separate but equal meant some being more equal than others, Chief Mangope said: “Our first major programme of reform after independence must be in the painfully troubled field of education.”

But, in spite of his reservations about the fragmented nature of Bophuthatswana, he described the attainment of independence as an “hour of destiny”, an hour of history in the making.
SA Over Land

Mangopane States

By Patrick Launace
summit, Warns Mandela

Independence is not the
GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

No. R. 2496

6 December 1977

AGREEMENTS CONCLUDED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA WITH THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

It is hereby notified for general information that the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana have on 15 November 1977 entered into the agreements set out in the Schedule hereto.

Note.—In cases where agreements were concluded by way of Exchange of Notes, only the South African Notes appear in the Schedule hereto. The texts of these Notes are mutatis mutandis in the same terms as the texts of the reciprocal Notes of the Government of Bophuthatswana.

SCHEDULE

MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE

AGREEMENT CONCERNING THE PROVISION OF CERTAIN SURVEY SERVICES CONCLUDED BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

PREAMBLE

Whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana recognize the friendly relations existing between the two Governments and their peoples; and

Whereas in view of the benefits to be derived from close cooperation the Government of the Republic of South Africa is willing to render or perform certain survey services to the Government of Bophuthatswana; and

Whereas it is desirable to formalise the cooperation and extending or performance of such services;

Now, therefore, the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana agree as follows:

6223—A

GOEWERMENTSKENNIISGEWING

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE

No. R. 2496

6 December 1977

OORENKOEMSTE AANGEGAAAN DEUR DIE Regering van Die Republiek van Suid-Afrika met Die Regering van Bophuthatswana

Hierby word vir algemene inligting bekendgemaak dat die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana op 15 November 1977 de ooreenkomst aangegaan het wat in die Bylae hiervan uitgegely is.

Opmerking.—In gevalle waar ooreenkomste deur notawisseling aangegaan is, verskyn selfs die Suid-Afrikaanse notas in die Bylae hiervan. Die teks van hierdie notas is mutatis mutandis in die selfde terme as die teks van die wederkerige notas van die Regering van Bophuthatswana.

BYLAE

MINISTERIE VAN LANDBOU

OORENKOEMS AANGEGAAAN TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA BELERFENDENDE DIE LEVERING VAN SEKERE OPMETINGSDIENSTE

AANHEF

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana die vriendskapslike betrekkinge eken wat tussen die twee Regerings en hul mense bestaan; en

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, in die lig van die voordelige wat deur noue samewerking verkry kan word, gewillig is om seker opmetingsdiens aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana te verleen of vir hom te verrig; en

Nademaal dit wenslik is om die samewerking en die levering of verrigting van sodanige diens te formaliseer;

So is dit dat die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana soos volg ooreenkom:

5823—1
FIRST MONTH'S CONSIDERMENTS

Popularity Provided!

Way Marketing?

It's a long road to the new capital of America.

Which

...and the homestead.

When the businessmen do not try too hard if the town was incorporated.

Boo Hitchens Race Relations Correspondence, finds a degree of interest.

Populism is now independent. But many are asking...
A word of difference in taste.
For a cent more in price -
100% German hops.
100% pure malt.

*Stieglberg* 100%
Genuine Lager beer.

No beer well worth asking for.
Genuine Lager supplies
bring you adequate supplies
working round the clock to
Reception. Be assured we're
Thank you for this wonderful
no to a temporary shortage.
unprecedented demand has
launch of Stieglberg 100 the
Following the success!

...
Bophuthatswana, SA to resettle ‘thousands’

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The South African and Bophuthatswana governments are to co-operate in the resettlement of thousands of blacks in terms of an agreement published in the Government Gazette.

Among the key targets are the squatters in Winterveld, just north of Garankuwa near Pretoria and Thaba Nehu in the Free State. Most of the squatters in these areas are not Tswana-speaking.

Both fall within parts of Bophuthatswana where Tswanas form less than 50 percent — and in some cases even less than 25 percent of the population.

Landowners in these areas who are not Bophuthatswana citizens face expropriation if they refuse to co-operate in settlement projects, the agreement says.

The agreement, signed between Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, and Chief Lucas Mangope, newly-elected President of Bophuthatswana, is one of 64 signed between the two governments.

Those who do not opt for Bophuthatswana citizenship face expulsion although President Mangope has agreed to allow them to remain till South Africa can arrange to accommodate them elsewhere.

Another agreement stipulates that Bophuthatswana citizens may not enter South Africa to take up employment unless they fulfill certain conditions.

The SA-Bophuthatswana agreement lists 53 “ports of entry” between the two countries.

A footnote adds: “Passport control posts will initially not be established at all ports of entry or passport control officers situated at these ports.”

Documents recognized for entry and departure purposes included passports, reference books and travel documents (which in terms of a recent decision will eventually replace reference books).

Meanwhile, the State President, Dr Diederichs, has warned Bophuthatswana not to accept conditional aid or military hardware from Russia, Sapa reports.
Staff Reporter

Tswanagets their first casino — at the Mmabatho Sun Hotel — opens today, just 24 hours after the country’s National Assembly approved the second reading of a Bill providing for the granting and issuing of casino licences.

In terms of the Bill all amount of R2 000 a year is payable in respect of a casino licence as well as a percentage of the gross turnover of the casino.

Participation in any game in a casino will be on a cash basis only.

For this purpose “cash” will include travellers cheques and personal cheques but excludes credit cards and other forms of credit.

The Bill further provides that the Minister may attach certain conditions to a casino licence to ensure, among other things, that “the casino accords with decency, dignity, good taste and honesty.”

The temporary licence granted to the Mmabatho Sun Hotel will run for a year.

The Mmabatho casino is the first of at least two casinos that Southern Sun is to open in the new independent homeland.
The flag rises on a jigsaw

WATCHING the flag of your country fall for the last time and that of a new state rise for the first is an intensely moving experience.

In Pretoria this week South Africans stood silent in the grandstand, their faces grim with bereavement, as their flag was lowered.

Tswanas, shoulder to shoulder with them, drew breaths sharply with joy as the flag of the new Republic of Bophuthatswana rose in its place.

At that moment it seemed of little importance that the new state was piecemeal, unlikely to be recognised internationally, that many had decried "independence" as a political ploy.

The State President and the man soon to be President watched silently too, shoulder to shoulder.

Lucas Mangope seemed smaller, his face more lined, his posture incredibly tired.

Obviously the months of negotiations had taken their toll of him.

As the guns boomed and the two states' guards of honour stood at salute, a white-clad runner sped to the top of the grandstand and ignited the "flame of freedom", which leapt high in the starry midnight sky.

It was still burning fiercely the next afternoon as Mirages of the South African Air Force dipped in salute over the stadium, trailing coloured flares which mingled in a sky-high mirror-image of the blue and gold flags of Bophuthatswana whirring above the grandstands.

The crowd roared and ululated. The pomp and ceremony was provided by

By JEAN LE MAY

South Africa: the pride was that of the Tswana people.

But for all the pride and enthusiasm — and there was enthusiasm — President Mangope kept a low key throughout the independence celebrations.

But he criticised South Africa sharply, referring in his midnight speech to "the indignity of colonial bondage."

"Even now as with beating hearts we watch our flag rising into the starry heavens and the salute of the guns is dying away, that wicked non-consolidation has dealt a cruel and deadly blow to our independence... This is Pretoria's very own credibility gap, of its own making..."

Again and again he stressed the difficulty of the decision he had made opting for independence.

"Let us be very frank and honest about the stumbling blocks that made the road such a painful and difficult one," he said at a banquet hosted by the State President.

"It was ever reported to Your Excellency that I was being very hard and obstinate even to a point that threatened the total breakdown of the talks, then the report was absolutely correct... If my people and I had not been convinced that this widely-denounced step... will eventually lead to even greater victories over the evil of racial discrimination, then... we would certainly have rejected it out of hand."

Later, addressing his people as their first President, he seemed to seek reassurance and support from the ancestors: "I sense a greater presence in our midst... It is as if I can almost see them, those that have gone ahead of us, as if standing behind us on all sides, tier upon tier, their closed ranks stretching beyond the distant horizon... and listening."

Later, in a special interview, the new President explained to me why he had decided to accept independence, in direct contradiction of the agreement he had reached with other homeland leaders not to do so.

I spoke to him in his office in the new government building in Pretoria the day after independence. It was a stiflingly hot day, cooled by a sudden, sharp shower of rain which drew forth murmurs of "Fula! A good omen."

President Mangope looked more tired than before, after an exhausting day of saying goodbye to VIPs and a (reportedly) sharp exchange with Foreign Minister Pik Botha over his criticism of South Africa.

"I am absolutely convinced my people are with me on this road," he said, tapping his fingers lightly on the edge of his desk.

"We don't achieve anything if we are not convinced that what we are doing is right. We need to develop a robustness of spirit, to accept other people — to me that is basic."

He felt he was entirely justified in regarding his victory in the pre-independence election as a mandate for independence, he went on.

The opposition say that although there was a 90% poll of registered voters, this
The new state's president, Lucas Mangope, with South Africa's Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha.

represented only 12.5% of Tswanas eligible to vote and that the victory was therefore a hollow one, not to be seen as a mandate.

His defenders say voters outside the homeland were reluctant to register as voters for fear they may lose their right to live and work in South Africa. They point to the fact that Chief Mangope's Democratic Party won 43 out of 48 elected seats and that 29 Opposition candidates lost their deposits.

The position now is that the opposition has only two seats in the 98-member National Assembly.

"I don't know what else I could have done," the president told me.

"What can you do with people who have the opportunity to object and do not take it? I exercised the only constitutional means I have of finding out. I don't have any other means of knowing."

Several times, in Press conferences and speeches this week, he referred to his criteria for independence, which he said were three-fold: the right to take decisions, the need to work hard and interdependence with those countries that want to deal with us. Although the past few years have seen Chief Mangope move away from his 1973 call for federalism (which he later described as "shooting for the moon"), this week saw him return to it.

He has never, however, been implacably opposed to it, providing Tswana interests could be preserved - the classic stance of small and weak states.

For all the political wrangles of the past, and bitter criticism heaped on him at present for having opted for independence, the new president's utterances this week can leave no doubt in anyone's mind why he did so.

"What it means is our liberation from the indignity of colonial bondage," he said, "so that at long last, as people that are proud and free, we can carry our heads high."

"What it means is that at last we are no longer helplessly at the mercy of the arbitrary arrogance of those who, until this hour, trampled our human dignity into the dust."

"At last it means that our human dignity can be respected."
Bophuthatswana: The first week of independence

Chief Israel Mokate, 83, led his tribe into the wasteland at Rooigrond. Now he appears to be fighting a losing battle to get back what he claims is the rightful heritage of his people.

Tribe in the wilderness

By PETER MANN

SIX YEARS ago Chief Israel Mokate and his tribe were forced off their traditional land — on which they had lived since 1862 — and dumped in a wasteland outside Mafeking.

They were told they would have to live there for three months until the Government granted them land to replace that from which they had been moved.

But six years later the 83-year-old chief and his tribe are still trying to scratch a living from the inhospitable soil at Rooigrond in Bophuthatswana.

And they are fighting a losing battle.

CHIEF STILL AWAITS THAT PROMISED LAND

to 39 kilometres a day to get to school.

- There is no running water and water from the borehole is often unfit for drinking.

- There is no work for the people who are starving and are forced to share food and raid rubbish dumps to find something to eat, and

- Conditions at Rooigrond were leading to the break up of the tribe as many families went to live in locations.

The tribe's story started in 1862 when they occupied an area known as Machavestad in the Potchefstroom district.

It claim to have been given title to the land by President Burgers of...
"In 1972 we had 1,300 cattle, 6,400 sheep and about 100 horses. Now we have 100 cattle, 150 sheep and about 30 horses," Mr Simon Makodi, spokesman for Chief Mokate said this week.

In addition Mr Makodi said:

- Twenty people had died — as a direct result of the inhospitable climate.
- Children were forced to walk up.

It claim to have been given title to the land by President Burgers of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek on July 11, 1863, and Chief Mokate says the tribe's attorney has a copy of the title deeds.

The tribe lived in peace in Machaviestad until the mid-1960s when it was told it had to move as it formed a "black spot" in a white area. If resisted removal and Chief Mokate describes what followed as "a war".

"Our cattle and stock were impounded four times," he said. "Every time that happened we paid to get them out. But the municipality took them back saying the land on which we were living belonged to them and the animals had no right to be there.

"Eventually they would not give them back."

The issue went to court but the tribe's claim was overruled. The court held that the land belonged to the Potchefstroom municipality.

**Inferior**

Chief Mokate then claims he was told that although the tribe would have to move it would be granted land equal in size and quality to the land they were losing.

Since then the tribe has been shown at least five pieces of land but has rejected all of them as being too small or of inferior quality.

Finally, in 1971, they were removed from their land and sent to Rootigord, where Chief Kobalepe Montshiwa gave permission for them to occupy an area of his land for a three-month period.

Now Chief Montshiwa has died, and Rootigord has become part of Bophuthatswana and the Mokate tribe does not know what the future holds.

Although many observers feel the tribe should have swallowed its pride and accepted one of South Africa's offers, Chief Mokate is adamant his demands should be met.

After six years of indecision and life in the appalling shanty town they call home the tribe now feels the land at Potchefstroom should be returned.

"It is rightfully ours, despite the court decision," says Mr Makodi. "It would be better for us to go back."
Tswana youth held

Staff Reporter

Mr Oukie Sedikwe, 19, of Rustenburg, has been detained by the Security Police for the past three weeks.

He is the eldest son of Mr Geoffrey Sedikwe, a former mayor of Thabane, a township in Rustenburg which is now part of Bophuthatswana.

A spokesman for the Security Police in Rustenburg confirmed yesterday that Mr Sedikwe had been detained under Section Six of the Terrorism Act.

Another youth, Mr Monti Mabale, son of a Bophuthatswana heath inspector in Thabane, was also detained by the Security Police but was released last Friday. He is a student at the University of the North.
Mangope gives Sothos rights, land

By PETER MANN

MORE than 75,000 Sothos eventually want to leave newly independent Bophuthatswana.

They have rejected the independence of the predominantly Tswana Bophuthatswana and chosen to join the tiny Sotho homeland of QwaQwa — which rejects homeland independence.

President Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana has agreed to grant land to the dissenting Sothos and has agreed to guarantee their rights in Bophuthatswana until they can leave.

A survey of Sothos in Bophuthatswana was undertaken by the QwaQwa Government after a meeting with Bophuthatswana earlier this year.

This week QwaQwa officials disclosed that more than 75,000 people had opted to leave Bophuthatswana.

In the Thaba Nchu area near Bloemfontein, 88,361 Sothos asked to join QwaQwa in Mabola in the Transvaal 17,267 voted to join QwaQwa.

The Bophuthatswana Government agreed to accept the figures at a meeting with QwaQwa officials on November 25.

At the same meeting Bophuthatswana agreed to safeguard the rights of the Sothos.

Mr Kenneth Moteli, QwaQwa's Chief Minister, said in an interview this week that Sothos had been afraid that if they opted to join QwaQwa their trading licences and residential rights would be withdrawn.

President Lucas Mangope, in an interview with the Sunday Tribune, said Bophuthatswana had no objection to Sothos owning allegiance to QwaQwa "provided they leave the country."

However, the President later said: "We would be quite willing to give of our share of the land."

President Mangope's statement will bring a sense of relief for QwaQwa, the smallest of South Africa's homelands.

QwaQwa is already suffering from gross under-population and the population density would reach 34 people per hectare of all the 1,681,000 South Sotho in South Africa were forced to live there.

At the moment only about 17 percent of the South Sotho live in QwaQwa.

In addition only a third of QwaQwa has any agricultural potential, but even with only 17 percent of the population in the homeland, the people are already forced to live on the agricultural land — reducing further the potential to produce food.

QwaQwa could simply not afford to offer refuge to the Bophuthatswana Sothos unless they were given more land.

The decision by the Sothos to join QwaQwa is also a personal victory for Mr Moteli whose ultimate aim is to link QwaQwa and Lejwele to unite all the South Sotho people.
STAATSKOERANT, 23 DESEMBER 1977
No. 5835 33

(4) The appointment, discharge and conditions of employment of personnel in CSIR's service, whether stationed outside or within Bophuthatswana, shall be the responsibility and in the sole discretion of CSIR.

(5) The Government of Bophuthatswana shall provide all necessary assistance to CSIR in the issue of permits or other authorisations for personnel and for vehicles and for equipment to enter Bophuthatswana to enable CSIR to render the services and to perform the functions covered by this Agreement.

(6) CSIR records its willingness, if the Government of Bophuthatswana desires it to do so, and within the reasonable limits of its resources, facilities and of costs, to train citizens of Bophuthatswana in work connected with scientific or industrial research in which CSIR may be engaged in Bophuthatswana and, in CSIR's discretion and as far as their qualifications and personal attributes warrant, to employ citizens of Bophuthatswana.

(7) CSIR may employ consultants and contractors to do work for it within Bophuthatswana and the Government of Bophuthatswana agrees that such consultants and contractors and their employees will be afforded the same treatment and facilities as are afforded to CSIR and its own employees.

Thus done and signed at Pretoria on this the 15th day of November 1977.

C. VAN DER MERWE BRINK.
For the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

L. M. MANGOPE.
For the Government of Bophuthatswana.

(4) Die aanstelling, ontslag en diensvoorwaardes van personeel in die diens van die WNNR, hetty buiten of binne Bophuthatswana gestationeër, is die verantwoordelikheid van die WNNR en is volgens sy uitsluitlike diskrise.

(5) Die Regering van Bophuthatswana moet al die nodige help aan die WNNR verleen by die uitreiking van permitte of ander magtigings vir personeel en vir voertuie en vir toerusting om Bophuthatswana binne te gaan ten einde die WNNR in staat te stel om die dienste te lever en die funksies te vervul wat deur hierdie Ooreenkoms gedek word.

(6) Die WNNR boekstaaf sy bereidwilligheid, indien die Regering van Bophuthatswana verlang dat die WNNR dit moet doen, om, binne die redelike perke van sy middende en sy fasilitate en van koste, burgers van Bophuthatswana op te lei in werk wat in verbond staan met wetenskappe/die of nywerheidsevorsing waarmee die WNNR in Bophuthatswana begew is en om, volgens die WNNR se diskrise en insoeverre hul kwalifikasies en persoonlike hoedanighede dit regverdig, burgers van Bophuthatswana in diens te neem.

(7) Die WNNR kan konsultante en kontrakteurs in diens neem om werk vir hom in Bophuthatswana te verrig en die Regering van Bophuthatswana stem daarin toe dat aan sodanige konsultante en kontrakteurs en hulle werknemers dieselfde behandeling gegee en dieselfde fasilitate verskaf word as die wat aan die WNNR en sy eie werknemers gegee en verskaf word.

Allas gedoen en geteken te Pretoria op hede die 15de dag van November 1977.

C. VAN DER MERWE BRINK.
Namens die Wetenskaplike en Nywerheidsevorsingsraad.

L. M. MANGOPE.
Namens die Regering van Bophuthatswana.
Resettlement area
Battle to build in
STAR 29/12/77
PULLING OUT

South African Government vehicles were seen removing temporary homes that had been provided when the resettlement plan was put into operation last year.

These homes were about three metres square and had two sets of small windows. They had provided shelter of a sort, but were now being removed.

Basic food lines were available at the odd Kupugani depots which had been set up. But it was almost impossible to grow vegetables or other crops in the semi-desert lands.

Boreholes had been sunk, but there was little storage capacity and in one of the villages water was being sold at 10c for 750 ml.

A number of primary schools had been built, but there were few teachers.

In Lagae village there were 300 pupils in a modern school, but only two teachers.

During the week the villages were places for women, children and the aged. Most breadwinners were working on the mines in South Africa and few were able to get home regularly at weekends.

Bophuthatswana Government officials could not be reached for comment. A Department of Bantu Administration spokesman said it was difficult to react to claims about the region because it now fell under the jurisdiction of the Bophuthatswana Government.

However, reacting in terms of the conditions which existed before independence, he questioned some of the claims.

The spokesman said that:

- Some had been compensated by more than $1,000 for the loss of their previous properties. They had their movable property transported free.
- To get some perspective one should examine the area from which the people were moved.
- Water was provided on a large scale. For example, at Slocum, one of the areas criticised, there were three reservoirs and four boreholes.
- Temporary houses provided by the authorities for the resettled people were removed after six months during which it was expected they would have built their own homes.
- Traditionally, the people who had been resettled were pastoralists and did not grow crops. They had more — and better — grazing lands in the new area.
- They were now living in a region where development was being planned on an orderly basis. Schools were being provided, sites set aside for businesses, roads laid down and sanitation provided. Plans were under way to provide clinics.
PROCLAMATION
by the State President of the Republic of South Africa

No. R. 375, 1977


The Extradition Agreement contained in the Annexure hereto, entered into with the Government of Bophuthatswana, is hereby published in accordance with section 2 (10) (a) of the Extradition Act, 1962 (Act 67 of 1962).

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Fourteenth day of December, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. D. DIRICHES, State President
By Order of the State President in Council

J. L. KRUGER


PREAMBLE

Whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana recognize the friendly relations existing between the two Governments and their peoples;

Whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana are desirous to reconcile by mutual agreement the relations between the Republic of South Africa and Bophuthatswana in the sphere of extradition of offenders;

Now, therefore, the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1

OBLIGATION TO EXTRADITE

The Contracting Parties undertake to extradite to each other, subject to the provisions of this Agreement and to the Parties' laws on extradition, all persons against whom

---

PROKLAMASIE
van die Staatsprestied van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika

No. R. 375, 1977

UITLEWERINGSOORENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA, AANGEGAN IN EO BEKRIJTING VAN DIE WET OP UITLEWERING, 1962 (WET 67 VAN 1962)

Die Uitleweringsooreenkom verraat in die Bylae hiervan, aangegaan met die Regering van Bophuthatswana, word hierby ooreenkomstig artikel 2 (3) (a) van die Wet op Uitlewering, 1962 (Wet 67 van 1962), gepubliseer.

Gegee onder my Hand en die seal van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Veertiende dag van Desember, Eenduizend Negehonderd Sewe-en-seenu-

N. D. DIRICHES, Staatspresident.
Op lys van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

J. L. KRUGER.

OORENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA MET BETREKKING TOT UITLEWERING

AANHEF

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana die vriendskaplike betrekkinge wat tussen die twee Regerings en hulle mense bestaan, erk; en nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana bekerig is om by wyse van onderlinge ooreenkomst die betrekkinge tussen die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Bophuthatswana op die gebied van uitlewering van oortreders te reël; derhalwe kom die Regering aan die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana soos volg ooreen.

ARTIKEL 1

VERPLICHTING OM UIT TE LEWER

Die Kontrakterende Parte onderneem om, behoudens dié bepaling van hierdie Ooreenkomst en dié partye se wette op uitlewering, aan mekaar uit te lewer alle persone
Factories at Babalegi

129. Mr. T. ARONSON asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development:

(a) How many factories have been established at Babalegi, near Pretoria, to date,
(b) how many persons in each race group are employed in these factories, (c) what is the total (i) Government and (ii) private investment in Babalegi and (d) what is the estimated income of the Tshawanas from the industrial development at Babalegi?

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(a)—(d) Babalegi is situated in Bophuthatswana and due to the fact that this is now a matter which falls under the jurisdiction of the Government of Bophuthatswana, the required particulars can unfortunately not be furnished.
Exemptions for ‘neighbours’

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY. - The Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Dr Conrie Mulder, said yesterday legislation would be introduced during this session to provide for special allowances for citizens of South Africa’s ‘special neighbours’.

Speaking during the second reading of the Urban Areas Act 1945, Mr Mulder said he anticipated a number of amendments to the Urban Areas Act, which was passed by the United Party, for two categories of blacks.

People fulfilling the criteria of unbroken residence and status (as of 1937) would be admitted on a piecemeal basis and required to pay part fees. They would be allowed to accumulate ‘time and distance’ before becoming citizens.

He said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

Dr Mulder had been asked by Mr Vivian Gower to consider the children of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’. He said the Children’s Act 1945, which was passed by the United Party, provided for two categories of black children.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

He said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.

Dr Mulder said he anticipated the passage of a second act altering the margins on which discrimination was based.

In children, the rights of the child were to be protected and the law would be altered. He said he anticipated that the Urban Areas Act 1945 would be amended to provide for the admission of persons who qualified as ‘special neighbours’.
Swart jeug kry oulike selfbou-tuiste

Van Ons Pretoriase Kantoor
DIE NGK in Afrika gaan 'n indrukwekkende jeugtuiste en selfhelpsentrum in Ga-Rankuwa in Bophuthatswana bou. Die jongste argitektoniese tegniek gaan ook ingespan word in 'n projek van bykans R100 000.

Ds. Eddie Bruwer, Noord-Transvaalse Sendingsekretaris, het aan RAPPORT gesê dat daar landwyd 'n ernstige tekort aan geskikte huisvesting vir swartmense is. Die NGK in Afrika is veral bekend vir die hul belangstelling in huisvesting vir jongmense wat van die plateland na die stedelike gebiede kom, sê hy.

„Ek is ook al oor 'n lang tyd met die argitekstoekens van die Universiteit van Pretoria oor die probleem van huisvesting vir swartmense in stedelike gebiede in gesprek. Nadat die NGK in Afrika besluit het om 'n projek vir swelle mense aan te pak, het die argitekstoekens ingewillig om 'n finale plan te deel met die NGK in Agterpolen en die NGK-betogers, mnr. Kobus Mentz, opdrag te gee om in 'n skrypsie planne vir so 'n projek uit te werk.

Selfbou

In sy skrypsie slaag mnr. Mentz dan ook daarin om op vindingryke manier moderne argitektoniese beginsels te vereenwoordig by die selfhelp-beginsel van die NGK. Die NGK wil nuwe, moderne huisvestingscomplexes bou, sê hy.

Ds. Bruwer se dat versteekdeling toegevoeg deel van die vorming van plakkeregemeenskappe is, sê hy.

Plakkersdorp

In die betrokke Odi Mortege-gebie van Bophuthatswana het die NGK 'n project van bykans R100 000, wat die NGK self help-kos is, begin. Die NGK wil hierdie projek in die selfhuisvestingsgebiede bou, sê hy.

Interessant is dat hierdie projek beheer word deur 'n selfhelpas van hul. Die NGK wil die hulde hul hulp aan te bied, sê hy.

„Ons moet ook onthou dat jong swartmense groot potensiaal het. Dit is hul toekom, sê hy.

Bydraegetal

„Ons beskou die NGK as 'n selfhelpprojek waarop ander kan volg as dit geslaag is," sê hy.

Hy sê dat hoewel die project 'n totale koste van bykans R100 000 sal beloop, is dit beraam dat daar met R50 000 weggebring word. Hulle het 'n vinnige tempo om hierdie projek te voltoo, sê hy.

„Ons wil ons hulde aan te bied, sê hy.
Chinese protest ma

Tribune Reporter

DR. ROY H. Meik — who once petitioned against a Chinese man buying a house in his neighborhood — has sold his house in Kimberley's prestige mile area of Monte Cristo Place to the Government for its consol.

And in a motion yesterday morning, Mr. Meik asked for money to be paid out to him by the Government for his house as compensation for the purchase of his house by the Government. The Government was asked by Mr. Meik to pay him $10,000 for the purchase of his house.

Mr. Meik said he had been offered $10,000 by the Government for his house, but that he had been offered $20,000 by a Chinese millionaire.

The matter was never explained to Mr. Meik by the Government. According to the financial publications, Mr. Meik was not aware of the offer.
Sells house to black

Shuttleworth, but a 22-man delegation met him and his councillors in January 1971.

The matter was referred to the Department of Community Development, when replied that there was no Chinese group area in Kimberley and that the small Chinese population had always lived among the whites.

Mr Leong, a Chinese businessman, and his wife and four children are due to move into a house on 13th Street in Kimberley on January 23 and. His wife, Christine, and children joined him this week.

Tomorrow, Madeline (18), and Victoria (15).

are due to start at Kimberley Girls' High School and Rosarium will become a part of Kimberley Boys' High School. A school has been arranged for girls.

Joanna.

The Chinese children will be the first blacks to attend white government schools in Kimberley, where Chinese children have mingled happily with their classmates for the past few years. Originally, Chinese pupils were permitted only to attend private schools, but this was changed when the girls' school closed down.

Bophuthatswana's Bloemfontein consul, Mr. Richard Kgalagadi, is expected to move into his new house at the end of the month.

Although the majority of his neighbours have said that Mr. Kgalagadi will be "just another neighbour", some have reacted angrily to the prospect of having black living in the district.

One woman said that the consul should move to a house in Apartheid suburbs where administrators, chief tics and other judges and diplomats live.

Refused

Meanwhile, a Chinese man was refused permission to purchase a R40 000 house in Uitenhage, Cape Town, following a Department of Community Development survey of neighbours' opinions.

Only one of the neighbours canvassed in the white group objected, on the grounds that he foresaw streams of "Chinese cars" paying social visits.

As a result, the Department of Community Development refused Mr. Bertram Loe, a wealthy restaurateur who was born in Durban, permission to buy the house.

The department staff regularly make these surveys when a Chinese makes application to buy a house in a white group. A spokesman said: "The Chinese can enjoy most of the privileges enjoyed by whites."

Mr. Loe said: "I feel I have been victimised by this rather rotten system."
South African citizenship for citizens of Transkei/Bophuthatswana

211. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of the Interior:

(1) Whether any citizens of (a) Transkei and (b) Bophuthatswana have applied for South African citizenship; if so, how many;

(2) how many of these applications have
1. Wanneer het besluit om dit te bou? Wie het die n?

2. gedurende u verblyf of besit van Onderwyssdepartement se distrik-

3. skole op hul plase het op hul plase het nie.

4. 3. Indien u probleme ondervind het met die stigting van u plaasskool, meld asb. besonderhede daarvan.

5. Wie het u gehelp met bovermelde probleme?

6. Wie is aangestel as bestuurder van u plaasskool, of is u self bestuurder daarvan.

7. Het die toelae van die Departement (Bantoe-onderwys of Kleurlingskool) die boukoste van die skool ten volle bedek.

8. Het die onderwyser aangestel?

9. Indien nie, het u self die verskille inbetaal of het die plaasarbeiders, ander boere of persone (spesifiseer) u daarmee gehelp.

10. Kom u goed klaar met die (i) bestuurder, (ii) onderwyser, (iii) distriksinspekteur? Indien nie, meld in watter opsig?

11. Is u tevrede met die leerplan of beoog u enige veranderings in hierdie opsig. (b.v. meer tegnieke of sekere landbouvakkie).
Development is called main aim

THE SENATE — Development was at present more important for Bophuthatswana than consolidation, the Deputy Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Dr Ferdie Hartzenberg, said yesterday.

During the third reading debate on the Bophuthatswana Border Extension Bill, Dr Hartzenberg said the Bophuthatswana Government had declined South African offers of further consolidation at this stage.

Legislation creating the independent State had provided for it to compromise six separate regions. Negotiation between the two governments had resulted in a seventh region being added.

He said there could be further consolidation if both parties agreed to it.

Bophuthatswana benefited through having South African territory between its separate regions because it had access to the South African transport and communications infrastructure.

The Bill passed through all its stages with the support of the opposition parties. — SAPA.
South West and B’Tswana plan their own television services

IT'S A SECOND TV CHANNEL

Rand will be able to 'eavesdrop'

By KITT KATZIN

TWO new independent television stations are to be established in South Africa at a cost of R6-million.

Both will be commercial and both will compete — one directly, the other indirectly — with Auckland Park TV.

The first is a proposed R6-million service for newly-independent Bophuthatswana, expected to transmit its programmes to Pretoria, Johannesburg and the Reef, thus creating a second channel for SA viewers.

The second TV service — for South West Africa (Namibia) — is to be transmitted in five languages and will be on the air by July.

The R1-million venture is being undertaken by the South West Africa/Namibia Television Corporation (Pty) Ltd, which has already raised the capital in full.

High-quality imported programmes which South African viewers can expect to watch on Bophuthatswana TV — that is, Channel Two — will be similar to the ones currently scheduled for Swaziland's new TV service.

Examples:
- "The Explorers"
- "The Protectors"
- "Will Shakespeare"
- "Jason King"

The Bophuthatswana service will also include full length movies, international newscasts and high class documentaries.

The Namibia TV Corporation has rejected SABC moves to expand its FM radio and TV networks to South West Africa, which is expected to become independent before the end of the year.

It is insisting instead on introducing its own service — in English, Afrikaans, German, Vambo and Herero — free of the SABC and the South African Government.

"We are determined to go it alone and help project South West Africa's independence in our own way," a spokesman for the corporation, Mr. Gerald Knoetze, told the Sunday Express.

A dispute with the SABC
For SA is on the Way

A Second TV Channel

From Page 1
Homeland TV could hit SABC

A Bophuthatswana television service capable of reaching the Reef and Pretoria could cost as little as R1.5-million or R3-million, it is understood.

But the newly independent country is not interested in a pure pirate service. And the outlay for a service catering for the country's own outlying areas as well would be at least R5-million, it is thought.

No official comment on plans for such a service has become available so far, apart from confirmation that a Bophuthatswana Government committee is studying the matter.

SPECULATION

But it is known that two or three organisations are competing for the franchise of a commercial service which would provide mainly imported programmes.

It is speculated that such a service could reach about half of the SABC's viewers and could attract at least a quarter of the SABC's advertising revenue.

One of the problems in connection with the introduction of such a service would be obtaining the rights for frequencies beaming to South Africa.

The chairman of the SABC's board, Dr P J Meyer, said nobody had approached the SABC officially about such a scheme, therefore he could not comment.

"Independent states such as Bophuthatswana can do what they like — nobody is going to stop them," he said.

On efforts to introduce an independent television service in SWA/Namibia, Dr Meyer said the SABC had looked into the feasibility of providing a service for the territory as a matter of routine.

TURNED DOWN

If the Post Office were to provide lines, the SABC could feed programmes to SWA/Namibia.

"If requested by the authorities of the territory,"

The SWA/Namibia Television Corporation (Pty) Ltd has raised R1-million starting capital for a service in the territory.

It has taken up the matter with the Administrator-General, Mr Justice Steyn, after having an earlier request to launch a service turned down by the South African Postmaster General.

That has been confirmed by Dr G C Knoeske, a spokesman for the corporation.

His proposed service would be commercial from the inception, would call for a licence fee of R50 a year and be run by a multicultural board of control answerable to the territory's head of government.

Dr Knoeske said the service could be in operation by July if immediate approval was granted.
PROKLAMASIE
van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika
No. R. 49, 1978
INKOMSTEBELASTINGWET, 1962
OOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE
REPUBLIC VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGE-
RING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN BOTSWANA
TER VERMYDING VAN DUBBELE BELASTING
EN DIE VOORKOMING VAN FISKALE ONDUI-
KING MET BETREKKING TOT BELASTING OP
INKOMSTE

Kragtens die bewoording my verleen by artikel 110 (2)
van die Inkomstebelastingwet, 1962 (Wet 58 van 1962)
verklaar ek hierby dat die Ooreenkoms wat in die Bylae
van die Proklamasië vervat is, kragtens artikel 110 (1)
van genoemde Wet tussen die Regering van die Republiek
van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van die Republiek van
Botswana aangegaan is ter vermyding van dubbele belas-
ting en die voorkoming van fiskale onduikking met betrek-
kting tot belasting op inkomste.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Sêl van die Republiek
van Suid-Afrika te Kaapstad, op hede die Aastedag van
February Eenduisend Negehonderd Agt-en-Seuweing.

N. DIEDERICHIS, Staatspresident.
Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade
O. P. F. HORWOOD.

OOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE
REPUBLIC VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGE-
RING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN BOTSWANA TER
VERMYDING VAN DUBBELE BELASTING EN
VOORKOMING VAN FISKALE ONDUIKING MET
BETREKKING TOT BELASTINGS OP INKOMSTE

Die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en
die Regering van die Republiek van Botswana,
Uit 'n bewekte om 'n Ooreenkoms ter vermyding van
dubbele belasting en voorkoming van fiskale onduikking
met betrekking tot belastings op inkomste aan te gaan.

PROCLAMATION
by the State President of the Republic of South Africa
No. R. 49, 1978
INCOME TAX ACT, 1962
AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOT-
SWANA FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBLE TAX-
ATION AND THE PREVENTION OF FISCAL EVA-
SION WITH RESPECT TO TAXES ON INCOME

Under the powers vested in me by section 118 (2) of
decree that the Agreement set out in the Schedule to
this Proclamation has, under section 118 (1) of the said
Act, been entered into between the Government of the
Republic of South Africa and the Government of the
Republic of Botswana for the avoidance of double taxation
and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes
on income.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic
of South Africa at Cape Town on this Eighth day of
February, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-eight.

N. DIEDERICHIS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:
O. P. F. HORWOOD.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF
THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOT-
SWANA FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBLE TAX-
ATION AND THE PREVENTION OF FISCAL EVA-
SION WITH RESPECT TO TAXES ON INCOME

The Government of the Republic of South Africa and
the Government of the Republic of Botswana,
Desiring to conclude an Agreement for the avoidance
of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion
with respect to taxes on income.

69166-A 5912-1
3.

ported that Nigel Bloch's survey on training facilities for Cape Town was to be widened to include Coloured. He was questionnaire that he had already sent out. Next year aning on a survey commissioned by the Anglo-American investigated the future demand for highly skilled black

a reporter on the Rand Daily Mail, had just spent 10 days in

iling a report for the Farm Labour Conference on farm

uding up a map of schools on farms and finding out to

on farms had access to schools.

k Stranox were both shortly to start working on the distrib-

ated population on farms.

busy doing a research job for Francis Wilson collecting

in South African history over the last 30 years.

ported that he had completed two papers, the first for the

South Africa's 50th anniversary conference on Labour

frica, the second was a background paper for the ILO

ational Migration in Southern Africa. He was also busy

ual Labour Survey on 'The Gold Mines Revisited' this

7 years since the publication of his book. Dr Wilson

that he was the representative for Bantu leaders on the

gate whether 'the Bantu

ng a fair share of the

homelands in pe-

and indirectly

so include Lab:

and

Agri

suggested that it

, mainly from c

with SALDRU mem-

fs (F.W. away to

ld be away from

rumburg would

to make decisi-

hold this item of

Wilson proposed

be made for inform; too daily

meetings should be continued

ings should be held once a month or once every two months.

these formal meetings to be held in the middle of March.
Is stealing the club scene

Standing and singing are things that get the eyes of popularity.
sanction sanctions

The withdrawal of South Africa from the West would lead to sanctions against the regime, as the president of South Africa is being held accountable for the human rights abuses and economic policies in the country.

Due to the economic sanctions, the country's economy is expected to suffer. Many businesses and individuals are losing money as a result of the sanctions.

The president of South Africa said that the sanctions are unfair and unjust. He added that the country is being targeted due to its political stance.

The sanctions have also caused political tensions in the region. Some countries have expressed support for South Africa, while others have remained neutral.

Despite the challenges, the president of South Africa remains confident that the country can weather the storm.
newest state to the past

Africas
that signs

that sign

dance

Special Report by Martin Creamer
Premature independence is the cause and 366 South African officials have been seconded to carry on in the new State to keep the wheels of government turning.

The brunt of their presence I felt personally this week.

While blacks received me with open arms, one even inviting me for a drink at the Ga-Rankuwa local, a white magistrate, Mr. R. Rheeder, told me to "get out before they decide it's time you were kept in".

Lucky

What has independence done for the people? In the view of a 23-year-old civil servant "it has brought some of us luck and some of us trouble. The educated have benefited", he said, pointing to a notice-board listing situations vacant for principal and senior clerks.

"But the uneducated are suffering. When they go to Pretoria to look for a job they are turned down simply because they are Tswana and because they have obtained independence."

"The belief is that they should therefore seek work in Bophuthatswana. But for many there is just no work. We need more factories," he said.

For taxi-driver Mr April Mgae, 38, "things are just the same here. But I am glad we got independence because things will get better for us".

Mr. James Marobe, 17, said he has always enjoyed living there, independence or not. "It's 100 per cent here," he repeated.

But an insurance company secretary, Mr. Matthew Mahutshwa, insisted that "independence hasn't changed a thing for me".

Promises

The leader of the Opposition, Chief Tsidimane Filane, said promises that Tswanas would have freedom of movement in South Africa after independence had not been kept.

And when people lost their jobs in South Africa, they still had to go back to Bophuthatswana and reapply for them.

"Some of the incidents in the new State, like pass arrests, make it appear that apartheid is being perpetuated in Bophuthatswana," he said.

He would like to see a
Contents

1. Introduction
   - Lesotho
   - Talk with Mr Bar David of Lesotho fisheries at Masorti Government and private sectors; Difference between a pond and a dam; Three year establishment of the programme; Fisheries committees; Involvement of the villagers; Small units; Market for fish; Carp trout rotation; Water conditions; Productivities.

2. Interviews and Reports
   - Intensive culture; Economics.
   - Lowveld Fisheries Research Station; Marble Hall;
   - Market; Tiliapia; Hectorspruit; Market; Transport; Costs of farming; Breeding problems; Oxygenation; Draining;
   - Growing season; Ducks; Meadlys as feed; Predators;
   - Tilapia.

3. Transvaal
   - Discussion.
   - Lowveld; South Africa; Tiliapia; Growth;
   - Fish forage; Problems; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

4. Natal
   - Growth of the Department of the Interior;
   - Growing habits of Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

5. Transkei
   - Discussion;
   - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

6. KwaZulu-Natal
   - Discussion;
   - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

7. South Africa
   - Discussion;
   - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

8. Discussion
   - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

9. Discussion
   - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

10. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

11. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

12. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

13. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

14. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

15. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

16. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

17. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

18. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

19. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

20. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

21. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

22. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

23. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

24. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

25. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

26. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

27. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

28. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

29. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

30. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

31. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

32. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.

33. Discussion
    - Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia; Tiliapia.
Prison 'loan' for Tswanas

Johannesburg

Basotho prisoners arrested by Tswana police and sentenced by a Bophuthatswana Court are being held in a South African jail, it was learned yesterday.

The prisoners are among the about 300 people arrested as alleged illegal squatters last week on the Tswana enclaves of Thaba Nchu in the Orange Free State.

They were charged under anti-squatting regulations, the Bophuthatswana magistrate in Thaba Nchu, Mr. I. Morule, said yesterday.

They were fined R80 or 80 days, R40 or 40 days of which was suspended, Mr. Morule added.

"Those who couldn't pay the fine are being held in Bloemfontein prison because we have a problem accommodating them."

The independent agreement between the prison authorities of South Africa and Bophuthatswana of November 15, 1977, provides for the "admission and detention in the Republic of South Africa of any person sentenced by a competent Court of Bophuthatswana."

In terms of another agreement of the same date, South Africa undertook to assist the Bophuthatswana Government in the settlement of people "squatting in the Witlerd and Thaba Nchu areas."

Thaba Nchu, an isolated piece of Bophuthatswana situated in the Orange Free State, has long been a source of tension between the closely related Butswana and Basotho peoples.
Mangope's economic contacts

MMAABATHO. — Bophuthatswana had made contact with the United States, New Zealand and European countries, which were finding Bophuthatswana "of great economic interest," the new republic's President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

Chief Mangope told a Press conference in Mmapatho negotiations for a radio and television station had not been finalised, although applications, "from certain countries are being considered".

He said he would persist in the negotiations with South Africa about consolidating his seven-section territory. — Sapa.
Mangope tells of SA land deal

MMABATHO — Bophuthatswana had entered into an arbitrary agreement with South Africa on the question of land and if the agreement was not honoured, the Supreme Court would have to arbitrate, Bophuthatswana’s Pres Lucas Mangope said yesterday.

Making his closing speech in the National Assembly, Chief Mangope added: “If not so, the next step will be considered.”

He said it had been announced recently in South Africa that Bophuthatswana could be consolidated into a single land unit. This was “good news to my nation.”

However, it would be painful for the 100,000 people at Thaba ‘Nchu (the new republic’s southernmost enclave in the Free State), who had agricultural potential, to be removed to another place “not like it.”

Historically, Chief Moroka apportioned land to the Afrikaners and it would be wrong to remove them.

“Why should my people be removed from their land and transported in big lorries like goods?” Chief Mangope asked.

The land problem could be solved to the satisfaction of both parties. — SAPA.
Mangope gets warm welcome

UNITA -- The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, arrived here yesterday at the start of a two-day visit to Transkei.

The welcome accorded to Chief Mangope yesterday was warm. Scores of children lined the 12 km airport road to cheer the President.

However, a mystery developed shortly after lunchtime yesterday when a doctor was called for the visiting chief at the presidential palace.

Some officials last night reported that Chief Mangope was suffering from an ear infection.

Another more senior officer later said there had been no problem and that the two leaders had spent the afternoon whit the folks.

Certainly, Chief Mangope looked fit when he appeared at the airport in his business best.

For the two leaders will deliver speeches to a mass gathering at the airport stadium. By evening, Chief Mangope will host a dinner at the Palace Hotel due to leave tomorrow morning.
Mangoe vest sy volk nie op Kaiser se pad

Hy het nog nul-nul-gelo dries of die belang van sy mense om heelalmal van Suid-Afrika weg te bree nie, het pres. Lucas Mangope van Bophuthatswana gesê in Umtata geste.

Die president is op 'n driedaagse bezoek aan Transkei, en het 'n skare van ou die tienduisend in die Onafhanklikhetsstadium toegespreek, berig Sapa.

Pres. Mangope se houding staan lynreg terwyl die van premier Kaiser Matanzima, wat kort gelede diplomatieke buite met Suid-Afrika verkrok het.

Pres. Mangope se voortse totale afstypwed van Suid-Afrika sou die Tswana-volk 'n hele twyfelagtige verhouding, 'n vryheid wat op nie meer neerkom as selfbedrog. Die harde werklikheid sou wees dat die Tswana tot die stagnasie van "swee afge- sette standop" beperk word.

"As ons verlies het om die groot doenerige ontvangers van algehele soevereine onafhanklikheid te wees, sou ons inderdaad dodelike ammunisie verkaaf aan daardie wat Suid-Afrikaners wat hulself trots sou wys, as met die hulle nog 'n paar miljoen onwelkome swartes uit hul gewe le en hul toekoms versyder.

"As ons waarlikwaar oplossings wil vind, het ons blykbaar geen ander keuse as om die menslike lotgevalle van ons subkontinent as onverdeelbaar en inengestrengel te beskou nie.

"Ons in Bophuthatswana is netlik nog nooit begeerig om ons af te staan van die hoofstroom van die Suid-Afrikaanse lotbestemming nie. Hoe kan ons nou 'n perverse stap oorweeg as oor die sedig persent van ons burgers permanent in Suid-Afrika woont?

"Ons is stam in dieselfde boeiende en so sal dit ook in die afsienbare toekoms wees."

* Pres. Mangope het vroegere van die vloek werksweek dieselfde standpunt ingenom, by die bestuurskonferensie van Bophuthatswana se hospitale.
NO SCORÍ FOR MANDÓPE

From Xerox engine.
Transkei opens office to heal the heartbreak

The Transkei Government opened an office in Tembisa late yesterday — within hours of a report in The Star of the tangle Transkei citizens find themselves in when trying to get identity documents.

Earlier, a kwazulu official told of people in a heart-breaking plight after arriving for documents only to find their office closed.

Since Transkei broke off diplomatic relations with South Africa last month there has been widespread confusion about how citizens of the territory should go about getting their papers.

The muddle was brought to a head yesterday. South African passport officials said Transkeians would have to travel to Umtata to get their documents, but the Secretary for Foreign Affairs in Transkei, Mr P M Xaba, said they could get their papers at an office in Tembisa.

Telephone inquiries to Tembisa yesterday morning brought no "yes" because the offices were closed down," according to the Tembisa exchange.

But when a reporter from The Star visited Tembisa late yesterday he found Transkei officials moving into the office and was barred from entering the premises by a security guard.

Mr Gibson Thula, kwazulu's principal representative on the Reef, whose office is near that of Transkei's, said yesterday many frustrated Transkeians had been calling at his office asking for assistance.

"It was most heartbreaking to see people in such a plight. Women with babies on their backs travelled long distances for their papers, only to be frustrated. We have had some of these people applying for kwazulu citizenship," Mr Thula said.
Wake up! It's the hour before midnight

The tick of the clock is not always very audible; it leads some to think that time stands still in South Africa. But make no mistake, the time-span for orderly political change is shrinking fast. The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Mangope, is anything but a radical, yet he tells Johannesburg businessmen that time is on the side of violence. He pleads for South Africans to negotiate an end to “legislative and institutionalised racial discrimination.”

Time is on the side of violence. We have seen the classic object lesson in Rhodesia, where white obduracy has turned many of yesterday’s moderates into today’s terrorists. We have seen it in Soweto, where a whole generation of middle-class youth has been radicalised to a greater or lesser extent. Sadly, we are now witnessing the same thing happening among their elders, among many of the intellectual urban blacks who find a moderate stance increasingly hard to justify.

The threat of violence is not merely theoretical. In London, the authoritative Institute of Strategic Studies reports that the more immediate threat to the Republic’s security lies not at the border but at home. It foresees “continuing but sporadic outbursts of civil unrest, and the possible spread of guerrilla activity in both rural and urban areas throughout the country.”

South Africa is militarily strong, the institute points out. Our army and police can contain these threats for the foreseeable future. Our borders are well defended, and rightly so. Our greatest weakness is in the political field. Our leaders need the vision to see this, the strength to translate it into action.

The vast majority of South Africans, people of all races, still want a peaceful solution to our racial dilemmas. But every day that passes without real political change reduces their hopes—and their numbers. Daily, moderate black leaders become more despairing; their position in the black community more untenable. How much longer can anyone afford to stand by, complacently watching the beloved country slide towards the brink?
Bophuthatswana could become a tax haven for people wanting to avoid the new four percent general sales tax which is being implemented in South Africa in July.

If Bophuthatswana decides not to implement the new tax, consumers on the Reef and Pretoria would be able to buy a wide variety of goods there at four percent less than in South Africa.

Uncertainty still surrounds the implementation of the controversial tax in South Africa and what the effect would be if Bophuthatswana did not follow suit.

According to informed sources, Transkei has decided to implement the tax along with South Africa, but the Bophuthatswana Cabinet has yet to reach a decision.

Bophuthatswana is only 20 km from Pretoria and about 60 km from the Reef. Items such as firearms and motor vehicles are not included. These have to be registered by the new owners who have to pay the sales tax on them before they can be registered in South Africa.

In terms of draft proposals, people who buy goods in Bophuthatswana would have to pay the sales tax at the point at which they enter South Africa. But there are no customs posts along the many routes leading from Bophuthatswana to South Africa.

Boost

It is understood that the South African Government is willing to turn a blind eye to this and to allow Bophuthatswana to take advantage of its position as a potential tax haven. This would provide a welcome boost to the Bophuthatswana economy.

In addition, it is unlikely that Bophuthatswana has the staff to implement the tax at this stage.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is expected to meet soon to discuss this matter.
Bophuthatswana could become a tax haven for people wanting to avoid the new four percent general sales tax which is being implemented in South Africa in July.

If Bophuthatswana decides not to implement the new tax, consumers on the Reef and Pretoria would be able to buy a wide variety of goods there at four percent less than in South Africa.

Uncertainty still surrounds the implementation of the controversial tax in South Africa and what the effect would be if Bophuthatswana did not follow suit.

According to informed sources, Transkei has decided to implement the tax along with South Africa but the Bophuthatswana Cabinet has yet to reach a decision.

Bophuthatswana is only 29 km from Pretoria and about 60 km from the Reef. Items such as firearms and motor vehicles are not included. These have to be registered by the new owners who have to pay the sales tax on them before they can be registered in South Africa.

In terms of draft proposals, people who buy goods in Bophuthatswana would have to pay the sales tax at the point at which they enter South Africa. But there are no custom posts along the many roads leading from Bophuthatswana to South Africa.

Boost

It is understood that the South African Government is willing to turn a blind eye to this and to allow Bophuthatswana to take advantage of its position as a potential tax haven. This would provide welcome boost to the Bophuthatswana economy.

In addition, it is unlikely that Bophuthatswana has the staff to implement the tax at this stage.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is expected to meet soon to discuss this matter.

The South African Government could, according to informed sources, at least, of major South African retail chains, take advantage of the situation to secure up large centers in the neighboring area.
Short of the mark

THE SECOND Bantu Laws Amendment Bill, which sets out the
Government's new influx control system, appears to give legislative ef-
fect to an agreement reached last year between the Prime Minister and
the Chief Ministers of Ciskei,
Bophuthatswana and Lebowa. At that
time one homeland leader
described the agreement as "a step in
the right direction," which remains
the extent to which one can enthuse
about it.

There are no sweeping reforms in the
legislation. In fact, the influx control
laws seem largely unaltered. A key proposal is to issue homeland
Blacks with "travel documents" in-
stead of reference books. Among the
"perks" attached to this new
documentation would be immunity to
arrest if the bearer can produce his
papers within five kilometres of the
place where he was requested to do
so.

If the idea is to remove some of the
problems and irritations that bedevil
the present influx control system,
then this provision hardly makes
sense, since most Black workers are
employed more than five kilometres
from their homes. As Mrs. Helen
Suzman has rightly pointed out, the
legislation would not help anybody
with a homeland document if he was
stopped by the police in Johann-
nesburg when his papers were in
Soweto.

We accept that influx control
measures are necessary if there is not
to be a chaotic migration of work
seekers from the country to the
towns. Moreover, there is no purpose
in enacting laws that are not going to
be enforced. However, the spirit in
which they are applied is of immense
importance. If the current legislation
does not significantly reduce the
number of arbitrary arrests for failing
to produce passes on demand —
whether they are homeland docu-
ments or South African reference
books — then it will be found
wanting.
Hano [\ldots] 26 April 1978

Question 1 col. 411.
Bophuthatswana won't introduce sales tax

MMABATHO — Pres Mangope of Bophuthatswana said yesterday the introduction of sales tax in his country was to be deferred indefinitely.

Chief Mangope said that he realised his country's people were involved by the 'general sales tax introduced in South Africa, but for reasons of political and practical nature entailed in the implementation of the tax he was deferring its introduction in Bophuthatswana.

He said a study would have to be made of the total effect that such taxation would have on the economy of his country.

In Johannesburg, the executive director of Assocom, Mr Raymond Parsons, said if the rate of sales tax in South Africa were to increase in future, and Bophuthatswana continued to opt out, then significant changes in buying patterns might occur in particular areas.

"Consumers will have to decide whether the possible saving in tax will compensate for the cost of travelling to shop in Bophuthatswana — the proposed rate of general sales tax being 40c for every R10 spent," he said.

— SAPA.
(e) King Croe
(f) He will
(g) We have

The 'possessive dative' is found with verbs other than sum, as is seen in
the following examples:

Sese Caesar ad pedes proierunt.
(They threw themselves at Caesar's feet).

Malam mihi percussit
(He struck me on the jaw).

21. We usually learn that certain verbs which in English and Afrikaans appear
to be transitive, "take the Dative" in Latin. These verbs are in fact
intransitive in Latin with extensions in the Dative similar to those in
the examples given in 18 and 19. If we paraphrase the English verbs
as shown below, we see that the dative used here fits into the general
pattern for the dative. So, e.g.,

credere (believe) = give credence to
auxiliari (help) = give help to
subvenire (help) = come to the help of
favori (favour) = show favour to
resistere (resist) = offer resistance to
placere (please) = give pleasure to
parcere (spare) = be merciful to
servire (serve) = render service to
ignoscere (pardon) = grant pardon to
pare (obey) = be obedient to
nocere (hurt) = be harmful to
imperare (order) = give orders to
tidere (trust) = put trust in
studere (study) = devote oneself to
suadere (advise) = give advice to
persuadere (persuade) = give conviction to
nubere (marry - of a woman to a man) = wear the veil for
irasce = be angry with
Platinum miners warned

BophuthaTswana eyes Zambia for aid

BOPUTHATHSWANA could engage qualified miners from Zambia’s Copperbelt and Zaire if white South African mine workers held the country to ransom, BophuthaTswana’s Deputy Secretary for Mines, Dr Bennett Marengwa, said this week.

In an interview with the Sunday Times after the threatened strike by white miners in the newly independent territory over a racial incident at the Impala platinum mine, Dr Marengwa emphasised that the country wanted, and needed, white miners and would like to see them working in BophuthaTswana for all time.

But he wanted to make it clear that South African white miners were not indispensable, particularly as there was an abundance of qualified miners on the labour market from Zambia and Katwezi, scene of the bloody Zaire rebellion.

“If people become unreasonable and push us into a corner, we will have to get out somehow,” Dr Marengwa said.

“There are a lot of good miners from Zambia and Katwezi looking for jobs. If I were a white miner, I would think twice before going on strike,” he said.

Asked whether the closed-shop agreement between the South African Mine Workers Union and the mines in BophuthaTswana would not rule out recruitment of non-union member foreign miners, Dr Marengwa said that as far as he was concerned the closed-shop agreement was irrelevant in BophuthaTswana as it was a South African agreement — a standpoint mine labour boss Mr Arnie Paulus strongly challenged.

Dr Marengwa spoke against the background of a commission of inquiry appointed by the BophuthaTswana Government into allegations that black police roughed up a white miner after an assault on a black miner — the second this year.

The Mines and Works Act — one of the cornerstones of apartheid — will be in force in the new republic six months after independence, black miners continue, ironically, to be barred from obtaining such qualifications as blasting tickets — the key to advancement on the mines promotion ladder.

Two years’ notice would have to be given to the BophuthaTswana Government before any change could be made, said Mr Paulus.

But it is only a matter of time before discriminatory sections of the Act are amended,” he said. This had to be done in terms of the country’s non-racial constitution.

He was in the process of screening blacks for mining engineering bursaries and felt that it would be indefensible if these blacks graduated only to find that they were barred from becoming fully fledged miners.

While Dr Marengwa was eager to promote black advancement on mines in BophuthaTswana, he was against this being done at the expense of efficiency and safety.

“The highest possible efficiency and safety must be maintained,” he said, with promotion of blacks being based solely on merit.

Some mines, particularly Rustenburg and Impala platinum mines, had introduced excellent training schemes for surveyors and he hoped that others would follow suit.

Mr Paulus reiterated his union’s stand that the white miners would not be willing to train blacks.

“If they want the blacks trained, why don’t they try to get someone from Zambia and Zaire?” Mr Paulus asked.

Mr Paulus, whose union will be represented on the commission of inquiry, said he would like to give one message to Mr Marengwa.

“Tell him to allow his police to repeat what they have done, and we’ll show him that we will go on strike.”

Mr Paulus... no training of blacks.
Tswana

boot

racism

MMABATHO — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana said last night his government would not "condone the perpetuation of racial attitudes or practices" in any mine operating in his country.

They were terrifie

Speaking at a banquet in honour of the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, he referred to "the extremely important and delicate issue of labour relations in our mines."

Cum paucorum dierum

(When he was a few

Last week white miners at Rustenburg threatened to strike after an incident involving a white worker and a black Bophuthatswana policeman. The issue was cooled by talks in Pretoria between mine officials and South African Government representatives. Mr Botha arrived yesterday on a three-day visit for talks.

Metu hostium nostr

(Through fear of

Chief Mangope criticised the Republic for ignoring the urgency of homeland consolidation. "Understandably sensitive as South Africa is about its worldwide credibility gap, it is strange that the Republic appears to be relatively insensitive to the fact that in this respect its painful credibility gap is entirely of its own making."

What have all these gen

ication of the basic

From the above sentence is to indicate the rel

case expressing rel

In practice, this means that when you meet a genitive in a sentence, you must (a) look for the noun on which it depends and (b) establish from the context what the connexion or relation between the two nouns is.

For the present, we are not going to burden you with a lot of labels to indicate the type of Genitive. But we do want you to try to establish in the sentences (a) to (f) above, and in the sentences (g) to (i) below, what the relation between the genitive and the other noun is in each case:

Tampori cedere semper sepientia est habitum.

(h) Deputto auriculas, ut iniquae mentis asellus.

Ibam forte Via Sacra ...

neacloquid meditans nugorum.

Classis septuaginta sermon Athenienses Miltiadi dederunt.
R30-million 'leisureland' for BophuthaTswana

Staff Reporter

Work on a R30-million entertainment and sporting complex in the Pilanesberg area of BophuthaTswana is expected to begin next week. The project, which will be jointly financed by the Southern Sun hotel chain and the BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation, will include a casino, 300 bedrooms, a golf course, tennis and squash courts, bowling greens, a man-made lake and dining facilities for 2000 people.

Pilanesberg lies about 40 km north of Rustenburg in the western Transvaal and is about 150 km from Johannesburg.

The golf course will be called the Gary Player Country Club, with Player acting as the professional.

Player yesterday said he was excited about the project and intended using the club to conduct golf clinics, especially for black players in Southern Africa.

The course has been designed by a United States company of which Player is a director.
The doctor is a nurse

Pat Sidney
The oligarchs - "Surf's up! will be the Tswana cry"

President Mangope said the complex would provide many badly needed jobs but he was personally against gambling as a way of providing those jobs.

"My own beliefs would never permit gambling," President Mangope said, "but I am a servant of my people and my people have decided they want gambling. I must do as they say."

President Mangope left establishing a commission by helicopter for Mafeking after the ceremony. The hotel site is now almost inaccessible in any other way.

But standing in the tall grass and thorn bushes opposed: where the hotel is to be built, Mr. Sol Kerzner, managing director of the hotel group, said the site would soon be recognisable. "In one week this valley will be a mass of activity and in 18 months this hotel will be in operation," Mr. Kerzner said.

Several building labourers have already moved the area to begin oligarchy (The 5 000) ruled work.

---

c) issues: democracy v. oligarchy; 'moderate' oligarchy v. 'extreme' oligarchy; continuation of the war v. a deal with Sparta.

d) Bibliography:
C. Hignett: History of the Athenian Constitution, '52
G. de Ste. Croix: The constitution of the 5 000, Hist. v, '56 I sq.
H.C. Avery: Critias and the 400, Class. Phil. lviii, '63
Mabel Lang: Revolution of the 400 ... American Journal of Philology 88, 176 sq.
P.J. Rhodes: The 5 000 ... Journal of Hellenic Studies 92, '72 115 sq.

2. Events after 410 B.C.
Many oligarchs put on trial; many executed without trial.
406/5 Alcibiades loses Battle of Notium. Goes off to Thrace in self-imposed exile.
Battle of Arginusae. Trial of the generals involved.
405/4 Battle of Aegospotamoi. Athens defeated.
Mangope starts casino plan

RUSTENBURG - The first R18-million phase of a Las Vegas-type resort that will eventually incorporate 12 hotels and cost more than R30 million before completion, was launched here yesterday by the President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope.

The resort, to be known as Itoseng (Place in the Sun), is being built in the Bophuthatswana Republic 40km from here and about two hours' drive from Johannesburg.

It will have a casino and accommodate more than 200 people.

Chief Mangope, who turned the first sod yesterday, said the development in his country would boost tourism, provide job opportunities and help to prevent the outflow of cash from neighbouring areas.

The managing director of the hotel group behind the project, Mr. Sol Kerzner, said it was "one of the most exciting tourist complexes to be conceived in southern Africa and which will be a source of pride in the world."

It would cater to a "broad spectrum" of tourists, both White and Black, and accommodation rates would be "scaled" to suit their pockets.

Families with children would be welcome.

The emphasis would be on entertainment and sports, and would include a 300ha game reserve stocked with buck and other game, including "cats", a man-made lake with boating, yachting, water-skiing and angling facilities, squash courts, tennis and golf.

-- (Sapa.)

The Political Economy of Contemporary Africa.

Source Material on the South African Economy.

The South African Economy.
Mangope's wife told to leave Malawi

Political Reporter

Mrs Leah Mangope, wife of Bophuthatswana President Chief Lucas Mangope, and wives of senior Tswana officials have been deported from Malawi.

Mrs Mangope and the wives of six Bophuthatswana Cabinet Ministers are reported to have been deported from Malawi at the weekend.

It is understood the reason for the deportation is that Malawi does not recognise Tswana independence. However, a senior official in the Malawi Embassy in Pretoria declined to comment on this today.

A Bophuthatswana Government spokesman said a statement might be issued later today.

The women apparently went to Malawi last Wednesday and encountered no difficulties in getting into the country. On Saturday night they were told they would have to leave the country on Sunday on board a flight to South Africa.

There was no time in which to make representations. Among them was Mrs Carol Kriel, wife of the Minister of Health, Dr J R Kriel.

---

1. Jaarlikse tydsport op die plaas
2. Jaarlikse tydsport tuie
3. Bedryfsigheid vir die res van die jaar
4. Hoopvol hou rots op die plaas gewerk

10. Aan alle werkers

(a) Werktags:
Nama-Vry Begin Uitskei Pouse(n)
Sat. " " " "
Son. " " " "

(b) Jaarlikse verlof deur boer betaal onbetaal

11. Kontantleen (weeklikse)

12. Anger betaling (weeklikse)

(a) Vleis: hoeveelheid
prijs (as nie gratis vorskaf word nie)
waarde aan boer
waarde aan werker
Bank gets Tswana monopoly rights

Bophuthatswana has given the Standard Bank the right to stop other banks opening new branches in the country or expanding existing branches.

A spokesman for the bank confirmed yesterday that this was in terms of an agreement between the Bophuthatswana Government and the bank's holding company, the Standard Bank Investment Corporation. (Stanbic)

The agreement specifies that no other bank may open a branch in Bophuthatswana or expand an existing branch unless Stanbic agrees.

'GOOD CITIZEN'

"You may call it a monopoly if you like," the spokesman said, but he added that Standard felt the agreement was justified and was part of the bank's way of being a good citizen" of Bophuthatswana.

The bank would advise the Bophuthatswana Government on banking and would eventually help the Government set up its own bank. Standard would, however, own part of the Bophuthatswana bank when it was set up.

Mr R Aldworth, managing director of Barclays National Bank, which has two branches in Bophuthatswana, said his company would find the agreement restrictive.

He pointed out that other banks and homeland had not gone in for such agreements.

If you would like to join the Society, please contact the address below and send your name, address, name of organization, telephone number and membership fee.
Trade unionist sent to first Transkei exile

Political Reporter

Former trade unionist Mr. Pindile Mtiti may be the first person to have been deported to an independent homeland because of objections by the Government to his political activities.

A spokesperson for the Department of the Interior said that Mr. Mtiti had been deported to Transkei because this was "in the public interest." Acceptance of this move had been obtained from the Transkei Government.

Mr. Mtiti, who lived in Germiston, was released last year after 366 days in detention under the Terrorism Act, then banned for five years and then deported to Transkei last week.

The spokesperson said he did not know whether he was the first person to be deported to an independent homeland in such a manner. However, Mrs. Helen Suzman, Progressive Federal Party MP for Houghton, Mrs. Sheena Duncan, head of the Black Sash office in Johannesburg, and officials of the Institute of Race Relations and the SA Council of Churches said it was the first case they had heard of.

Mrs. Suzman said that Mr. Mtiti's deportation was a direct consequence of him having lost South African citizenship.

It marked a new and deplorable form of punishment without trial. To the best of her knowledge, he had never been charged with any crime.

She said it was not unusual for people to be sent to far-off places after release from detention, but Mr. Mtiti's case implied a permanent exile.
**Who calls the tune?**

**Standard Bank** is adamant that it has an agreement with the BophuthaTswana government in terms of which other banks operating in the bantustan are permitted to continue their operations but not expand them. The BophuthaTswana government is equally adamant that it believes in free enterprise and will not allow one bank to monopolise banking in the country. Other banks don’t know what’s going on.

Neither does the **FM**. Attempts to clarify the situation this week have served only to heighten the confusion.

Pointing out that the agreement was entered into “some time ago,” BophuthaTswana Economic Affairs Secretary F L Rathebe cryptically asks: “If our constitution enshrines free enterprise, as it does, then can any agreement which conflicts with it be valid?” Beyond that, he will not elaborate.

Stanbic puts it this way: “There is an agreement between Stanbic and the BophuthaTswana government which provides for the mutual consent of Stanbic and the BophuthaTswana government before other banks incorporate or register in BophuthaTswana. Those banks operating in BophuthaTswana are permitted to continue their operations but not to expand them.”

Further, a bank to be established in BophuthaTswana “will, at some future date, take over Stanbic’s operations but Stanbic is committed in the interim to supply, recruit and train local BophuthaTswana staff who will join the new bank upon its incorporation.” All decisions will be taken mutually between the government and Stanbic.

**Stanbic’s veto**

What if another bank wants to start operations or open a new branch in BophuthaTswana, to which request the government says yes and Stanbic says no? Presumably, on an interpretation of the agreement, Stanbic can veto it. But then, perhaps the agreement is not valid.

It is an agreement which appears to blend with government policy as oil with water. The government claims not to be restrictive, yet there is no other way that the agreement can be viewed. It restricts the country’s own residents in their choice of banks. It restricts customers of other banks outside the country from doing business in a country where they have no representation. It restricts BophuthaTswana itself from getting all the development assistance possible.

After all, it’s not as though Stanbic is the only bank which offers staff training. Barclays recently completed a training school in ThabaNchu. Must Barclays, for instance, having been established in the area for years, now apply to Standard for permission to expand?

And how does the African Bank, which last year opened a branch in BophuthaTswana’s Ga Rankuwa township, feel about it? At the time of going to press, neither of the BophuthaTswana citizens on the Afribank board — chairman Sam Motsueuyane and S J J Lesolang — were available for comment.

Stanbic itself considers that there is no question of a monopoly because the existing branches of other banks will not be closed down. That is generous of Stanbic, as is its promise eventually to hand over its operations in the country to the BophuthaTswana government.

But neither Stanbic nor the government will explain why a restraint on trade is a quid pro quo for such generosity.
Tswana police on terror alert

Bophuthatswana police patrols along the Botswana border are to be “sharpened” after this week’s running gun battle with a gang of terrorists about 12 km from the border in which one terrorist was arrested and another wounded.

The Commissioner of Police in Bophuthatswana, Colonel Jaap Bekker, said in a telephone interview today he believed the rest of the gang had already fled across the Botswana border from where they had come in the first place.

“The border with Botswana has always been patrolled and it is not a question of increasing the patrols. I have already sent out orders that patrols must be sharpened. The fact that terrorists “came into Bophuthatswana did not come as a surprise to us,” Colonel Bekker said.

ROBBERY

Bophuthatswana police and the gang of four or five members clashed unexpectedly on Tuesday afternoon. A “black” shop owner at Withelegat, about 12 km from the Botswana border, had telephoned the police at Swartkopfontein to say he had been robbed of R750 in cash and a large quantity of tinned food the night before.

Two policemen went to the scene but on the way found two black men walking at the side of the road. The police, stopped, shouting “Don’t shoot,” the two men fled to a nearby kraal.

The police gave chase and one of the men suddenly threw a hand grenade at them. It exploded but no one was injured.

One of the fugitives was overpowering and captured, but the other terrorist ran away into the bush.

Police and security men in helicopters are searching for the terrorists, and there have been several exchanges of fire.
Tswana police wounded in armed clash with terror border patrol.

BOKHANA — Botswana police are said to have wounded an armed man and arrested another following a clash with armed terrorists near the Botswana border this week.

Police were investigating a robbery at a restaurant when a shootout broke out, about 80 km from the Botswana-Zimbabwe border. One of the suspects escaped, and one man was arrested. The spokesperson for the police said they believed the suspects were armed.

Tswana police said they had been on alert for the past week, and when they saw a group of armed men, they launched a round-the-clock search. The suspects were believed to be involved in a robbery at a restaurant in the area.

The police spokesperson said they were following up the incident and would provide more details as they investigate the case.
The Problem of Women's History
Mangope warns on education

MNABATHO—Establishing a university was an expensive operation which could bring development in other areas of the State to a standstill, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope warned here yesterday.

Inaugurating the first council of a proposed University of Bophuthatswana, he said the university was being born from the “strong desire and longing of the people it would serve.

“But in thinking about university education one must be careful not to be carried away by sentimental feelings.

“A university is an expensive institution which can easily utilise a large percentage of the financial and manpower resources of the State so that development in other areas comes to a standstill.

“The council should attempt to find a model that will be relevant to the needs of Bophuthatswana, because Bophuthatswana is and will remain part of Southern Africa.”

Chief Mangope added that when the Act was passed by the National Assembly last year, it was expected that the first students would be admitted to the university in January 1979, but now January 1980 was the target date. — SAPA.
0.1 Introduction

What do African workers earn? What are their grievances at work? How do they try to resolve them? How much class solidarity exists between African and Coloured workers? What happened to their families after the end of apartheid? What effect have these events had on their lives? These are some of the major questions we have asked African workers in the Cape Peninsula. We have tried to answer these questions by conducting a survey that is similar to the previous study of class solidarity and also consider the rural situation of urban workers. The findings presented in this paper are from a recent survey conducted by Sheila van der Merwe in the Cape Peninsula.

Two hundred and eleven African men were interviewed during the period from November 1975 to February 1976. Because of the suspicions that could have arisen and the limitations that would have been imposed by interviewing workers at their place of work under management's eye, two African men were employed to conduct the interviews in the townships of Langa and Dunoon. They were also instructed to interview a stratified sample of urban residents, representing a variety of occupations, living arrangements, and ethnic groups. The interviews were conducted in each household selected.

An interview schedule was based on a pilot survey completed a few months earlier. It was prepared and a stratified sample was chosen. The stratification was based on each type of living quarters, and within each type a certain number of houses were selected.
SA-Tswana land swap

BLOEMFONTEIN — South Africa and Bophuthatswana have agreed to swap 25 000 ha of land to allow for the removal of 66 000 South Sothos from the Tswana enclave of Thaba Nchu. This was announced at the National Party congress here yesterday by Dr Mulder, Minister of Plural Relations, after a debate behind closed doors during which the swap was approved by the 430 delegates present.

Dr Mulder said the governments of the two countries had agreed that 25 000 ha of Bophuthatswana territory in the Northern Cape would become white and 25 000 ha of white territory adjoining Thaba Nchu would become black.

The main purpose was to provide an area for the 66 000 South Sothos living in Thaba Nchu, more than double the Tswana population in the enclave. — DDC.

Therefore average cost of child without education

\[
C_i \cdot N_i = \frac{(332 \cdot 340 \cdot 8,26) + (348 \cdot 220 \cdot 11,98) + (331 \cdot 620 \cdot 15,76)}{332 \cdot 340 + 348 \cdot 220 + 331 \cdot 620}
\]

= R\(2,06\)

Likewise average cost of child with education

= R16,18

Finally the relative weightings of the 4 groups could be derived from the monthly cost of maintaining each group:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Monthly Cost</th>
<th>Weighted Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult (not school-going)</td>
<td>R32,81</td>
<td>1,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; (school-going)</td>
<td>R40,48</td>
<td>1,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child (not school-going)</td>
<td>R12,00</td>
<td>0,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; (school-going)</td>
<td>R16,18</td>
<td>0,5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

59. Department of Statistics (1973), Report No. 02-02-02
SA-Tswana deal ‘a stab in the back’

By PATRICK LAURENS
Deputy Political Editor

AN AGREEMENT on the transfer of land between South Africa and Bophuthatswana was yesterday announced as “a stab in the back” for the South Sotho people” by the Chief Minister of QwaQwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli.

The agreement, announced by Dr Connie Mulder, Minister of Prime Relations, “involves the exchange of 25,000 ha of land between South Africa and Bophuthatswana.”

In terms of the agreement, South Africa would surrender 25,000 ha in the Cape province for 25,000 ha of territory in the Free State. The black-owned territory in the Free State will be adjacent to the Tswana enclave at Thaba Nchu. It will be used for the resettlement of Sotho workers in the Thaba Nchu and accommodation of black workers in Bloemfontein.

Mr Mopeli denounced the agreement as contrary to the earlier agreement between South Africa and Bophuthatswana on the provision of land for the settlement of South Sotho living at Thaba Nchu and Moboloka in Bophuthatswana.

The earlier agreement was signed by Mr M C Botha, Dr Mulder’s predecessor, Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana and Mr Mopeli, in Cape Town on February 7, 1977.

In terms of the agreement, Bophuthatswana would surrender part of the land due to it in the Transvaal or the Cape and the land would be transferred to the Free State to enable the SA Government to make additional land available to QwaQwa, not adjacent to Bophuthatswana territory.

The new SA-Tswana agreement contradicted the 1977 accord in several respects on which QwaQwa was not consulted, Mr Mopeli said.

The contradictions included placing the territory next to Thaba Nchu and using it to accommodate people from Bloemfontein about 50 km to the west of Thaba Nchu.

“We have been stabbed in the back, but we are not going to let the matter rest at that,” said Mr Mopeli.

The Cape Town accord was reaffirmed by both South Africa and Bophuthatswana on December 2 last year in an exchange of letters between Mr Botha and Chief Mangope.

In his reply to a letter from Mr Botha, Chief Mangope specifically assured South Africa that the Cape Town accord would still be valid after the attainment of Bophuthatswana independence on December 6, 1977.

Dr Mulder was not available for comment yesterday, but it is understood that he intends to talk to the QwaQwa Government on the SA-Bophuthatswana agreement.
Mangope acts on the big fight flop

BY TONY STIRLING
and JACK BLADES

PRESIDENT Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana has taken legal advice over his Government's agreement to back the world championship boxing tournament featuring Antonio Cervantes and Norman Panaman Sekgapanse at Mmabatho three weeks ago.

President Mangope and members of his Cabinet this week met legal advisers to discuss the tournament, staged by promoter Jaap de Villers which was attended by only 8 000 spectators after a crowd of up to 100 000 had been forecast.

The Sunday Times learnt that the Bophuthatswana Government had agreed to give backing to the extent of R480 000 but was "most unhappy" about the poor attendance at the tournament, which also featured South Africa's fourth-ranked world heavyweight, Kalie Knoetze, who beat the American heavyweight, G. G. Maldonado.

The backers of the tournament are believed to have lost heavily because of the poor attendance.

The Bophuthatswana Minister of the Interior, Mr A. Kogonomwe, who was a member of a committee which negotiated the agreement with Mr De Villers, who is a member of the Bophuthatswana's Boxing Commission, expects to issue a statement on the matter this week.

Cervantes was said to have received a purse of R100 000 plus a payment for certain television rights. Knoetze was said to have been paid R70 000, Sekgapanse R9 000 and Maldonado R3 000.

Mr De Villiers was not available for comment yesterday.
Mafeking split in more ways than one

Mafeking is in for difficult times over a likely land claim by Bophuthatswana — and the competition of business across a border at which South Africa's General Sales Tax stops.

President Lucas Mangope says Mafeking will suffer because of the building of a new capital for his homeland — Mmabatho.

He claims trade will be diverted to Mmabatho and the decline of Mafeking could lead to tensions where there should be co-operation.

Mafeking is right on the border — in fact the new capital of Bophuthatswana used to be thought of as a suburb of the white town.

But the South African Government has repeatedly said the Northern Cape town will remain white. The issue of Mafeking is seen as a possible point of conflict between President Mangope's Government and the South African authorities.

TUG-OF-WAR

If it were left to the people of Mafeking they would split the town in two.

Mayor Andries Bloom says the tug-of-war is going to cause a lot of friction among businessmen.

"There are many people who have lived here all their lives and are sentimental about Mafeking. Their relatives are buried here, and they want it to remain white."

"But to others it is only a matter of rands and cents, and they don't give a damn."

Mr Bloom said the Mafeking Chamber of Commerce would soon be holding a meeting to decide on a course of action, and would make representations to the South African Government that the town become the capital of Bophuthatswana.

ARTIFICIAL

"But essentially it is entirely a matter to be sorted out by the two Governments concerned."

An influential resident of Mafeking, who did not want to be named, said:

"Whether people like it or not, we live off the Bophuthatswana people. There is no General Sales Tax in Mmabatho, and I for one won't mind crossing the railway line to shop there."

"The Tswanas have lived with us and worked with us for years, so the border is an artificial division anyway. Mmabatho will surely take trade away from Mafeking."

She said the people of Mafeking would never arrive at a "united attitude."

"The main traders in Mafeking now are chain stores, and they aren't interested in the town, only money. Their attitude is deeply resented by many others."

"I foresee a difficult period ahead," she said.
Mothers must give birth on newspaper

PREGNANT WOMEN who go to health clinics in Bophuthatswana's Odi district have to take newspapers with them — not to read but on which to give birth.

And they are also told to take plastic carriers or bags in which to remove the placenta because the clinics do not have incinerators.

This was told to the Sunday Express this week by a midwife and some of the women who had given birth at the clinics.

Bophuthatswana's Minister of Health, Dr J R Kriel, confirmed that there were problems in certain cases but said his department was trying to overcome them.

In some of the clinics used dressings are burnt in pits. Pressure sores are used both to prepare food for patients and to sterilise equipment.

I inspected one of these pits. It was covered with broken asbestos and infested with flies.

A midwife told me that the newspapers mothers-to-be brought with them were used as sheets or linen savers when the women give birth.

She said: "The arrangements are really terrible and there is nothing we can do. Bophuthatswana should have demanded that the clinic facilities be improved rather than opt for independence. What is the value of independence without proper health facilities?"

A statement released by

By ZANDI SIKWERU

Dr Kriel said: "The use of newspapers is a legacy of the time our department came into existence. We are doing all we can to get rid of it."

The statement also said it was the responsibility of the midwife to dispose of the placenta.

But in the Bophuthatswana culture this was a delicate and intimate matter that had to be settled confidentially by the nurse, the patient and the female members of the family. The family might decide to not in culturally prescribed ways.

Employees at the clinic deposit soiled dressing into one of the fly-infested pits.

One of the clinic patients — with the baby she had in primitive conditions.

Dr J R Kriel

... problems

"The majority of clinics under the control of this department have not as yet got incinerators," Dr Kriel said. "But a policy decision was taken early this year to supply them to all existing clinics."

"At the moment the implementation of this decision depends on the availability of funds."

Four new clinics are being planned and incinerators are included in the standard equipment of these and all future clinics.

One of the women who gave birth at the Zone 6 clinic, Miss Rose Difeto, told me that after paying a delivery fee of R7, she was told by a midwife to bring newspapers, which would be used as linen savers and a plastic bag.

Miss Difeto said she gave birth on the newspapers.

Miss Miriam Sello, mother of an 11-month-old girl, said she gave birth at Zone 1 clinic under similar conditions. She claimed the newspapers were put on a table on which she gave birth.

She said she was told by the midwife to bring soft petals because the clinic had no cleaning facilities.
SA boycott campaign hurting us — Mangope

ATTEMPTS by BophuthaTswana to attract overseas industrial investment were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, BophuthaTswana's President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

President Mangope told a group of French businessmen at Babelegi near Pretoria that his country had to look for foreign investment because South Africa alone could not provide the money and skills needed.

"The so-called friends of Southern Africa's black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically. South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neighbouring states," he said.

"The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

He said Babelegi was bare veld eight years ago but now there were 79 factories in operation in the area and the total investment was R90 600 000.

Of this amount, R54 000 000 had been invested by foreign entrepreneurs. BophuthaTswana had attracted industrial investment from the United States, France, West Germany, Italy and Britain.

Its second major industrial growth point was Selosesha in Thaba Nchu, with a total investment of R12 000 000.

Chief Mangope said one of the reasons he was confident of his country's ability to become economically viable was that it had a wide range of minerals, including the largest reserves of platinum in the world. It had 37 producing mines employing nearly 70 000 workers. — Sapa.
Mangope: boycott call harmful to Tswanas

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana’s attempts to attract overseas industrialists were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said at Babeleni near here yesterday.

Addressing a group of French businessmen, Pres Mangope said the campaigners would not have to live with the consequences should they succeed in their aims.

"The so-called friends of Southern Africa’s black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically.

"South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neighbouring states.

"The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

Chief Mangope said Babeleni had been bare veld eight years ago. Today there were 79 factories in operation and the total investment, including infrastructure, buildings and loans, amounted to R90.6 million.

Of this, R54 million had been invested by foreign entrepreneurs. Bophuthatswana had also attracted industrial investments from the US, France, West Germany, Italy and Britain.

Bophuthatswana’s second major industrial growth point was Selossesha in Thaba ‘Nchu where the total investment amounted to R12 million.

Chief Mangope said his country had to look further afield than South Africa for investments as the Republic alone could not provide the money and skills needed in Bophuthatswana.

"One of the biggest fears of potential investors in African countries has become the danger of nationalisation. However, nationalisation of industry has never been and will not become the Bophuthatswana Government’s policy."

One of the reasons he was confident of his country’s ability to become economically viable, was its wide variety of minerals. The largest reserves of platinum in the world were situated in Bophuthatswana which also had 37 mines employing almost 70,000 black and white workers, he said. — SAPA.
Mangope warns of boycott effects

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana's attempts to attract overseas industrialists were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope said at Bazelagi yesterday.

Addressing a group of French businessmen, he said the campaigners would not have to live with the consequences should they succeed in their aims.

"The so-called friends of southern Africa's Black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically. South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neighbouring States.

- The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

Chief Mangope said his country had to look further afield than South Africa for investments as the Republic alone could not provide the money and skills needed in Bophuthatswana. — (Sapa.)
Industrial Location: Lansdowne

The National P.D. Plan and the Perception of Black Migrant Worker Mobilities

The Social and Economic Development of Labour in the Textile Industry

Solar Radiation Patterns - Part of a Series: Studies of the Pilanes Mountains, 48 km north of Rustenburg.

Commuting Patterns from an Economic Perspective

Nature of the Fishing Industry

Residential Location Theory in the Metropolitan Area.

Plumstead Retail Trade Areas and Their Movements

Language Variation in Residential Areas

Labour Bureaux - A Study

Residential Patterns of the Coloured Population in Cape Town

A Comparison between 2 Coloured Areas: Simonstown and the Cape Flats.

A Case Study of Pinelands as a General Suburb

Spatial Analysis of Burn Cases in the Cape Peninsula

Brasilia - Success or Failure? An Analysis

Economic Blight in Muizenberg

A Study of Land Use Change in South Africa's Chief Business District.

The Impact of the Rössing Uranium Mine on the Namibian Economy

An Economic and Social Discussion about the Residential Component in the Mill Street/Orange Street Area of Cape Town.

An Evaluation of the O'Kiep Copper Company in the Namaqualand Copper District - A consideration of the effect on the area if the copper mines were to close down.

The Transport System of a Bottling Industry in Lilongwe, Malawi.

A Study into the Effects of Seasonal Winds and Sea Temperature on the Catching of Yellowtail at Hoek Beach by Seine-Net Fishermen.

Factors Determining the Ecological Environment of the Cape of Good Hope Nature Reserve with Regard to the Alien Vegetation

A Study into Coloured Shopping in Athlone and Claremont.

Models of Rural Land Reform - The Tanzanian Case.

The In which Perceived Distances Differ from Actual Distances Within an Area.

Emigration of the Importance of the Variable, "Length of Residence" on Local Agrarian

Transkei: An Illustration of its Potential.

Cape Town Electoral Districts.

Perceptions of the Cape Peninsula Landscape 1900 - 1977.
Inter-racial marriages may set problems.
Bophuthatswana TV... What price a big mountain?

A number of South African companies are vying with each other to launch the only foreign television service to be beamed to the Reef in competition with the SABC — from a giant 700 m tower at Garankuwa near Pretoria.

The tower, just inside the Bophuthatswana border, would have to be the tallest in the southern hemisphere to broadcast programmes which could reach the Pretoria Witwatersrand fairly interference-free.

Earlier plans to beam Bophuthatswana television from a mast atop the Magaliesberg at Skerpoort, only 50 km from central Johannesburg, have flapped.

Signal

From this mast an independent TV station could have covered the Southern Transvaal's triangle with a strong signal which would have brought non-SABC programmes into easily one third of South Africa's homes.

The potential Skerpoort transmission site was clearly marked on maps authorised by the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, but has since then disappeared from the maps of newly independent Bophuthatswana.

It appears that with the homeland's final land consolidation the Skerpoort site, plus other potential transmission sites near Krugersdorp, were consolidated right out of existence.

This has left Bophuthatswana without any good mountain from which to transmit its own television programmes.

Technical studies made for potential holds of Bophuthatswana television from the new homeland could only beam acceptable TV signals into a small area which Pretoria-Rand market across the Magaliesberg from a high site at Garankuwa.

The transmission tower there would have to be 700 m tall for line-of-sight signals to reach the northern suburbs of Johannesburg, Pretoria and areas in between.

South of Linksfield Ridge reception would still be poor.

Such a tower could not be built out of steel, but only out of reinforced concrete.

It would have to be equipped with lifts and might contain a revolving restaurant.

Its cost at present-day prices? Between R12-million and R14-million.

A system of using giant balloons or balloons moored to the ground, as planned by Nigeria for its television transmissions, was shown to be impractical during preliminary investigations.

Exciting

The balloons would be a hazard to aviation and the careful angle of its transmissions to the Reef and Pretoria target areas could be disturbed by high winds.

To make a new, exciting channel from Bophuthatswana a reality, with regular programmes otherwise banned in South Africa, the "Clarksy and Hutch" and "The Sweeney" (in English), quite a few other problems would also have to be overcome.

SABC-TV is likely to object that transmissions from Garankuwa, which will have to be on Ultra High Frequency at two or three megawatt, will interfere with South Africa's lattice plan of TV transmissions.

Bophuthatswana will not be able to use VHF channels as all nine of these were allocated to South Africa by the International Telecommunications Union as far back as 1963.

South Africa may also, in effect, ban Bophuthatswana TV reception by insisting on a Bureau of Standards law which lays down that aerials must be limited to one per stand.

Since across-the-border TV requires a different aerial this might force viewers to choose between SABC-TV or its Garankuwa competitor.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is fully aware of the money-saving potential of its own national television station, which could earn off up to one-third of SABC-TV's advertising revenue which now runs to R870 million annually, totalling almost R20 million a year.

At the same time President Mandela's TV Advisory Committee is aware of the extraordinary problems well.

They have seen complicated contour profiles showing how deeply TV signals from Garankuwa will penetrate the Transvaal.

And they have figures of signal readings in different places, which take into account such complex subjects as the earth's curvature over transmission distances and knife edge refractions caused by mountains.

Add to this the fact that the Garankuwa tower would have to be the tallest in half the world, equaling the famous Moscow Radio Tower and just a few others in the northern hemisphere, plus the fickleness of viewers and they will come to one conclusion:

A future Bophuthatswana TV may be just as much a gamble as a gold mine.
Tswanas plan new system of schooling

The system of Bantu Education will be completely scrapped in Bophuthatswana. A new system, recommended today to the President, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his executive council by the National Education Commission, will be introduced.

According to Mr David Mothoagae, the assistant secretary for information in the Department of Foreign Affairs, the aim of the Bophuthatswana Government is to have free and compulsory education.

The new system is likely to be introduced next year.

The National Education Commission carried out an extensive investigation to find an education system suitable to Bophuthatswana which will be internationally accepted.

The commission talked to educationists and parents gathered evidence from institutions in Britain, Rhodesia, Botswana and Swaziland and from South African universities.

The commission has recommended that the education structure in Bophuthatswana be completely changed.

The school system will be divided in to four sections. Primary school will cover Grades 1 to Standard 4. The junior secondary school will be replaced by the "middle school" covering Standards 5 to 7, then there will be high school which will be from Standard 8 to 10. After high school, students will do post matric.

The medium of instruction will be mother tongue from Grade 1 to Standard 2 and English will be used from Standard 3 onwards. The schools will be completely integrated.
Paying the piper...but which one?

The independence of Bophuthatswana has posed thorny tax and lease questions for the platinum mines

The question of who gets what from the platinum mines of the north-western Transvaal has been thoroughly complicated by the independence of Bophuthatswana in December last year. Rustenburg Plats and Impala Plats have each been affected in different ways. In essence, there is an intergovernmental agreement between SA and Bophuthatswana based on a formula which separates lease and tax before deciding what goes where. All payments are currently made direct to the SA government which takes the matter on from there.

The lease aspect of the formula looks at what is taken out where, while the tax side is based on a split of assets. Just how tortuous this can become is illustrated best by Rustenburg Plats, which has two sections — Rustenburg and Union — which are split by the border. So mining is conducted in one mine but in two countries at the same time. Rustenburg Plats' third section, Amandebult, is in SA, but two of the company's five reduction works are in Bophuthatswana. The final refining of Rustenburg Plats' metal is done at Wadeville by Mathey Rustenburg Refiners.

The position with Impala is simpler — but not much. All three mines are in Bophuthatswana and there is only one lease area. So the whole process from mine to matte via flotation is carried out there. But the assay office and the mine general offices are in SA at Rustenburg, while the refinery is at Springs. However, all three mines feed a common concentrator and smelter.

Unicorn director Ian Greig tells the FM that Impala did, in any event, pay royalties to the Bafokeng tribe and the SA Bantu Trust before the independence of Bophuthatswana. Today he puts the breakdown in payments to Bophuthatswana and SA at about 70/30, though that is subject to an assessment on assets that has not yet been made.

Rustenburg Plats MD Ken Maxwell estimates that Bophuthatswana probably only gets 20%-25% of payments made by Rustenburg, but that would probably follow from the fact that it is not as closely tied to Bophuthatswana as Impala.

On the labour front, Rustenburg Plats now employs more than 30% Tswanas compared with only 5% four years ago. Impala employs about 25% Tswanas including 550 women from local villages. They work as cooks, gardeners and clerks principally.

Both mining companies enjoy excellent relations with Chief Lucas Mangope.

On the payments question, the position of the mining companies can perhaps best be summed up by Ian Greig: "I frankly don't care how the two governments unscramble the egg as long as I don't have to pay twice."

Training Tswana mine workers to mine their own minerals

Precious Metals Survey: Supplement to Financial Mail November 30 1979
Court hears of 'terrorist' arrest

MMAABATHO. — One of two alleged terrorists surprised by police in northern Botswana in August this year appeared in the Mbabane Supreme Court yesterday charged with terrorist activities and being in possession of a Russian-made hand grenade.

Mr Wilford Sebonengwane, 22, was arrested at Witkleigat about 50km north of Zeerust when two policemen went to investigate a burglary in the area. His companion escaped.

Mr Marwane pleaded not guilty to a main charge of being in illegal possession of explosive material or a hand grenade, and to two alternate charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act of 1969.

Warrant Officer Albertus Smit told Mr Chief Justice G. Haenstra he was stationed at Swartkopfontein border post on August 1 when he received information that a shop had been burgled at Witkleigat.

He and Constable Solomon Sehune went to investigate.

When they arrived at the shop a shop assistant pointed out two men who were walking along the road.

"I got out of the vehicle and warned them I would shoot if they tried to run away. The accused's companion became restless and made as if he was going to reach for a firearm, but then he suddenly ran away."

WO Smit said Mr Marwane held his hand up and said: "Moenie skiet nie" (Don't shoot)."

"I fired at the fleeing man but missed. We told the accused to get into the vehicle and then gave chase.

"The man reached some houses in the area and when we tried to corner him he fired a shot at Const Sehune but missed. He then threw a hand grenade at Const Sehune and ran into the dense bush."

An assistant at the burgled shop, Mr George Scotch, said in evidence that the accused and his companion had bought food from the shop on two occasions. When they returned a third time he became suspicious "because they spoke in signs without uttering a word."

He reported the matter to the Swartkopfontein police.

Mr Roger Raven of the South African Security Headquarters' division of explosives and bomb disposal unit told the court the hand grenade found after the incident was of Russian origin.

The hearing continues today. - Sapa.
MMABATHO — A young man yesterday told the Lechelane Magistrate's Court he had trained as a terrorist so he could return to South Africa and shoot Boers.

Mr Wilford Sekonoge, 22, faces a main charge of illegally possessing a hand-grenade, and two alternative charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act. He has pleaded not guilty.

The charge arises from an incident at Witkraal near Zeerust on August 1.

Mr Marwane was arrested when his companion hurled a hand grenade at the police before escaping back into Botswana.

He had gone to Swaziland Mozambique and Tanzania. He was finally traced in Angola, he said.

"We had to train hard so that we could come back and fight against the Boers, policemen and other Europeans of South Africa."

He had complained about being in Angola, and was taken to Zanana and Francetown along with another man "Oupa."

They then went to Gabarone where they were issued Bophuthatswana passports. They crossed into Bophuthatswana on foot and were carrying weapons, he said.

"When the police arrested us, Oupa ran away and I was put into the police vehicle. I had the hand-grenade under a spare wheel.

Mr Marwane said he was later tortured and assaulted by Capt. J. van Breda of the Bophuthatswana Security Police, and five other black policemen.

He had eventually decided to co-operate and took the police to his base, he said.

Earlier, the court heard weapons and kit bags were found at the base.

The hearing continues on Monday. — Sapa
‘BophutaTswana not a terror springboard’

MMABATHO. — It would embarrass BophutaTswana if the country were used as a springboard by terrorists wishing to overthrow the friendly neighbouring Republic of South Africa, the BophutaTswana State Prosecutor said yesterday.

Mr J W Nottingham was arguing for the State at the appearance in the Mmabatho Supreme Court of Mr Wilford Sebonege Marwane, 29.

Mr Marwane was arrested at Witkiegat, about 50 km north of Zeerust, in August when two policemen went to investigate a burglary in the area. He has pleaded not guilty to a main charge of being in illegal possession of explosive material or a hand-grenade, and to two alternative charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act.

Mr Nottingham argued that the base in BophutaTswana where Mr Marwane and his "fellow-terrorist" lived had been used for a long time. This was borne out by empty food cans found there.

He knew the area well and could have defected, but had been a willing member of the group and had taken food to the base.

The hand-grenades police had found were of Russian origin and the hidden intention of the accused was to overthrow the Republic of South Africa — not BophutaTswana — but the accused did not know BophutaTswana was independent.

The South African Terrorism Act was still applicable under the BophutaTswana constitution. The State, therefore, submitted BophutaTswana would be embarrassed if it were to be used as a springboard for terrorists in transit to South Africa to overthrow a friendly white state.

The advocate for the defence, Mr P J Lemmer, argued that Mr Marwane had left the country because of the influence of false friends and had told the court everything he knew.

His aim was not to overthrow BophutaTswana as he had had the grenade in his possession all the time and had not used it. The defence asked for his discharge.

Mr Chief Justice V G Hiemstra is expected to give judgment today.

The BophutaTswana Minister of Law and Order, Mr A T Gaelejiwe and the Minister of Internal Affairs, Mr A M Ekonongwe, attended yesterday's hearing. — Sapa.
Pretoria - The coal-mining industry, which was reported to be in a state of crisis, will converge in Pretoria today to demand the reversal of the government's policies.

3.5coal-mining strike

3.4.6The effect reported statist
countries converge in Pretoria. The government's policies have been widely criticized for their perceived impact on the mining sector.

Bophuthatswana

The economy of Bophuthatswana has been struggling in recent years, with high levels of unemployment and a shortage of funds to invest in infrastructure.

The government has announced plans to invest in coal-mining, which has been met with mixed reactions from the mining industry.

According to Bophuthatswana, the mining sector will be able to address the unemployment and poverty challenges in the country. However, there are concerns about the feasibility of these plans.

The mining industry has also called for the reversal of the government's policies, which they believe are not in line with the country's development goals.

Mr. Moloape, the mining minister, said that the government is committed to ensuring that the mining sector continues to thrive.

Technical requirements

The mining sector has been facing several technical challenges, including the need for new technologies to improve efficiency and safety.

The government has announced plans to provide funding to the mining sector to address these challenges.

Mr. Moloape said that the government is committed to ensuring that the mining sector continues to thrive.

Mr. Moloape said that the government is committed to ensuring that the mining sector continues to thrive.
Mamabolo trial man guilty (3)

Mamabolo trial man guilty (3)

Mamabolo trial man guilty (3)